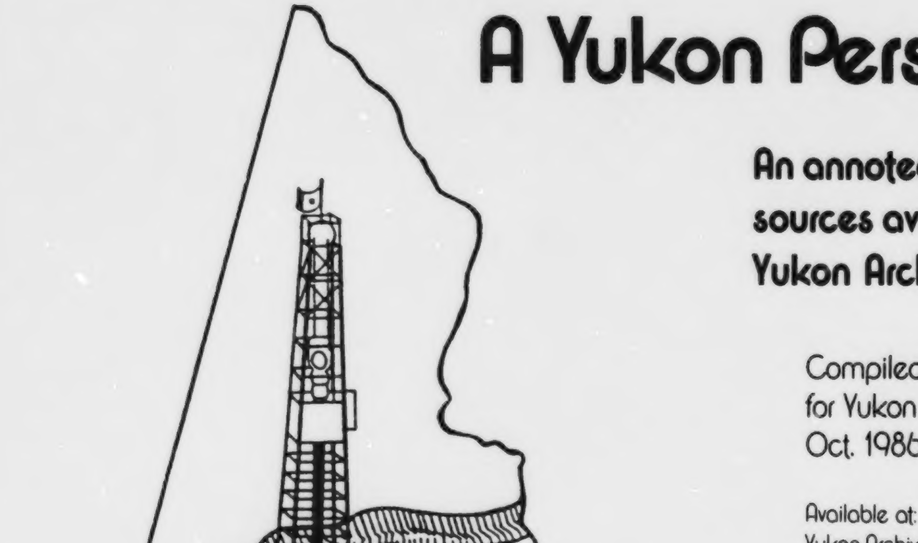
# Hydrocarbon Development

## A Yukon Perspective

### An annoted bibliography of sources available in the Yukon Archives

Compiled by Nancy P. Cameron
for Yukon Archives
Oct. 1986



Available at:
Yukon Archives, Libraries & Archives Branch
Dept. of Education, Government of Yukon
Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6

Yukon
Education

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction ii

Sample Entries iv

Abbreviations vi

A. Environment

1. General 1
2. Birds 36
3. Fish and aquatic ecosystems 61
4. Hydrology and climate 86
5. Mammals 107
6. Oil pollution 133
7. Vegetation, soils, landforms, geology, permafrost 162

B. Socio-economic Aspects 199

C. Exploration and Operations 247

D. Technology 277

E. Northern Energy Development 311

F. Government 337

G. Pipeline Company Applications 391

H. General and Miscellaneous 429

I. Series 441

Personal Author Index 461

Corporate Author and/or Publisher Index 481

Subject Index 497

# INTRODUCTION

In recent years hydrocarbon exploration in the Beaufort Sea has been watched with great interest by residents of Yukon. Significant quantities of oil and gas have been discovered there and vast amounts of money continue to be invested in research, technology, and further exploration. In addition to its importance as a storehouse of potentially valuable energy sources, the Beaufort holds the promise of further economic benefits to Yukon through related development off the north coast, such as the construction of a deep water harbour. Northern hydrocarbon development, however, also involves critical social, environmental, heritage, and land use issues. It is apparent that the social, economic and environmental interests of Yukon will be affected increasingly, directly and indirectly, by Beaufort Sea hydrocarbon development.

This bibliography has been compiled to provide greater accessibility to the vast amount of information related to northern hydrocarbon development that is available in the Yukon Archives. The geographical emphasis of the bibliography is on Yukon and the Beaufort Sea, but material dealing with the Northwest Territories and Alaska is also included because of its relevance to the experience and issues of northern hydrocarbon development.

Included in this bibliography are entries of both published and unpublished works held in the Archives, including monographs, articles in books, government and consultant reports, manuscripts and corporate records. Time limitations did not allow the inclusion of serials, periodicals, pamphlets or newspapers.

The 1015 entries in this bibliography are briefly described in terms of contents, intent and intended audience. Entries are arranged alphabetically by title within broad subject categories as presented in the Table of Contents on page i. Each category is identified by a letter while individual entries within each category are numbered sequentially and continuously throughout the category. While the subject categories are broad and largely self-evident, a few points should be noted. Because of its extent, Category A, Environment, is broken down into 7 sub-categories; the first of these, General, includes those works dealing with environmental protection and miscellaneous environmental issues. Oil spill countermeasures, however, are found in Category D, Technology. Category F, Government, includes pipeline inquiries, environmental assessment panels and reviews, regulatory bodies, and legislation, as well as government policy and perspectives on northern hydrocarbon development. Category G, Pipeline Company Applications, contains pipeline applications and supporting documentation, organized chronologically under each company name. Works dealing with the issues, problems and potential of northern energy development in the broad context are found in Category E, Northern Energy Development. Category I contains lists of series included in the bibliography.

The full annotated entry is found only in the most appropriate category; at the end of each category are listed the citation numbers of other relevant entries to "see also". The arrangement of entries is illustrated on page iv.

A personal author index is found on page 461, a corporate author and/or publisher index on page 481, a subject index on page 497, and a list of abbreviations used is on page vi.

Several people in Yukon Archives greatly assisted in the production of this bibliography. Technical advice was provided by Eileen Edmunds, Archives librarian and Pat Bolton, Beaufort Sea librarian. Inputting on the word processor was done by Marlene Bovy.

Funding for the bibliography was provided under the federal government's Northern Oil and Gas Action Program (NOGAP).

# SAMPLE ENTRIES

| | |
|---|---|
| citation no. | title of book |
| B 41 | OLD CROW, Y.T., AND THE PROPOSED NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. |
| author of book | J.K. Stager. |
| series | Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-21. |
| place published<br>publisher/distributor | Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 233 pp.<br>date no. of pages |
| call no. | 330.971 ESCNP 74-21 |
| annotation | This study assesses and states conclusions related to the consequences of building and operating a trunk gas pipeline through the northern Yukon upon the social and economic life of the people of Old Crow, Y.T. The cultural and historical background of Old Crow, recent changes, and the pipeline project and its effect are discussed in detail. A summary and bibliography are included. |
| subjects under which item is indexed | Old Crow, Yukon / Yukon, northern / customs / native peoples / employment / pipelines / local business / social conditions / social services / socio-economic impacts |

| | |
|---|---|
| citation no. | title of article |
| D 56 | "Alaskan Beaufort Sea Oilspill Response Body." |
| author of article | A.A. Allen. |
| title of book | In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979. |
| editor of book | edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson. |
| place published<br>publisher/distributor | Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 129-133.<br>date pages |
| call no. | 333.823 Oil |
| annotation | This is a brief description of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea Oilspill Response Body (ABSORB), a joint venture established on March 1, 1979 by 13 oil companies interested in offshore exploration and development activities off the North Slope of Alaska. |
| subjects under which item is indexed | Alaskan Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / blowouts / oil pollution / Arctic / sea ice / technology |

| | |
|---|---|
| citation no. | title of book |
| G 5 | WRITTEN ARGUMENT TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD. |
| corporate author → | Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited. |
| place published → | s.l. : s.n., n.d. 2 vol. |
| publisher/distributor → | date no. of volumes |
| call no. | 330.971 99 CAGPL |
| annotation → | This written argument was filed on behalf of CAGPL in its application for authority to construct and operate a pipeline to transport gas from Alaska to southern markets. Volume 1 details route selection, pipeline design, geotechnical considerations, construction, operations and costs. Volume II details socio=economic and environmental considerations, reserves, markets and comparisons of the competing projects. |
| subjects under which item is indexed → | CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / Alaska / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / energy reserves |

**N.B. In bibliographic citation:
s.l. = no place of publication
s.n. = no publisher
n.d. = no date

# ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| AGTL | - Alberta Gas Trunk Line Co. Ltd. |
| AGTL (Canada) | - Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Ltd. |
| AHGP | - Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline |
| AINA | - Arctic Institute of North America |
| Alaska OCS | - Alaska Outer Continental Shelf |
| AML | - Arctic Marine Locomotive |
| AMOP | - Arctic Marine Oilspill Project |
| ANGC | - Alberta Natural Gas Co. Ltd. |
| APOA | - Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association |
| BIOS | - Baffin Island Oil Spill Project |
| BSEAP | - Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel |
| BSEARP | - Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment & Review Panel |
| CAGPL | - Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd. |
| CAGSL | - Canadian Arctic Gas Study Ltd. |
| CANMAR | - Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd. |
| CARC | - Canadian Arctic Resources Committee |
| COGLA | - Canadian Oil & Gas Lands Administration |
| COOSRA | - Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association |
| COPE | - Committee for Original Peoples' Entitlement |
| DEMR | - Dept. of Energy, Mines & Resources |
| DFO | - Dept. of Fisheries & Oceans |
| DIAND | - Dept. of Indian Affairs & Northern Development |
| DOE | - Dept. of the Environment |
| EAP | - Environmental Assessment Panel |
| EARP | - Environmental Assessment & Review Panel |
| EIS | - environmental impact statements |
| EPOA | - Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association |
| FEARO | - Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office |
| FEARP | - Federal Environmental Assessment Review Panel |

| | |
|---|---|
| FOPL | - Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd. |
| FPL | - Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. |
| FPL(SY) | - Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. |
| FPL(Y) | - Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. |
| GNWT | - Government of the Northwest Territories |
| GSC | - Geological Survey of Canada |
| ITC | - Inuit Tapirisat of Canada |
| LNG | - liquified natural gas |
| MVPI | - Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry |
| NEB | - National Energy Board |
| NEP | - National Energy Program |
| NRC | - National Research Council of Canada |
| PAAG | - Pipeline Application Assessment Group |
| PAC | - Public Archives of Canada |
| PGP | - Polar Gas Project |
| TAPS | - TransAlaska Pipeline System |
| YTG | - Yukon Territorial Government |

# ENVIRONMENT

## GENERAL

A 1 ADDENDUM TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YUKON SECTION OF THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT WITH RESPECT TO ALTERNATIVE ROUTES - SUBMISSION 3-2: MAPPED INFORMATION REQUESTED BY THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW OFFICE RELATED TO THE WHITEHORSE/IBEX PASS REGION.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., n.d. 11 maps.

333.823 1 Add

These maps were submitted as one of a series of addenda prepared to meet information requirements placed on Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. by FEARO. Contents include maps of pipeline routes, terrain types, wildlife habitats, land use, and recreational areas.

FPL(SY) / EIS / AHGP / FEARO / pipeline routes / topography / wildlife habitats / land use / vegetation / pipelines

A 2 ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL DATA - MACKENZIE VALLEY AND BEAUFORT SEA REGIONS.
Esso Resources Canada Limited.
s.l. : Esso Resources Canada Limited, 1982. 240 pp.

000

This report was prepared as a supporting document to the Environment Impact Statement for Beaufort Sea Hydrocarbon Production submitted to the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel. It provides additional environmental information for the Beaufort Sea onshore and Mackenzie Valley regions, particularly resource sensitivity and impacts of disturbance, plus distribution and life histories of birds.

Esso / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / BSEAP / EIS / Northwest Territories / birds / soils / vegetation / mammals / ecosystems, aquatic

A 3 ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL DATA MACKENZIE VALLEY AND BEAUFORT SEA REGIONS SUBMITTED TO BEAUFORT SEA ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL.
Esso Resources Canada Limited.
s.l. : Esso Resources Canada Ltd., 1982. 240 pp.

333.823 1 Ess

This report was prepared as a supporting document to an Environment Impact Statement. The first chapter discusses the sensitivity to disturbance of specific resources. The second chapter provides detailed information on the distribution, abundance and life histories of birds in the Canadian Beaufort Sea coastal region and the Mackenzie Valley. A reference list is included.

Esso / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / BSEAP / birds / Northwest Territories

A 4 "The analysis of impact of oil and gas pipeline systems on the Alaskan Arctic environment."
D.A. Brew and G. Grye.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V^e^ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre D'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 538-560.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper describes the reasons and general methodology for analyzing environmental impact, how this methodology was applied to the proposed trans-Alaska pipeline, and the main types of impact predicted from that analysis. Alternatives to the proposed pipeline are examined. Also examined is U.S. approval of the proposed system as an example of the degree to which environmental considerations are included in the decision-making process.

Alaska / Arctic / TAPS / pipelines / pipeline construction / government

A 5 ARCTIC GAS ENVIRONMENTAL COMMENTS ON THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Whitehorse : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd., 1977. 39 pp.

333.823 1 CAGPL

Prepared for the Environmental Assessment and Review Panel, this report reviews the Alaska Highway project and discusses specific concerns. References are cited.

AHGP / CAGPL / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / FPL / caribou, Porcupine / land use / NEB

A 6 "Arctic oil cleanup system - subsystem requirements."
J.H. Getman.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 257-266.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper discusses considerations and requirements in developing an arctic oil spill clean up system. A reference list is included.

pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures / technology / Arctic

A 7 "Arctic seas: environmental policy and natural resource development."
Edgar J. Dosman.
In RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT: POLICY PERSPECTIVES FOR CANADA.
edited by O.P. Dwivedi.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1980. pp. 198-215.

333.715 Res

This paper briefly reviews industry initiatives in the High Arctic to indicate the range of activity taking place there, and examines the approach to environmental policy and efforts at environmental management in Arctic waters. The regulatory process is briefly discussed.

Arctic / environmental protection / northern energy development / legislation / Dome / Arctic Pilot Project / tankers / ice-breaking vessels / Beaufort Sea / Arctic Islands / FEARO / oil spill countermeasures

A 8 "Arctic waste disposal."
N.A. Lawrence.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 91-104.

330.971 NRC

This paper reviews some aspects of community planning in the Yukon and N.W.T. over the past 14 years, including design and construction of water supply and waste disposal. Guidelines regarding waste disposal from operations and construction camps in Alaska and Canada are reviewed. References are cited.

Arctic / Northwest Territories / waste disposal / Alaska / construction camps / mammals

A 9 ARTIFICIAL ISLANDS IN THE BEAUFORT SEA - A REVIEW OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS.
Canada. Department of Fisheries and Marine Services.
Ottawa : Department of Fisheries and Marine Services, 1977. 38 l.

333.823 1 Can

Prepared for the Regional Screening and Coordinating Committee, Western and Northern Region, Department of Fisheries and Environment, this largely technical paper assesses potential environmental effects of artificial islands in the Beaufort Sea. Construction techniques, environmental concerns and further information requirements are detailed. A bibliography is included.

Beaufort Sea / artificial islands / technology / operations

A 10 "Beaufort Sea and Mackenzie River Delta environmental studies."
A.R. Milne.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975. pp. 821-827.

622.182 82 Yor

The Beaufort Sea project is a group of environmental and ecological studies carried out in the southern Beaufort Sea. This paper briefly describes the project in general as well as the types of studies undertaken and their importance relative to offshore exploratory drilling programs.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / drilling, offshore / exploration / operations / Northwest Territories

A 11 "Beaufort Sea automated environmental prediction - pilot Arctic system."
F.B. Muller.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 785-800.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper describes the computerized Beaufort Sea Environmental Prediction System, designed as a result of the Atmospheric Environment Service participation in a major environmental impact study by DOE in connection with proposed off-shore drilling for oil and gas.

drilling, offshore / Beaufort Sea / Arctic / technology

A 12 "Beaufort Sea energy production and environmental protection."
Richard A.W. Hoos.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 303-312.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper by a representative of Petro-Canada looks at drilling results in the Beaufort, the development schedule leading to future production, environmental considerations of production, and the Environmental and Socio-Economic Review Process.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / drilling, offshore / artificial islands / ice-breaking vessels / ice, sea / pipelines / transportation / exploration / operations / Dome / Canmar / Kopanoar / Tarsiut / Issungnak / Koakoak / FEARO / regulatory agencies / socio-economic aspects / Northwest Territories

A 13 BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT BIBLIOGRAPHY.
Lynne M. Howard and C. Ross Goodwin.
ASTIS Occasional Publication No. 9.
Calgary : The Arctic Institute of North America, 1983. 66 pp.

016.5 How

This annotated bibliography contains all publications concerning the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Review received on or before February 28, 1983, a total of 198 documents. Included are EIS reports, support documents, reference works, company publications, government position statements and technical specialist reports, as well as subject, geographic, author, title and serial indexes.

bibliographies & indices / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / BSEARP / EIS / land use / native peoples / pipelines / transportation / environmental protection / Northwest Territories

A 14 A BROAD ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARISON OF NORTHERN CANADIAN NATURAL GAS PIPELINE ROUTES.
Peter J. Rennie.
Ottawa : Canadian Forestry Service, 1977. 142 l.

330.971 Ren

This report compares the relative merits of twelve different pipeline routes or combinations of routes for moving Arctic natural gas to points in southern Canada and beyond. It constitutes a broad synoptic analysis based on the contributions of authoritative environmental scientists. Major areas of environmental concern are discussed. A summary and conclusions, as well as a list of contributing authorities, are presented.

pipeline routes / Arctic / technology / pipelines

A 15 "Conservation of the Arctic environment."
R.B. Schwendinger.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAIS D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 583-593.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper looks at biological, engineering, political, legal, social, economic and philosophical considerations of conservation in the Arctic environment. A list of selected references is included.

environmental protection / Arctic / northern energy development / socio-economic impacts / engineering

A 16 A CRITICAL RISK ANALYSIS EVALUATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION PROPOSAL.
Ray Lemberg.
Montreal : Lemberg Consultants (Canada) Inc., 1983. 86 pp.

333.823 1 Lem

This report is designed to assist the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Review Panel in reviewing the risk and risk analysis aspects of the Environmental Impact Statement relating to the Beaufort Sea Hydrocarbon Development Proposals of Dome, Gulf and Esso. Accidental and intentional risks are discussed and their assessments are reviewed. Some of the report demands a specialist's knowledge. A summary is included.

EIS / Beaufort Sea / BSEARP / Dome / Gulf / Esso / blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / tankers / pipelines / environmental protection / hydrocarbon production / pollution, oil

A 17 "Cumulative impact of development of the Mackenzie Estuary/Delta, N.W.T."
Ian McTaggart-Cowan.
In MACKENZIE DELTA PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE, CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 3-4 DECEMBER 1975.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. pp. 71-82.

333.7 CARC

This paper outlines briefly areas of potential environmental impact, resulting from development in the Mackenzie Delta, and their effect on particular species. The cumulative consequences of development are subsequently discussed.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / mammals / Northwest Territories

A 18 "Dangers presented by icebergs and protection against them."
R.T. Dempster and A.A. Bruneau.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 348-362.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper looks at the nature of the iceberg problem and factors influencing iceberg motion. Iceberg drift data is presented. References are given.

ice, sea / hydrology / climatology / ice-breaking vessels / safety measures / icebergs

A 19 THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE EVIDENCE - FINAL ARGUMENT BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD - MACKENZIE VALLEY/YUKON HEARINGS.
Canadian Wildlife Federation.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 66 pp.

330.971 Can

This submission argues that on the basis of the evidence presented before the Mackenzie Valley/Yukon hearings it was not proven that the pipeline is commercially viable or in the public interest, and that the NEB is without jurisdiction to recommend that a pipeline is required by public convenience and necessity.

Canadian Wildlife Federation / NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / pipeline design / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / hydrocarbon reserves / FPL / CAGPL / environmental protection / Alaska

A 20 EARTHQUAKE DATA AND DESIGN GROUND MOTIONS FOR THE YUKON TERRITORY AND THE MACKENZIE VALLEY.
G. Leblanc and H.S. Hasegawa.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-15.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 25 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-15

In this report, seismological information available for Yukon and N.W.T. is evaluated. The results of a field seismicity survey conducted in the summer of 1972 are presented and used to confirm seismicity patterns and to assess the past and current performance of the standard network. A design earthquake and a set of design seismic ground motion parameters are evaluated in three zones in a proposed pipeline corridor.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / seismicity / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / earthquakes / Northwest Territories / pipelines

A 21 EARTHQUAKE HAZARD ALONG PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE ROUTES.
G. Leblanc and R.J. Wetmiller.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-37.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 9 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-37

This technical report explains briefly how the Earth Physics Branch of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources has undertaken the theoretical and experimental studies necessary for the definition of earthquake hazard along the proposed Mackenzie Valley pipeline routes. Part I outlines the relationships and interdependence of the seismological studies and Part II gives a brief account of current results from on-going seismicity studies.

pipeline routes / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline construction / seismicity / earthquakes / pipelines

A 22 "The ecological impact of northern petroleum development."
L.C. Bliss and E.B. Peterson.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 505-537.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper presents biological information from land, fresh water, and marine environments on how these systems may react to various disturbances associated with the exploration, development and transportation phases of arctic oil and gas development.

northern energy development / transportation / exploration / operations / ecology, marine / soils / vegetation / hydrology

A 23 "Ecological problems associated with arctic oil and gas development."
L.C. Bliss and R.W. Wein.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 65-78.

330.971 NRC

In this paper, data are presented from ecological research being conducted by government agencies, industry and university groups to determine the environmental limits of Arctic exploration, oil and gas field development, and the impact of pipelines on arctic and sub-arctic ecosystems. References are cited.

northern energy development / exploration / pipelines / Arctic / sub-Arctic

A 24 "Effects of land sewage disposal on sub-arctic vegetation."
R. Fahlman and R. Edwards.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 20 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This study examines the effect of land sewage disposal on sub-arctic vegetation, particularly the impact on areas subjected to surface disturbances through the activities of man. Sewage was applied to two cut-lines in the sub-arctic boreal forest region and the vegetation on the treated areas was monitored after one growth season to assess the impact of the applied effluent. Results, recommendations and references are given.

waste disposal / vegetation / sub-Arctic / mammals

A 25 "Effluent criteria, the fate of algae in algae rich effluents."
R. Edwards.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 41 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

As the use of sewage oxidation ponds is a possible method of wastewater treatment for construction camps associated with pipeline development, this study identifies and enumerates phytoplankton populations above and at several points below the outfall of two sewage oxidation ponds. Recommendations and references are given. Appendices of phytoplankton data are attached.

waste disposal / phytoplankton / construction camps / hydrology / mammals

A 26 "Environment protection and quality enhancement in an Arctic region. Part 1 - environmental guidelines and utilities delivery."
Daniel W. Smith.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 119-168.

574.526 21 Arc

In the context of utilities integration and planning in the Arctic, this paper looks at regional constraints, guidelines to be followed for water quality and waste management, treatment systems available and systemization techniques for handling total programs efficiently.

environmental protection / Arctic / regulations / technology / hydrology / waste disposal

A 27 "Environmental aspects of contingency planning at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska."
D.S. Braden.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 177-188.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper discusses the environmental protection measures of BP Alaska Inc. at Prudhoe Bay. Climate, government requirements, as well as prevention, containment and spill clean-up measures are covered.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / environmental protection / oil spill countermeasures / pollution, oil / climatology / regulations / Alaska

A 28 AN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVE PIPELINE CORRIDORS IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.
Envirocon Ltd.
Vancouver : Envirocon Ltd., 1977. 2 v.

330.971 Env

These two volumes are a comparison of the environmental implications of major alternative gas pipeline corridors through the Yukon. Volume I contains the detailed methodology, a synopsis of major environmental concerns and a detailed comparison of the corridors. Volume II contains detailed technical appendices. The report concludes that total environmental impacts among corridors are approximately equal, and therefore other factors should be considered to arrive at a definitive decision.

pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 29 "Environmental conditions influencing Arctic decisions and design criteria."
J. Hnatiuk and G.H. Johnston.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, $V^e$ CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 11-35.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper briefly discusses environmental conditions in the Arctic which influence oil industry decisions and design criteria. Onshore, offshore and sea bottom environmental conditions are outlined. References are cited.

Arctic / pipeline design / hydrology / drilling, offshore / engineering / operations / exploration

A 30 "Environmental considerations in northern resource development."
Everett B. Peterson.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 115-142.

330.971 Pe

This paper assesses the environmental impact of resource development and pipeline construction, concluding that the ecological side effects and trade-offs involving renewable components of the environment will not be major considerations in the decision of whether or when gas and oil pipelines should be built from the north. References are given.

pipeline construction / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Arctic / northern energy development / pipelines

A 31 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE POSITION OF THE MACKENZIE GAS PIPELINE FROM ALASKA TO ALBERTA.
Environment Protection Board.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1974. v. 1-4.

330.971 En

This assessment was prepared to help determine whether the Mackenzie gas pipeline should be built and, if so, to ensure environment protection. Volume I presents a summary of the Board's impact predictions and recommendations for achieving environment protection. Volume II outlines performance levels required of the Applicant and government forces to protect the environment. Volume III is an impact assessment in graphic form, and Volume IV comprises 11 scientific reports of studies on the environment, each presenting an assessment of impact and recommendations.

MVPI / pipelines / environmental protection / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

A 32 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPOSED TERRITORIES MAINLINE EXTENSION.
Schulz International Limited.
Vancouver : s.n., 1975. 105 pp.

330.971 WT

This technical report is part of Westcoast Transmission Company's application to the NEB to construct a 30-inch pipeline connecting their mainline at Fort Nelson with the pipeline proposed by Foothills Pipelines Ltd. It presents environmental data relevant to the proposed project, and makes recommendations for minimizing potential negative effects of construction and operation on the environment.

NEB / pipeline construction / FPL / operations / Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. / Fort Nelson, B.C. / pipelines

A 33 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT IN THE BEAUFORT SEA - MACKENZIE DELTA REGION.
Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited, and Gulf Canada Resources Inc.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1982. 7 v. in 9.

333.823 116 327 Env

This detailed and comprehensive environmental impact statement prepared for the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel considers the environmental and socio-economic effects of hydrocarbon production in the Beaufort Sea. Volume 1 is a summary which highlights energy need, development plan, and Canadian benefits as well as profiles of the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta, Northwest Passage, and Mackenzie Valley regions. The subsequent volumes discuss, respectively: development systems; Beaufort Sea setting; Northwest Passage setting; Mackenzie Valley setting; biological effects; socio-economic effects; accidental spills; and research and monitoring. Many photographs, diagrams, maps and technical data are included.

BSEAP / Beaufort Sea / EIS / hydrocarbon production / socio-economic aspects / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures / Dome / Esso / Gulf / biology / energy requirements / Northwest Passage / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T.

A 34 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF ARCTIC OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT.
Si Brown.
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada Renewable Resources Project Vol. 6.
Waterloo : University of Waterloo, 1975. 86 pp.

330.971 93 ITC

Part of the research commissioned to assist in the development of a comprehensive land settlement for Inuit lands in the NWT and Yukon, this report contains an abbreviated review of the findings of selected environmental impact studies related to arctic oil and gas development. Potential problems are highlighted and recommendations are made.

Inuit / land claims / Nunavut / hydrocarbon reserves / Arctic / vegetation / mammals / hydrology / pollution, oil / ecosystems, aquatic / Northwest Territories / native peoples

A 35 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE ENGINEERING DESIGN OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 2.
Environment Protection Board.
Winnipeg : s.n., 1972. 25 l.

333.73 EPB

This brief report clearly outlines sensitive areas from an environmental perspective to be considered by designers of the proposed Prudhoe Bay-Alberta gas pipeline. It deals with the effects that the engineering design construction and operation could have on the terrain and how such changes would affect or influence the natural environment.

pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / permafrost / environmental protection / technology / operations / pipeline design / engineering / Alaska

A 36 ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW BEAUFORT SEA DEVELOPMENT - WORKING DRAFT.
Dome Petroleum Limited.
s.l. : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1980. 253 l.

333.823 1 Dom

To promote communications between the company, government and the public, Dome prepared this preliminary overview of future development possibilities for hydrocarbon production in the Beaufort Sea. Key environmental issues, possible implications and mitigative measures are identified. Parts of this report require a specialist's knowledge. A summary is included.

Beaufort Sea / Dome / hydrocarbon production / operations / exploration / environmental protection

A 37 ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW OF THE KING POINT AREA, YUKON TERRITORY.
F.F. Slaney & Company Limited.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney & Co. Ltd., 1975. 67 l.

333.823 1 Sla

This overview presents information on fisheries, water data, moose, grizzly bear, caribou and raptors in the King Point area. Prepared for Imperial Oil, conclusions, recommendations and references are provided.

King Point, Yukon / Imperial Oil / fisheries / mammals / birds / hydrology / fish / moose / bears, grizzly / caribou

A 38 ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM MACKENZIE DELTA, N.W.T. 1972-1974.
F.F. Slaney & Company Limited.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney & Company Limited, 1974. 8 v.

333.7 Sl

Prepared for Imperial Oil, Gulf Oil Canada, Shell Canada, and Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, these eight extensive and detailed technical volumes present information on the physical, biotic and resource use impact of a pipeline in the Mackenzie Delta. The first seven volumes examine, respectively: meteorology and climate; hydrology; birds; mammals; landforms and vegetation; aquatic resources; and environmental quality. The final volume is a summary and overall environmental impact assessment.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Imperial Oil / Gulf / Shell / CAGSL / birds / mammals / landforms / climatology / meteorology / vegetation / hydrology / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / Northwest Territories

A 39 "Environmental protection and quality enhancement in an Arctic region. Part II - environmental emergency situations."
Herbert T. Doane.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 169-176.

574.526 21 Arc

This brief paper discusses emergency environmental problems, damage prevention measures, response plans and research needs of environmental emergencies.

environmental protection / safety measures / Arctic

A 40 AN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY OF THE WHITE PASS AND YUKON ROUTE PIPELINE FROM THE B.C.-ALASKA BORDER TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON.
D. Munro and K. Weagle.
Whitehorse : Environmental Protection Service, 1976. 72 l.

330.971 Mun

This survey of the White Pass and Yukon Railway pipeline was carried out by the Environmental Protection Service to examine all areas of the pipeline in relation to the potential magnitude of possible spills and the sensitivity of the receiving environment. Specific problem areas and recommendations are outlined. Numerous plates supplement the text, and references are cited.

White Pass and Yukon Railway / pipeline routes / environmental protection / pollution, oil / Whitehorse, Yukon / technology / operations / pipelines

A 41 ENVIRONMENTAL SURVEILLANCE OF GRAVEL REMOVAL ON THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE SYSTEM WITH RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE GRAVEL MINING.
Carl Burger and Lou Swenson.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 13.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1977. 35 l.

574.979 8 JSFT SR 13

This report examines whether gravel mining on the Trans-Alaska Pipeline was conducted according to project stipulations and approved mining plans, and provides resource managers with a set of recommendations and guidelines for future projects concerned with gravel mining in the Arctic. Photographs and a bibliography are included.

TAPS / Arctic / gravel mining / pipelines

A 42 "Evaluation of extended aeration package sewage treatment plants on the Imperial Oil Limited artificial islands IMMERK and ADGO-F28."
K.R. Heuchert.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 39 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This study examines the overall effectiveness of extended aeration treatment plants operating at two Imperial Oil Limited drilling camps in the Mackenzie Delta area on the artificial islands IMMERK and ADGO-F28. The characteristics of the raw waste to be treated, the operation and maintenance requirements of the plants and the operational parameters necessary to reach a high level of treatment efficiency are determined. Recommendations and references are given.

Imperial Oil / artificial islands / waste disposal / drilling, offshore / construction camps / IMMERK / ADGO-F28 / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / mammals / Northwest Territories

A 43 FINAL ARGUMENT AND RECOMMENDATIONS - MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. 201 pp.

330.971 CARC

In this volume CARC presents its submission and recommendations to the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. The recommendations are structured in terms of the major environmental concerns presented by the proposal to construct a natural gas pipeline in the western Arctic.

MVPI / environmental protection / Arctic / pipelines / pipeline construction / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / CARC

A 44 GUIDELINES FOR THE PREPARATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT: THE BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION PROPOSAL.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Ottawa] : [Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office], 1982. 42 pp.

333.823 1 Bea

This report sets out the guidelines to be followed by Dome, Gulf, and Esso in the preparation of an environmental impact statement relative to their 1981 proposal for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea.

Beaufort Sea / EIS / Dome / Gulf / Esso / hydrocarbon production / FEARO

A 45 IDENTIFICATION AND DELINEATION OF IMPACTORS OF SHOREBASE AND SUPPORT ACTIVITIES TO BE INCLUDED IN BEAUFORT SEA PRODUCTION PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT CYCLE.
Montreal Engineering Company Limited.
Calgary : Montreal Engineering Company Limited, 1979. 78 pp.

333.823 1 Mon

This technical study prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited states the nature, zone of influence, and duration of time of the various sources of environmental impact associated with construction and operation of Beaufort Sea shorebases. References are cited.

Beaufort Sea / Dome / drilling / operations / technology

A 46 "The impact of industrial development on the Arctic environment."
Geoffrey Larminie.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 299-302.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper emphasizes the responsibility of all who work in the Arctic to share their knowledge of the environment and of the impact of industrial development on the environment.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / TAPS / Arctic / pollution, oil / FEARO / northern energy development / terrain disturbance / Alaska

A 47 INITIAL ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE, YUKON TERRITORY.
Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd.
Winnipeg : Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd., 1977. 691 pp.

330.971 IS

The research reports in this volume present the results of preliminary field and office studies carried out to assist the Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel in its assessment of the environmental impact of the proposed Alaska Highway gas pipeline in the Yukon Territory. Each of the 11 sections deals with a specific component of the environment and each presents a general description, reviews potential conflicts, and makes recommendations to mitigate potential adverse effects.

AHGP / environmental protection / pipelines

A 48 INTERIM COMPENDIUM OF WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS TO THE PANEL ON THE DOME, GULF AND ESSO ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : [Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office], 1983. 434 pp.

333.823 1 Bea

This volume includes all submissions received as of February 9, 1983.

Dome / Gulf / Esso / EIS / Beaufort Sea / hydrocarbon production / BSEAP / FEARO

A 49 MACKENZIE VALLEY AND NORTHERN YUKON PIPELINES: REGIONAL ANALYSIS.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 105 pp.

000

This document consists of area specific information, in preliminary form, relevant to the assessment of socio-economic and environmental implications of proposed northern pipelines. The total area is divided into the regions of Upper Mackenzie, Middle Mackenzie, Lower Mackenzie, Mackenzie Delta, Old Crow, and Yukon Coast. Some of the data presented are intended for specialists.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / pipelines / Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / government / terrain disturbance / topography / birds / socio-economic impacts / fish / hydrology / wildlife / Yukon, northern

A 50 MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE ASSESSMENT: ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE ON THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES AND YUKON.
Pipeline Application Assessment Group.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1974. 442 pp.

330.971 Pi

Prepared for the Federal Government by a group of specialists, this report identifies and assesses the potential environmental and regional socio-economic effects in the Territories resulting from the project described in the March 1974 application of Canadian Arctic Gas. It consists principally of a series of short papers that explore the potential interactions between the proposed project and the people, economy, and environment of the region.

Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / CAGPL / DIAND / socio-economic impacts / pipelines / pipeline routes / native peoples / PAAG / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

A 51 MANAGEMENT OF WASTE FROM ARCTIC AND SUB-ARCTIC WORK CAMPS.
J.W. Grainge, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-19.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 153 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-19

This technical study evaluates collection, processing and disposal methods for sewage and solid waste generated by oil and gas development and pipeline construction in northern Canada, and recommends guidelines for the management of these wastes so that detrimental effects on the natural environment would be minimal. Extensive appendices are included.

Arctic / pipeline construction / environmental protection / waste disposal / construction camps

A 52 NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA - ECOLOGICAL PROFILE.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force Study, Report 4.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1978. 118 pp.

553.280 979 8 USDI SR4

This report describes the ecological systems of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska. It is intended to provide a basis for broad management and land use decisions. The emphasis of the report is on the biotic elements, plant and animal. Descriptions of the five ecological systems of the area are followed by a description of the unique sensitivities of each system to human activities. References are cited.

hydrocarbon reserves / Alaska / mammals / birds / fish / vegetation / land use / ecology

A 53 NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA - PHYSICAL PROFILE.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force Study, Report 1.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1978. 124 pp.

553.280 979 8 USDI SR1

This description of the physical attributes of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska is intended to be used for understanding the area's ecology and natural resources, and as a base for the development of resource analyses and land plan recommendations. It covers physiography, geology, soils, permafrost, hydrology, climate, and erosion. Much of the report is technical. References and detailed maps are included.

Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / land use / geology / soils / permafrost / hydrology / climatology / ecology / soil erosion

A 54 "Natural gas pipelines in the Arctic environment Polar Gas Project: Part II - environmental research."
R.J. Lamoureux and Walter Hindle.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 213-236.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper outlines some environmental considerations for the Polar Gas pipeline in the High Arctic. Field studies by Polar Gas assessing the environmental implications of a chilled natural gas pipeline from Melville Island to southern Canada are briefly discussed.

Arctic / PGP / Melville Island, N.W.T. / pipeline construction / pipeline design / pipeline routes / Northwest Territories / pipelines

A 55 1974 SUMMER ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM MACKENZIE RIVER ESTUARY.
F.F. Slaney & Company Limited.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney & Company Limited, 1975. 3 v.

639.979 5 Sla

Prepared for Imperial Oil, this detailed report assesses the effects upon the environment of artificial island construction during summer 1974. Volume 1 presents data on water chemistry, plankton, benthos and fish, Volume 2 focuses on birds and mammals, and Volume 3 examines whales. Each volume contains a summary and references.

whales / Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. / artificial islands / ecosystems, aquatic / birds / mammals / Imperial Oil / limnology / fish / Northwest Territories

A 56 1975 SUMMER ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM MACKENZIE RIVER ESTUARY.
F.F. Slaney & Company Limited.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney & Company Limited, 1976. 2 v.

639.979 5 Sla

These volumes present extensive, detailed results of a study of the environmental effects of artificial island construction in the nearshore waters of East Mackenzie Bay. Volume 1 examines the effects on physical oceanography, water chemistry, plankton, benthos and fish. Volume 2 provides an assessment of effects on white whales. Much of the report is intended for specialists. References and appendices of supporting data are included.

Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. / Imperial Oil / artificial islands / East Mackenzie Bay, N.W.T. / oceanography / hydrology / limnology / fish / ecosystems, aquatic / mammals, marine / Northwest Territories / benthos / plankton / whales, white

A 57 "Northland vehicle considerations."
T.A. Harwood and R.N. Yong.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY, 1972.
National Research Council of Canada, Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research, Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 129-146.

330.971 NRC

In this paper basic fundamentals of wheel or track vehicle interaction research are outlined briefly together with the research carried out in this field in Canada. Future developments for a Northland vehicle must meet a multiple set of criteria.

transportation

A 58 OBSERVATIONS ON THE RIGHT OF WAY OF THE POINTED MOUNTAIN GAS PIPELINE.
E.B. Owen and D.W. Van Eyk.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-30.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 41 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-30

This report presents the findings of a field study carried out in June 1974 for the Northern Natural Resources and Environment Branch (DIAND) and the Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines. It examines any damage to the terrain caused during the construction of the Pointed Mountain gas pipeline and assesses any measures undertaken by the Company to rehabilitate the route subsequent to construction. References are given.

pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Pointed Mountain Gas Pipeline / environmental protection / terrain disturbance / pipelines

A 59 AN OVERVIEW STUDY WITH RESPECT TO EFFECTIVENESS OF THE STIPULATIONS DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE AND AN ANALYSIS OF EXPERIENCE GAINED WHICH MAY BE OF USE FOR GRANT OF ROW FOR FUTURE PIPELINE PROJECTS.
Terminus Limited.
Alaska Pipeline Office of U.S. Department of Interior, Trans-Alaska Pipeline Special Study, Interim Report.
Toronto : Terminus Limited, 1977. 80 l.

330.979 Ter

This study evaluates the effectiveness of the environmental and technical stipulations with regard to implementation of the intent of the Agreement and the Grant of Right-of-Way for the Trans-Alaska Pipeline. Recommendations are made.

TAPS / pipeline construction / Alaska / pipeline design / government / pipelines

A 60 "Petroleum industry viewpoint of Arctic environmental protection."
F.R. Fisher and T.F. Gaskell.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, Ve CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 739-757.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper discusses the attitudes and efforts of the petroleum industry toward environmental protection in the Arctic.

Arctic / environmental protection / northern energy development

A 61 "The physical invasion of the Mackenzie Delta."
Carson H. Templeton.
In MACKENZIE DELTA - PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, DECEMBER 3-4, 1975.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. pp. 51-64.

333.7 CARC

This paper by the Chairman of the Environment Protection Board discusses the physical aspects of the effects of oil development in the Mackenzie Delta region, and calls for a thorough assessment of the environmental, social and economic costs and benefits before any further development is undertaken.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / socio-economic aspects / exploration / operations / operating costs / CARC / Northwest Territories

A 62 PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPOSED ALCAN PIPELINE - VOLUME 1 (BEAVER CREEK TO ZAMA LAKE).
C.D. Schultz & Company Limited.
Vancouver : C.D. Schultz & Company Limited, 1976. 256 pp.

000

Prepared for Gulf Interstate Engineering Company, this extensive report examines: the proposed plan; the terrestrial, aquatic, and socio-economic environment; the environmental impacts of the proposed plan; measures to enhance the environment or to mitigate adverse effects; unavoidable adverse effects; and the commitment of resources. Much use is made of statistics and technical information. Maps of potential impact are included.

Alcan Pipeline / government / native peoples / Beaver Creek, Yukon / Whitehorse, Yukon / Watson Lake, Yukon / Liard River / social conditions / socio-economic aspects / geology / hydrology / fish / soils / mammals / birds / terrain disturbance / British Columbia / pipelines

A 63 "Preliminary report on disposal of concentrated wastes in northern areas."
G.W. Heinke.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 61 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This technical report presents the preliminary findings of a study examining the problem of concentrated human waste in the north. Alternatives for collection and disposal are detailed. The report also presents the results of laboratory investigations of decomposition of human wastes in permafrost. References are cited.

waste disposal / permafrost / mammals

A 64 PROCEEDINGS - WHITEHORSE, 1977.
Environmental Assessment Review Panel.
Burnaby : Allwest Reporting Ltd., 1977. 12 v.

330.971 EARP

These volumes contain the transcripts of the hearings before the Environmental Assessment Review Panel held to review the environmental issues related to the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline.

AHGP / public hearings / EARP / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / government

A 65 "Protection of the physical and human environment in Arctic areas: United States."
J.L. Agee.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 594-599.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This brief paper discusses the ecological considerations that have shaped U.S. government programs for environmental protection in Arctic areas.

Arctic / government / regulations / environmental protection

A 66 "Refuse sack collection system study."
K.R. Heuchert.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTS.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 23 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This study discusses a small project set up in Aklavik and Wrigley, N.W.T., in order to evaluate the usefulness and acceptability of large paper sacks in replacing garbage cans and barrels as refuse containers. Recommendations and references are given.

garbage disposal / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Wrigley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 67 REPORT ON THE ON-SITE VISIT TO THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE SYSTEM.
Arctic Environmental Council.
s.l. : The Arctic Institute of North America, 1974. 63 pp.

000

This is the report of an investigation of the design of TAPS, measures for insuring compliance with established stipulations, and construction sites, in order to evaluate the TAPS project and the organizations involved. Corporate environmental policies, the federal monitoring system, and observations by the Council are highlighted. The report is written for the layman, and a summary and appendices are included.

TAPS / Alaska / Alyeska / environmental protection / government / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline design

A 68 "The risks and consequences of gas pipe line rupture in the Foothills (Yukon) proposal."
Robert G. McCandless.
In ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL. SUBMISSIONS - BOOK II.
Ottawa : Department of the Environment, 1977. 6 l.

330.971 EAP

This brief analyzes the environmental hazards posed by a possible pipeline rupture and makes recommendations regarding pipeline construction and routing along the Alaska Highway. It argues that Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. has not directly addressed in its supporting evidence the certainty of rupture, explosion and fire resulting from its proposed pipeline.

pipelines / pipeline construction / FPL(Y) / pipeline routes / pollution, oil / safety measures / pipeline hazards / pipeline rupture

A 69 ROUTES: AN ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVE PIPE LINE CORRIDORS IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.
Envirocon Ltd.
Vancouver : Envirocon Ltd., 1977. 2 vol.

330.971 Env

This study by resource specialists was commissioned by the Environmental Assessment Panel to compare the environmental implications of major alternative gas pipeline corridors through the Yukon. Volume I contains the detailed methodology, a synopsis of major environmental concerns, and a detailed comparison of the corridors. Volume II contains the detailed technical appendices.

pipeline routes / pipelines / operations

A 70 A SAFETY AND RELIABILITY ANALYSIS OF ARCTIC PETROLEUM PRODUCTION AND TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS - A PRELIMINARY STUDY.
Fenco Consultants Ltd.
[Calgary] : Fenco Consultants, 1983. 124 pp.

622.182 82 Fen

This analytical report presents the results of a preliminary study to assess the potential risks from petroleum production and transportation activities on the Arctic environment. The study provides safety and reliability analyses of the systems being considered for use by the industry. Conclusions and recommendations are given.

pipelines / transportation / Arctic / safety measures

A 71 SAN DIEGO WORKSHOP ON THE INTERACTION BETWEEN MAN-MADE NOISE AND VIBRATION AND ARCTIC MARINE WILDLIFE 25-29 FEBRUARY 1980 - A REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS.
Acoustical Society of America.
s.l. : Acoustical Society of America, 1981. 84 pp.

000

This report presents the findings of a workshop attended by various experts for the purpose of taking an inventory of knowledge on noise sources and their effects on wildlife. Possible dangers to wildlife from noise associated with proposed Alaskan hydrocarbon development are assessed. A Scientific Research Plan to enable proper assessment of noise impact is developed and recommendations are made. Abstracts of the technical presentations made and a list of workshop attendees are appended.

Alaska / Arctic / pollution, noise / birds / mammals / wildlife

A 72 SECOND (FINAL) COMPENDIUM OF WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS TO THE PANEL ON THE DOME, GULF AND ESSO ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : [Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office], 1983. 318 pp.

333.823 1 Bea

This volume includes all submissions received between February 9 and February 15, 1983.

Dome / Gulf / Esso / EIS / Beaufort Sea / BSEAP / FEARO

A 73 SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Technical Branch, Environment Protection Service, Department of the Environment, and G. Heinke.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 255 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This volume contains eight technical studies of various problems of solid and liquid waste disposal in the northern environment resulting from the large number of construction camps that would be required by the proposed pipeline construction.

waste disposal / construction camps / mammals / vegetation / hydrology / artificial islands / permafrost / drilling, offshore / sub-Arctic / phytoplankton

A 74 SWAMPLANDS FOR SEWAGE EFFLUENTS - FINAL REPORT.
R.C.B. Hartland-Rowe and P.B. Wright.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-4.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 137 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-4

This technical paper examines the effects of the release of municipal sewage effluent from the town of Hay River, N.W.T. upon local natural swampland. The results are considered in relation to the possible use of swampland as a receiver of sewage effluent from pipeline construction camps. Recommendations and references are given.

waste disposal / Hay River, N.W.T. / pipeline construction / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / environmental protection / construction camps / Northwest Territories

A 75 THE THERMAL REGIME OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY; OBSERVATIONS OF THE NATURAL STATE.
A.S. Judge.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 73-38.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 177 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-38

This technical report presents data and discussion on the thermal regime of the Mackenzie Valley. It includes sections on the nature and measurement of the thermal regime, temperature observations, the measurement of the thermal conductivity, results and preliminary analysis of conductivity data, and summary conclusions. Appendices of selected bibliographies are attached.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / climatology / soils / Northwest Territories

A 76 TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1.
Environment Protection Board.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1971. 29 l.

333.73 EPB

The Environmental Protection Board, sponsored by the Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited, was directed to the study and resolution of environmental problems arising from the construction of a northern gas pipeline. This report outlines the activities of the Board in 1971 with particular emphasis on the field program. Recommendations are made and problems requiring further study are outlined.

pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / technology / environmental protection / Alaska

A 77 TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF THE PORTION OF THE MACKENZIE GAS PIPELINE FROM ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 3.
Environment Protection Board.
[Winnipeg] : Environment Protection Board, 1973. 8 v.

333.72 EPB

Prepared for CAGSL to be submitted to government departments, this report summarizes findings and presents data on the potential environmental impact of CAGSL's proposed gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to southern markets. Recommendations are made and further research needs are outlined. Appendices present data on fish, birds, hydrology, revegetation, fire and winter roads.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / CAGSL / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / environmental protection / fish / birds / hydrology / vegetation / roads / Alaska / pipelines

A 78 THE TRANSMISSION OF PRUDHOE BAY GAS TO AMERICAN MARKETS: A PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL COMPARISON OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE AND THE FOOTHILLS (YUKON) PIPELINE IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.
Winnipeg : s.n., 1977. 420 pp.

330.971 AHPP

This extensive environmental report, prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. by the Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, compares the Alaska Highway and Arctic Gas pipeline projects on the basis of physical, biological and human environmental issues. It concludes strongly in favor of the Alaska Highway project.

CAGPL / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Northwest Territories / FPL(Y) / AHGP / Alaska / pipelines / pipeline routes

A 79 USE OF SWAMPLAND AS A NATURAL SINK FOR RECEIPT OF SEWAGE EFFLUENT.
R. Hartland-Rowe.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-15.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 52 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-15

This is an examination of the effects of effluent from the primary sewage lagoons at Hay River, N.W.T., upon natural swampland in the vicinity. In the event that pipeline construction camps would be set up in the Mackenzie Valley, recommendations are made regarding the quality and quantity of sewage effluents which might safely be received by natural swampland. References are cited.

waste disposal / Hay River, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / environmental protection / pipeline construction / construction camps / Northwest Territories

A 80 "Waste impounding embankments in permafrost regions: the oxidation pond embankment, Inuvik, N.W.T."
D.E. Thornton.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 35 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

As the rapid development of the Canadian North demands sound waste management this study examines the thermal regime within and adjacent to the sewage lagoon at Inuvik in order to determine the long-term state of such a structure. Recommendations and references are given, and appendices are included.

waste disposal / Inuvik, N.W.T. / permafrost / mammals / Northwest Territories

A 81 "Work camps sewage disposal washcar-incineration complex."
A.C. Edwards and R. Fahlman.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 20 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This study involves an assessment of the operational characteristics of a washcar-incinerator complex and whether such a unit is a feasible alternative to existing methods for the collection and disposal of fecal wastes in northern construction camps. Recommendations and references are given.

waste disposal / environmental protection / construction camps / Arctic regions

A 82 WRITTEN DIRECT TESTIMONY. PHASE 3D, ENVIRONMENTAL - NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD HEARING, OTTAWA.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 118 pp.

000

In support of CAGPL's gas pipeline application, this volume contains testimony dealing with the physical and living environment. Included is a list of witnesses and their qualifications.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / government / pipeline co. applications

**See also:** B46, B47, B67, C16, C36, C40, C43, C53, C57, D3, D18, D76, D78, E3, E9, E14, E15, E22, E24, E26, E33, E34, E40, E45, E46, E51, E52, F1, F3, F9, F12, F13, F14, F20, F21, F24, F25, F26, F27, F32, F34, F35, F39, F40, F41, F42, F43, F45, F49, F51, F57, F58, F60, F71, F73, F74, F75, F78, F79, F81, F85, F86, F91, F93, F94, F95, F96, F97, F98, F99, F102, F103, F104, F107, F111, F113, F114, F115, F118, F122, F125, F127, F128, F129, G14, G15, G19, G20, G25, G26, G27, G30, G33, G36, G42, G43, G53, G54, G58, G59, G67, G69, G70, G72, G76, G78, G84, G85, H13, H22

## BIRDS

A 83 "Aerial surveys of bird populations along the proposed cross delta pipeline route, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories, June - August, 1975."
Allen N. Wiseley, et al.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 45 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

This technical study presents the results of four aerial surveys of the cross delta route of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline. They were conducted to determine the numbers of water birds along the route during specific periods, to identify areas important to water birds, and to compare numbers of water birds along the cross delta route with numbers along the circum delta route. References and appendices are included.

pipeline routes / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / waterfowl / ecology, marine

A 84 "Aerial surveys of bird populations along the proposed gas pipeline route and along the adjacent Norman Wells to Richards Island and In-and-Out Lake to Fort McPherson areas, Northwest Territories."
R. Salter.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 28.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 295 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-28

This technical study assesses populations of waterfowl and of other large birds both along previously unsurveyed sections of the proposed pipeline route and on areas adjacent to this route. The report includes a description of the study area, methods, results, summary, references and appendices.

pipeline routes / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Fort McPherson, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL / waterfowl / Richards Island, N.W.T. / ecology, marine

A 85 "Aerial surveys of bird populations along the route of the proposed gas pipeline in the Mackenzie District, Northwest Territories, summer 1972."
R.A. Davis.
In BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATION ASCERTAINED THROUGH AERIAL SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 11.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 169 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-11

This study provides quantitative data on waterfowl populations in the entire Mackenzie Valley as a basis for an assessment of the potential effects of pipeline construction on waterfowl population levels. The study method is detailed and references are cited.

pipeline routes / Mackenzie District, N.W.T. / waterfowl / ecology, marine / pipeline construction / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / CAGPL

A 86 "Aerial surveys of water bird populations along the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline route, Alberta and Northwest Territories, May - September, 1975."
L.A. Patterson and Allen N. Wiseley.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 42 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

In this study the results of three aerial surveys of the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline route are presented to determine the numbers of water birds along the route during specific periods, to identify areas important to water birds, and to compare the realigned route with the previously-proposed route. Included are references and appendices.

waterfowl / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline routes / ecosystems, aquatic / Northwest Territories

**A 87** "Aircraft disturbance to moulting sea ducks, Herschel Island, Yukon Territory, August, 1972."
M.A. Gollop, et al.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 30 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This is a technical study which examines whether aircraft disturbance affects the normal behaviour of moulting sea ducks and whether intensive aircraft activity would drive sea ducks from sheltered areas. The disturbance effects of aircraft flying at various altitudes are determined. References are cited.

ducks / pollution, noise / Herschel Island, Yukon / moulting / waterfowl / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL

**A 88** "An assessment of the energetic importance of the north slope to snow geese during the staging period in September, 1973."
L.A. Patterson.
In STUDIES ON SNOW GEESE AND WATERFOWL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 27.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 44 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-27

This technical study examines the dynamics of preparation for migration by snow geese which feed on the Yukon's north slope. It examines whether geese gain weight during their stay on the slope. The importance of the north slope to snow geese, and the importance of weight changes to migration, are assessed.

North Slope, Yukon / snow geese / waterfowl / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / Yukon, northern / migration of birds

A 89 "Autumn bird migration along the Yukon Arctic coast, July, August, September, 1972."
M.A. Gollop and R.A. Davis.
In BIRD MIGRATIONS ON THE NORTH SLOPE AND IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY REGIONS, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 13.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 75 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-13

This study presents the species, numbers and chronology of bird movements along the Arctic coast during fall migrations and the moult period. Included are appendices of weather data, observation times, and migration data.

Arctic / CAGSL / CAGPL / migration of birds

A 90 "Autumn migration of birds through the central and upper Mackenzie Valley region, 1972."
R. Salter.
In BIRD MIGRATIONS ON THE NORTH SLOPE AND IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY REGIONS, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 13.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 83 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-13

This study determines species composition and peak movements of fall migrants passing through the Mackenzie River Valley south of Norman Wells, N.W.T. The migration patterns of major species are detailed. Many tables and figures are presented, and references and appendices are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / CAGSL / CAGPL / migration of birds

A 91 "Bald eagle surveys in southern Mackenzie District and northern Alberta, May, July, August 1973."
R. Salter.
In BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATION ASCERTAINED THROUGH AERIAL SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 11.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. pp. 157-169.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-11

This study presents the results of aerial surveys conducted in northern Alberta and southern Mackenzie District to identify breeding areas and to estimate local bald eagle populations. Study methods are discussed and references are given.

bald eagles / Mackenzie District, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Alberta / CAGSL / CAGPL / pipeline routes

A 92 "Bald eagle surveys in southern Mackenzie district and northwestern Alberta, July 1973."
R. Salter.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 26.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 26 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-26

This study delineates the breeding range of eagles within the lake region of the southern Mackenzie District and presents data on the population structure of bald eagles within this region. References are cited.

Mackenzie District, N.W.T. / Alberta / bald eagles / pipeline routes / Northwest Territories

A 93 BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATIONS ASCERTAINED THROUGH AERIAL SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 11.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 169 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-11

This volume consists of two studies. The first provides quantitative data on waterfowl populations in the entire Mackenzie Valley. The second presents the results of aerial surveys conducted in northern Alberta and adjacent southern Mackenzie District to identify breeding areas of bald eagles and to estimate local bald eagle populations.

waterfowl / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / CAGPL / CAGSL / Northwest Territories / bald eagles / Alberta / ecology, marine / Mackenzie District, N.W.T.

A 94 BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATIONS ASCERTAINED THROUGH GROUND SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 12.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 384 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-12

The first of the two studies in this volume determines the productivity of waterfowl and other bird species of tundra lakes across the Yukon North Slope. The second documents the bird population found along the proposed gas pipeline route between Prudhoe Bay and Steen River, Alberta.

CAGSL / CAGPL / tundra / lakes / waterfowl / North Slope, Yukon / pipeline routes / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Alberta / ecology, marine / Northwest Territories / Yukon, northern

A 95 BIRD MIGRATIONS ON THE NORTH SLOPE AND IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY REGIONS, 1972.
W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 13.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 163 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-13

This volume contains three studies. The first looks at spring migration of birds in the Upper Mackenzie Valley, the second presents data on autumn migration of birds through the Central and Upper Mackenzie Valley Region and the third discusses autumn bird migration along the Yukon Arctic Coast. In each study the methods, results, summary , and references are presented.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / North Slope, Yukon / CAGPL / CAGSL / Arctic / Northwest Territories / Yukon, northern / migration of birds

A 96 BIRDS AND MARINE MAMMALS: THE BEAUFORT SEA AND THE SEARCH FOR OIL.
Donald A. Blood.
Sidney, B.C. : Beaufort Sea Project, Department of Fisheries and the Environment, 1977. 124 pp.

598.291 6 Blo

Intended for the general public, this is a review of the status, distribution and relationships of birds and mammals in the southeastern Beaufort Sea. A chapter on the effects of oil pollution, and suggestions for further reading, are included.

Beaufort Sea / mammals, marine / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures

A 97 "Continuing studies of bird populations and productivity on lakes of the Yukon coastal plain, 1973."
P.L. Sharp, et al.
In STUDIES ON TERRESTRIAL BIRD POPULATIONS, MOULTING SEA DUCKS AND BIRD PRODUCTIVITY IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 29.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 51 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-29

Lakes along the Yukon coastal plain were surveyed in order to determine the productivity and abundance of waterfowl and of other bird species using them. This study presents the survey results and compares them to previous surveys. References and appendices are included.

CAGPL / CAGSL / waterfowl / ecology, marine / Yukon coastal plain / Yukon, northern

A 98 "Continuing surveys of terrestrial bird populations in Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska: June and July, 1973."
W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
In STUDIES ON TERRESTRIAL BIRD POPULATIONS, MOULTING SEA DUCKS AND BIRD PRODUCTIVITY IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 29.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 217 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-29

This study is intended for the specialist and provides data to further document bird populations in the area of the proposed gas pipeline. The general study area was established along the northern portion of the Arctic Gas pipeline route. Numbers, species, sex, age, behaviour, habitat, and location of birds are detailed. References and appendices are included.

Northwest Territories / Alaska / pipeline routes / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 99 "Continuing surveys of terrestrial bird populations in the Mackenzie Valley, June 1974."
John S. Ward.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY, AND ALASKA, 1974.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 30.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 93 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-30

In this study are presented the results of ground transect surveys conducted at 24 sites on or near the proposed route of the natural gas pipeline in the Mackenzie Valley. Using this data, numbers, densities, and habitat preferences of bird species are determined. Many statistical tables and appendices are included. References are cited.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

**A 100** "Continuing surveys of terrestrial bird populations on the Yukon-Alaskan North Slope: June and July, 1974."
W. Koski.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY, AND ALASKA, 1974.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 30.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 100 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-30

In this study data on species of birds in habitats representative of the North Slope, their habitat preferences, and changes in habitat use in the course of the breeding season are presented to calculate both a total index of density for all species of terrestrial birds and indices of density for each terrestrial species in each habitat. References are cited and appendices are included.

North Slope, Yukon / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska / CAGSL / CAGPL / pipeline routes / Yukon, northern

**A 101** "Disturbance effects of aircraft to waterfowl on North Slope lakes, June 1972."
R. Schweinsburg.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 49 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This study examines the effects of float-equipped aircraft on populations of waterfowl occupying the small ponds and thaw lakes of the North Slope during the breeding season. Intended for specialists, it includes a site description, methods, results, summary and references.

North Slope, Yukon / lakes / waterfowl / pollution, noise / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 102 "Disturbance studies of breeding black brant, common eiders, glaucous gulls and arctic terns at Nunaluk Spit and Phillips Bay, Yukon Territory, July, 1972."
M.A. Gollop, et al.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 48 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This quantitative study examines the effects of helicopters, fixed-wing aircraft, and human activity on the incubation and reproductive success of four species of birds which occupy the islands and spit areas of the Firth River delta and Phillips Bay, Yukon. References are cited.

waterfowl / gulls / terns / ducks / Nunaluk Spit, Yukon / Phillips Bay, Yukon / pollution, noise / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / construction camps / pipeline construction / exploration / operations

A 103 "Disturbance studies of terrestrial breeding bird populations: Firth River, Yukon Territory, June, 1972."
M.A. Gollop, et al.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 55 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This study, which is largely quantitative, examines the potential impact of camps established by exploration and construction crews engaged in pipeline activity on population densities and reproductive rates of bird species on the Yukon North Slope. References and appendices are included.

Firth River / pipeline construction / construction camps / exploration / operations / North Slope, Yukon / CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline routes / Yukon, northern

A 104 DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 304 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This volume consists of eight technical studies which examine various aspects of disturbance to birds as a result of exploration and production activities associated with hydrocarbon developments in the Mackenzie Valley and the North Slope.

pollution, noise / compressor stations / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / North Slope, Alaska / CAGPL / CAGSL / exploration / operations / Northwest Territories

A 105 "Disturbance to snow geese and other large waterfowl species by gas-compressor sound simulation, Komakuk, Yukon Territory, August - September, 1973."
A.N. Wiseley.
In STUDIES ON SNOW GEESE AND WATERFOWL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 27.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 36 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-27

This technical study examines the responses of snow geese and other waterfowl to the sound of gas compressor simulators, in order to present further information as to whether migratory flights of snow geese along the Arctic coastal plain are affected by the sound and whether geese eventually adjust to this disturbance. References are cited.

waterfowl / snow geese / ecology, marine / compressor stations / pollution, noise / Arctic / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 106 "Effects of aircraft disturbance on moulting sea ducks at Herschel Island, Yukon Territory, August 8, 1973."
J. Ward and P.L. Sharp.
In STUDIES ON TERRESTRIAL BIRD POPULATIONS, MOULTING SEA DUCKS, AND BIRD PRODUCTIVITY IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 29.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 54 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-29

This technical study compares the behaviour of moulting sea ducks under undisturbed and disturbed conditions in a study area located on the south shore of Herschel Island. Bird species, numbers and sizes of flocks, distances between flocks, activities of birds and reactions to disturbance are detailed. The report includes references and appendices.

Herschel Island, Yukon / ecology, marine / ducks / waterfowl / pollution, noise / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 107 "Effects of gas compressor noise simulator disturbance to terrestrial breeding birds, Babbage River, Yukon Territory, June 1972."
M.A. Gollop, et al.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 47 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This technical study examines how compressor station noise would affect population densities and reproductive success of breeding birds on the tundra of the North Slope. References are cited.

compressor stations / pollution, noise / tundra / North Slope, Yukon / CAGPL / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

**A 108** FALL (1976) WATERFOWL MIGRATION: IMPLICATIONS FOR THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE, SOUTHERN YUKON.
Beak Consultants Limited.
Calgary : s.n., 1976. 22 l.

330.971 Bea

This technical study presents information on the location of staging areas and timing of peak numbers of migrating waterfowl during fall, 1976, along the proposed Alaska Highway pipeline route in the southern Yukon. References are included.

waterfowl / AHGP / pipeline routes / ecology, marine / migration of birds

**A 109** FALL (1977) WATERFOWL CONCENTRATIONS: PROPOSED KLONDIKE HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE.
Beak Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1977. 31 l.

598.297 Bea

This study, prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., presents information on the numbers, location and timing of waterfowl concentrations along the proposed Klondike highway pipeline route during autumn 1977.

FPL(Y) / waterfowl / Klondike Highway / pipeline routes / ecology, marine

A 110 "Gas compressor noise simulator disturbance to snow geese, Komakuk Beach, Yukon Territory, September, 1972."
M.A. Gollop and R.A. Davis.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 24 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This study was undertaken to determine whether gas compressor stations would disturb the snow geese on the North Slope of the Yukon and, if so, what the form and extent of the disturbance would be. Extensive tables and figures are used, and references are included.

snow geese / geese / compressor stations / pollution, noise / Komakuk Beach, Yukon / ecology, marine / CAGSL / CAGPL / North Slope, Yukon / operations / waterfowl / Yukon, northern

A 111 "Ground surveys of terrestrial breeding bird populations along the cross delta gas pipeline route, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories, June and July, 1975."
L.A. Patterson, et al.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 58 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

This study presents the results of ground transect surveys of terrestrial birds conducted between June 8 and July 9, 1975 at nine sites located on the cross delta route of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline. Samples of major habitats are surveyed and numbers, densities and habitat preferences are determined. References are cited and appendices are included.

Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL

A 112 "Ground surveys of terrestrial breeding bird populations along the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline route, Alberta and Northwest Territories, June, 1975."
Allen N. Wiseley and C. Eric Tull.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 59 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

The results of ground transect surveys of terrestrial birds at seven sites located along the route of the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline are presented to determine species and numbers of birds inhabiting particular areas and habitats along the route and to identify those habitats particularly important to bird populations.

Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline routes / Northwest Territories / Alberta

A 113 "Inventory and habitat evaluation of bird breeding and moulting areas along the Beaufort Sea Coast from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to Shingle Point, Yukon Territory, July 1973."
M.A. Gollop and W.J. Richardson.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 26.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 61 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-26

This technical study was undertaken to locate breeding and moulting areas along the Beaufort Sea Coast and to identify correlations between specific habitat features and areas in which breeding and moulting birds are present. Aerial surveys and statistical procedures were utilized to demonstrate the critical importance of areas to breeding and moulting birds. References and appendices are included.

Beaufort Sea / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Shingle Point, Yukon / CAGSL / CAGPL / shore birds

A 114 "Migration and distribution of staging snow geese on the Mackenzie Delta, Yukon and Eastern Alaska North Slope, August and September 1973."
W.R. Koski and M.A. Gollop.
In STUDIES ON SNOW GEESE AND WATERFOWL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 27.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 38 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-27

This technical study was undertaken toward determining the importance of the North Slope to the western Arctic snow goose populations, and to determine what areas are used intensively, so that pipeline activities could be scheduled to minimize impact. This section of the snow goose study determines arrival and departure times and numbers of snow geese at various sites as well as the major concentration sites. References are cited.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / North Slope, Yukon / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska / snow geese / ecology, marine / waterfowl / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Arctic / Northwest Territories / migration of birds / Yukon, northern

A 115 "Normal behaviour of snow geese on the Yukon-Alaska North Slope and the effects of aircraft-induced disturbance on this behaviour, September 1973."
Rolph A. Davis and Allen N. Wiseley.
In STUDIES ON SNOW GEESE AND WATERFOWL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 27.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 85 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-27

Intended for specialists, this study documents normal (i.e. undisturbed) behaviour of snow geese during staging and evaluates the effects of overflights by various types of aircraft upon this behaviour. The ability of snow geese to adjust to increased disturbance is assessed. References are cited. Appendices are included.

snow geese / North Slope, Yukon / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska / pollution, noise / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / waterfowl / Yukon, northern

A 116 ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 306 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

This volume contains six technical studies of bird populations in the area of the proposed gas pipeline route in Northern Alberta, Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska in 1975. The data gathered in these studies are intended to contribute to an information base to assess the impact of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline on the bird populations of the area and to develop environmental recommendations.

pipeline routes / CAGPL / CAGSL / Northwest Territories / Alaska / Alberta / ecology, marine

A 117 ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY, AND ALASKA, 1974.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 30.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 291 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-30

This volume contains four technical studies of the distribution, movement, and activity of bird species in specified areas of the Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory, and Alaska in 1974. Each study presents an introduction, methods, results, discussion, references, and appendices.

Northwest Territories / Alaska / CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline routes / ecology, marine

A 118 ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE, 1973.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 26.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 172 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-26

This volume contains four technical studies done in 1973 of bird populations in the area of the proposed gas pipeline. Chapter One is an inventory and habitat evaluation of bird breeding and moulting areas along the Beaufort Sea Coast. Chapter Two examines bird populations at Babbage River. Chapter Three presents data from bald eagle surveys. Chapter Four determines densities of bird populations at the Babbage and Firth Rivers.

CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline routes / Beaufort Sea / shore birds / bald eagles / Babbage River / Firth River

A 119 ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, 1973.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 28.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 295 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-28

This volume contains two studies. The first assesses populations of waterfowl and other large birds along the proposed pipeline route. The second determines species, numbers, and peak dates of spring migration through the Mackenzie Valley.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / CAGPL / CAGSL / waterfowl / pipeline routes / Northwest Territories / ecology, marine / migration of birds

A 120 AN ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDY OF PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON TERRITORY AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1971.
R.E. Schweinsburg.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 10.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 215 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-10

This report describes a study undertaken in 1971 to determine the number of species and relative densities of birds of the alternate pipeline routes in the North Slope. Objectives, study areas, methodology, and results are presented. The degree of potential disturbance to birds from each route is determined, and recommendations to minimize this are made. References are given.

pipeline routes / Alaska / Northwest Territories / North Slope, Yukon / exploration / operations / CAGSL / CAGPL / Yukon, northern

A 121 "Populations of birds at Babbage River, Y.T. during the breeding season, 1973: a monitoring and methodological study."
W. John Richardson and M.A. Gollop.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 26.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 66 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-26

This study presents detailed information on the species, numbers, and community composition of birds on a specific tundra habitat. The avian community on tussock-tundra near the Babbage River, northern Yukon, was censused by plot and transect techniques between 30 May and 25 June 1973. Included in the study are references and appendices.

Babbage River / tundra / CAGSL / CAGPL / pipeline routes / shore birds / migration of birds

A 122 "Preliminary waterfowl disturbance studies, Mackenzie Valley, August 1972."
R.E. Schweinsburg, et al.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 25 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

Recognizing that the Mackenzie River Valley is a major waterfowl migration route and also represents an important transportation corridor for materials bound for northern settlements, this study presents the results of preliminary experiments conducted on two lakes in the Mackenzie Valley area to determine the reactions of waterfowl to repeated aircraft disturbance in late summer. The study area and methods are described, and references are included.

waterfowl / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / lakes / pollution, noise / CAGPL / CAGSL / ecology, marine / pipeline routes / migration of birds

A 123 "Snow geese disturbance by aircraft on the North Slope, September, 1972."
R. Salter and R.A. Davis.
In DISTURBANCE TO BIRDS BY GAS COMPRESSOR NOISE SIMULATORS, AIRCRAFT AND HUMAN ACTIVITY IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTH SLOPE, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 14.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 21 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-14

This study presents the results of experiments undertaken to determine the short-term effects of aircraft flights over resting and feeding snow geese. Intended for specialists, recommendations are made and references are cited.

snow geese / geese / pollution, noise / North Slope, Yukon / waterfowl / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 124 "Spring migration of birds in the upper Mackenzie Valley, May 1972."
R. Salter.
In BIRD MIGRATIONS ON THE NORTH SLOPE AND IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY REGIONS, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 13.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 32 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-13

This study presents arrival dates, species, and numbers of birds involved in spring migration through the upper Mackenzie Valley. The study area, methods and results are outlined, and a summary and references are included. Appended are a record of the weather during the study period and a list of the scientific names of the birds under study.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / North Slope, Yukon / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / CAGPL / Yukon, northern

A 125 "Spring migration through the Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. April - May 1973."
R. Salter, W.J. Richardson & C. Holdsworth.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 28.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 295 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-28

This technical study presents information on the species, numbers and peak dates of spring migration of birds passing through the migration corridor of the Mackenzie Valley. References and appendices are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / migration of birds

A 126 "Studies of bird populations and productivity on lakes on the Yukon North Slope, July 1972."
M.A. Gollop and R.A. Davis.
In BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATIONS ASCERTAINED THROUGH GROUND SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 12.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 35 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-12

This study determines the productivity of waterfowl and other bird species of the tundra lakes across the Yukon North Slope. It provides quantitative data as a basis for assessing impact of proposed pipeline development. References and appendices are included.

North Slope, Yukon / waterfowl / tundra / lakes / pipeline routes / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 127 STUDIES ON SNOW GEESE AND WATERFOWL IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1973.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 27.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 202 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-27

As part of the information base on which to assess the impact of the proposed pipeline on bird populations, this volume contains four technical studies of snow geese and waterfowl in the Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska in 1973. Aspects of bird migration, distribution, and behaviour are detailed.

snow geese / waterfowl / Northwest Territories / Alaska / pipeline routes / ecology, marine / CAGPL / CAGSL / migration of birds

A 128 STUDIES ON TERRESTRIAL BIRD POPULATIONS, MOULTING SEA DUCKS AND BIRD PRODUCTIVITY IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC, 1973.
W.W.H. Gunn, et al., eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 29.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 322 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-29

This volume contains three studies of bird populations, productivity, and behaviour in the western Arctic. Chapter One looks at bird populations and productivity on lakes of the Yukon coastal plain. Chapter Two examines effects of aircraft disturbance on moulting sea ducks at Herschel Island, and Chapter Three surveys bird populations in Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory, and Alaska.

Arctic / ducks / CAGSL / CAGPL / Yukon coastal plain / lakes / pollution, noise / Herschel Island, Yukon / Northwest Territories / Alaska / shore birds / Yukon, northern

A 129 "A study of diurnal raptors that nest on the Yukon North Slope with special emphasis on the behaviour of gyrfalcons during experimental overflights by aircraft."
Joseph B. Platt.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 30.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 40 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-30

This study presents phenological data on diurnal raptors that nest on the North Slope and describes and compares the normal behaviour of these raptors with their behaviour during experimental aircraft overflights. References are cited.

North Slope, Yukon / pollution, noise / gyrfalcons / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL / Yukon, northern

A 130 "Study of the distribution and movement of snow geese, other geese and whistling swans on the Mackenzie Delta, Yukon North Slope and Alaskan North Slope in August and September, 1974, including a comparison with similar data from 1973."
W.R. Koski.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY, AND ALASKA 1974.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 30.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 58 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-30

This study presents data describing the uses made of the Mackenzie Delta and the North Slope by snow geese in 1974 and compares it to that of previous studies. Data on the numbers of white-fronted geese, Canada geese, black brant and whistling swans is compared with that gathered in 1973. On the basis of these comparisons, the importance of the Mackenzie Delta and the North Slope to these bird species is evaluated. Numerous statistical tables and appendices are included.

snow geese / geese / swans / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / North Slope, Yukon / Northwest Territories / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska / waterfowl / pipeline routes / CAGPL / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 131 "A study of the distribution and movements of snow geese, other geese and whistling swans in the Mackenzie Delta, Yukon North Slope and Alaskan North Slope in August and September, 1975."
W.R. Koski.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 54 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

This study presents the results of aerial surveys conducted in 1975 along the Yukon North Slope, Alaskan North Slope and outer Mackenzie Delta to determine the numbers, brood sizes, age ratios and concentration site of geese and swans using the study area during the fall staging period. It is intended for the specialist. References and appendices are included.

snow geese / geese / waterfowl / swans / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / North Slope, Yukon / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska / ecology, marine / Northwest Territories / Yukon, northern

A 132 "A study of wintering and nesting gyrfalcons on the Yukon North Slope during 1975 with emphasis on their behaviour during experimental overflights by helicopters."
Joseph B. Platt and C. Eric Tull.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE: NORTHERN ALBERTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, YUKON TERRITORY AND ALASKA, 1975.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 35.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 90 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-35

This technical study presents data on the presence, activity and productivity of gyrfalcons on the Yukon North Slope. The response of gyrfalcons to the presence of helicopters is detailed. References are cited.

North Slope, Yukon / pollution, noise / gyrfalcons / pipeline routes / Yukon, northern

A 133 "Surveys of terrestrial bird populations in Alaska, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Northern Alberta, May, June, July, 1972."
R. Salter and R.A. Davis.
In BIRD DISTRIBUTION AND POPULATIONS ASCERTAINED THROUGH GROUND SURVEY TECHNIQUES, 1972.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 12.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. pp. 36-386.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-12

This study documents the bird population along the proposed gas pipeline route between Prudhoe Bay and Steen River, Alberta. Surveys were conducted to determine the general geographic range and abundance of all species within the region. Vegetative cover was classified into a number of habitat types, and the number of bird species, the number of individuals, and an index of the bird density supported by each type were determined. A summary and references are included.

Alaska / Northwest Territories / Alberta / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipeline routes / vegetation

A 134 "Transect surveys of bird populations in control and disturbance plots at the Babbage and Firth Rivers, 1973."
W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
In ORNITHOLOGICAL STUDIES CONDUCTED IN THE AREA OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE, 1973.
edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 26.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 19 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-26

This technical study determines the density indices of populations of breeding birds on the disturbance and control plots established in 1972 in the areas of the Babbage and Firth Rivers. It also determines whether the disturbance experiments conducted in 1972 affected the densities of populations of breeding birds present in 1973 on the disturbance plots. Appendices and references are included.

Babbage River / Firth River / CAGSL / CAGPL / pipeline routes / shore birds / migration of birds

A 135 WATERFOWL POPULATIONS OBSERVED ALONG THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, RICHARDS ISLAND TO N.W.T.-ALBERTA BORDER.
H.J. Poston.
Edmonton : Canadian Wildlife Service, 1977. 78 pp.

598.41 Pos

This report provides results of waterfowl field studies by the Northern Habitat Evaluation Group of the Canadian Wildlife Service. A four-mile wide corridor extending 865 linear miles and including 2300 wetland basins along the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline route was surveyed by aircraft to document waterfowl and aquatic bird numbers and species. Recommendations and references are given.

waterfowl / Northwest Territories / Alberta / pipeline routes / Richards Island, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / shore birds / ecology, marine

A 136 "Waterfowl surveys."
George W. Calef and Grant M. Lortie.
In TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1. APPENDIX I: WILDLIFE.
[Winnipeg] : Environment Protection Board, n.d. pp. 1-20.

333.73 EPB

These surveys briefly examine the species and number of waterfowl utilizing some of the wetland areas near the proposed pipeline routes. Possible effects of construction on wetlands are discussed. References are included.

waterfowl / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / ecology, marine / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alberta / Alaska

**See also:** A2, A3, A37, A52, A55, A62, A71, A242, A310, B67, H17

## FISH AND AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS

A 137 "Aquatic resources in the Canadian North: knowledge, dangers and research needs."
John B. Sprague.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas H. Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. 21 pp.

309.171 9 Arc

This paper discusses the characteristics of aquatic ecosystems in the Arctic and possible impacts of development. It evaluates the present state of knowledge in these areas and outlines priorities to be set in order to protect the northern environment. References are cited.

CARC / Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic / ecology, marine / pipeline construction / northern energy development / exploration / operations / pipelines

A 138 "Arctic char in Sadlerochit Spring, Arctic National Wildlife Range."
P.C. Craig.
In FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE AND BEAUFORT SEA COAST IN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS ON ARCTIC CHAR.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 41.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 29 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-41

This technical report describes the fish inhabiting Sadlerochit Spring, a potential source of water during pipeline construction. The report is supplemented by tables and photographs. References are cited.

pipeline construction / Arctic char / Sadlerochit Spring, Alaska / CAGPL / CAGSL / Alaska

A 139 THE ARCTIC COASTAL ENVIRONMENT OF ALASKA. VOLUME 1: THE NEARSHORE MARINE ENVIRONMENT IN PRUDHOE BAY.
H.M. Feder, et al.
Institute of Marine Science Report No. 76-1. Sea Grant Report 76-3.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska, 1976. 161 pp.

574.526 36 Fed

Toward establishing a basis for documenting and monitoring the impact of industrial development on the marine ecosystem at Prudhoe Bay, this technical volume considers the results of benthic biological, geological and hydrocarbon investigations accomplished in Prudhoe Bay in August 1974. Recommendations, references and an appendix of samples collected are included.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / ecosystems, aquatic / Arctic / Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / exploration / operations / biology, aquatic / geology

A 140 THE ARCTIC COASTAL ENVIRONMENT OF ALASKA. VOLUME III: THE NEARSHORE MARINE ENVIRONMENT IN PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA.
H.M. Feder, et al.
Institute of Marine Science Report R76-7.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska, 1976. 156 pp.

574.526 36 Fed

This is the third volume of reports on the marine environment of Prudhoe Bay, Alaska sponsored by the Atlantic Richfield Company. It contains the results of studies made in summer 1975 and consists of chapters on geological studies, hydrocarbon studies, benthic biological studies plus general discussion, further scientific references, conclusions and recommendations. Also included are appendices of field notes and detailed data.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / geology / biology, aquatic / ecosystems, aquatic / exploration / operations

A 141 "A design for environmental impact studies with special reference to sedimentation in aquatic systems of the Mackenzie and Porcupine River drainages."
D.M. Rosenberg and N.B. Snow.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CIRCUMPOLAR CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN ECOLOGY, OTTAWA SEPTEMBER 15-18, 1975.
sponsored by the National Research Council of Canada.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1975. III65 - III78.

574.542 CCNE

This technical paper presents a design for doing environmental impact studies with major emphasis placed on hydrogeochemistry and benthic invertebrate ecology, and describes the steps involved in such studies. Major deficiencies are discussed and suggestions for improvements are made. References are cited.

sedimentation / biology, aquatic / limnology / benthic invertebrates / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / Porcupine River / ecology, marine / hydrogeochemistry

A 142 "Distribution of fish species along alternative gas pipeline corridors in Alaska, the Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories."
W. Griffiths, et al.
In CLASSIFICATION OF STREAMS IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES AND DISTRIBUTION OF FISH IN ARCTIC AND SUB-ARCTIC DRAINAGES.
edited by Peter J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 17.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 176 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-17

This is a summary of published and unpublished reports on the distribution of various fish species along alternative pipeline corridors in Alaska, Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories. Section 1 is a list of watersheds and the fish species found in each, Section 2 lists fish species and locations, and Section 3 consists of maps showing major drainages, alternative corridor locations, and the distribution pattern of each fish species. References are given.

Alaska / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / biology, aquatic / CAGPL / CAGSL / watersheds

A 143 "Ecological studies of anadromous and resident populations of Arctic char in the Canning River drainage and adjacent coastal waters of the Beaufort Sea, Alaska."
P.C. Craig.
In FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE AND BEAUFORT SEA COAST IN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS ON ARCTIC CHAR.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 41.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 116 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-41

This report presents a detailed life-history of Arctic char in the Canning River drainage and examines the anadromous and stream-resident char collected from headwater to coastal areas. The report is technical and uses many tables and figures. A summary and references are given.

Arctic char / Canning River / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / CAGPL / CAGSL / ecology, marine / Alaska

A 144 ECOLOGICAL STUDIES OF AQUATIC SYSTEMS IN THE MACKENZIE-PORCUPINE DRAINAGES IN RELATION TO PROPOSED PIPELINE AND HIGHWAY DEVELOPMENTS. VOLUME I.
G.J. Brunskill, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-40.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 131 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-40

This scientific study details the impact of proposed pipeline and highway development on freshwater ecosystems in three selected areas of the Mackenzie and Porcupine River watersheds. The ecology of aquatic organisms in their undisturbed habitat is examined and possible changes from hydrocarbon development are defined. Recommendations and references are included. The appendices for this report are contained in report no. 73-41.

ecosystems, aquatic / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / Porcupine River / watersheds / rivers / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 145 "Effects of disturbance on the Benthic fauna of small streams in the vicinity of Norman Wells, N.W.T."
P. McCart and D. deGraaf.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 30 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This is a report of a study of the effects of erosion on the benthic invertebrate fauna of streams in the vicinity of Norman Wells, N.W.T. A number of winter road crossings and sites where materials were eroding into streams were examined. Guidelines to reduce sedimentation are discussed. Photographs and references supplement the report.

Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / benthic fauna / CAGPL / CAGSL / streams / sedimentation / erosion / water quality

A 146 "The effects of long-term hypoxia on the growth and development of the respiratory mechanism in larval arctic char."
B. McMahon and G. McDonald.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 49 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This study seeks to determine the response of developing Arctic char to several levels of oxygen depletion. Larvae were exposed to one of four oxygen concentrations immediately after hatching, and the experiments were continued for 50 days. The results of the experiments are presented and discussed. A bibliography is included.

Arctic char / CAGPL / CAGSL / biology, aquatic / oxygen depletion

A 147 "Effects of methanol on the fertilization process of chum salmon."
P.C. Craig.
In STUDIES TO DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF GAS PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT ON AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 39.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 24 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-39

This study examines the toxic effects of methanol, a potential contaminant from pipeline-related activities, on the eggs and sperm of a salmonid fish during fertilization. The salmonid used was the chum salmon. References are cited.

salmon / methanol / toxicity / spawning / CAGPL / CAGSL / pipeline construction / biology, aquatic

A 148 ENUMERATION OF SPAWNING SALMON IN AQUATIC SYSTEMS ALONG THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE IN SOUTHERN YUKON TERRITORY, 1981.
D.A. Fernet.
Calgary : Environmental Management Associates, 1982. 83 l.

639.375 Fer

This report presents data of chinook and chum salmon spawning areas in watercourses or tributaries crossed by the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline, in order to evaluate potential effects of construction on such areas. References are cited.

AHGP / FPL(SY) / Takhini River / Ibex River / Kluane River / Arkell Creek, Yukon / Morley River / Swift River / spawning / chum salmon / chinook salmon / pipeline construction / rivers

A 149 AN EVALUATION OF LOW WATER CROSSINGS AT FISH STREAMS ALONG THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE SYSTEM.
Jack Gustafson.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 16.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1977. 39 l.

574.979 8 JSFT SR16

This technical paper focuses on low water crossings at fish streams along the Trans-Alaska Pipeline System and the fish passage problems they have caused and will continue to cause. Recommendations for the construction and use of low water crossings on future projects follows the discussion. References are cited.

TAPS / low water crossings / fish streams / pipeline routes / biology, aquatic / limnology / migration of fish / streams

A 150 AN EVALUATION OF THE FISH RESOURCES OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER VALLEY AS RELATED TO PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT. VOLUME I.
J.N. Stein, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-1.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 122 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-1

This report encompasses the second year of a study by the Department of the Environment Fisheries Service of fish resources of the Mackenzie Valley. Life history data is presented, with particular emphasis on migration routes and spawning habits. Those aspects of fish resources that will be most seriously affected by pipeline construction are outlined. References and recommendations are given, and further study needs are noted.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / biology, aquatic / spawning / pipeline construction / migration of fish

A 151 AN EVALUATION OF THE FISH RESOURCES OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER VALLEY AS RELATED TO PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT. VOLUME II.
R.L. Dryden, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-2.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 176 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-2

This report contains the findings of a survey of fish resources in the Mackenzie Delta and Yukon border areas. The methods and materials of the study are outlined, and the numbers, species and distribution of fish caught are presented in a series of maps and tables. A description of each tributary and an evaluation of its river banks are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / limnology / biology, aquatic

A 152 "Fall spawning and overwintering areas of fish populations along routes of proposed pipeline between Prudhoe Bay and the Mackenzie Delta, 1972 - 1973."
R. Craig and P.J. McCart.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 36 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This study identifies areas critical to fish populations in streams, in Alaska and the Yukon close to CAGSL's proposed alternate pipeline routes. Particular attention is paid to the location of overwintering areas and the spawning ground of the fall spawning species. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

pipeline routes / spawning / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL / biology, aquatic

A 153 FIRST INTERIM REPORT OF THE COMMERCIAL FISH TECHNICAL EVALUATION STUDY.
Kim Francisco.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 4.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1976. 86 pp.

574.979 8 JSFT SR4

This is a progress report on the first year of the technical evaluation project conducted by the Commercial Fish Division, Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region. It determines the effectiveness of rearing areas and spawning beds affected by the construction of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline, and measures the effects of a hot oil pipeline on sub-Arctic fresh water ecosystems.

TAPS / pipeline construction / spawning / limnology / biology, aquatic

A 154 "Fish survey base data."
Ross T. Shotton.
In TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1. APPENDIX II: FISH.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1971. 252 pp.

333.73 EPB

Prepared for Gas Arctic Systems, this report presents data on fish populations present along possible pipeline routes through the Canadian Arctic which were sampled from June to August 1971.

pipeline routes / biology, aquatic / Arctic

A 155 "Fisheries investigations along the cross delta pipeline route in the Mackenzie Delta."
D. De Graaf and K. Machniak.
In STUDIES TO DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF GAS PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT IN AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 39.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 169 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-39

This report presents the results of fisheries investigations conducted along the proposed Arctic Gas Cross Delta pipeline route in the Mackenzie Delta. Distribution and life history information are presented for all 20 fish species collected. A summary, references, and appendices of physical and chemical data, fish distribution, and catch summary are given.

pipeline routes / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / biology, aquatic / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 156 FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE DAWSON TRAIL SEGMENT OF THE DEMPSTER LATERAL GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, YUKON TERRITORY, 1979.
Beak Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : Beak Consultants Ltd., 1979. 74 pp.

639.2 Bea

This report presents fisheries resource information on waterbodies of the Klusha and Thirty-Seven Mile Creek systems. Emphasis was placed on identifying spawning areas utilized during the spring and fall seasons. References are cited.

Dawson Trail / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / Klusha Creek, Yukon / Thirty-Seven Mile Creek, Yukon / creeks / spawning / limnology

A 157 FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE AND BEAUFORT SEA COAST IN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS ON ARCTIC CHAR.
Peter McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 41.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 186 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-41

This volume contains three technical studies of fisheries along the North Slope and Beaufort Sea Coast. The first presents ecological studies of arctic char in the Canning River drainage, the second looks at arctic char in Sadlerochit Spring, and the third investigates fisheries in the Shaviovik River drainage.

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / North Slope, Alaska / Arctic char / CAGPL / CAGSL / biology, aquatic / Canning River / Shaviovik River / Sadlerochit Spring, Alaska / rivers / ecology, marine / Alaska

A 158 FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO THE MACKENZIE DELTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
Peter McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 40.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 293 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-40

This volume contains two studies. The first discusses water availability along the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline route from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Mackenzie Delta. The second presents data on the ecology of benthic invertebrates and fish in Kaktovik Lagoon on the Beaufort Coast of Alaska.

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Alaska / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL / biology, aquatic / hydrology / Kaktovik Lagoon, Alaska / benthic invertebrates

A 159 "Fisheries investigations in a coastal region of the Beaufort Sea (Kaktovik Lagoon, Alaska)."
W.B. Griffiths, et al.
In FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO THE MACKENZIE DELTA, N.W.T.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 40.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 191 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-40

Part of a study of nearshore habitats along the portion of Alaskan Beaufort Sea Coast paralleled by the proposed Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline, this technical report provides baseline data on the ecology of benthic invertebrates in Kaktovik Lagoon at Barter Island. A summary, references, and appendices are included.

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / Kaktovik Lagoon, Alaska / Alaska / CAGPL / CAGSL / benthic invertebrates / ecology, marine / Barter Island, Alaska / biology, aquatic / Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Co.

A 160 FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS IN A COASTAL REGION OF THE BEAUFORT SEA.
P.C. Craig, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 34.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 378 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-34

This volume contains three scientific studies. The first presents distribution and life history information on fish species in the Chandalar River. The second provides baseline data on the ecology of major trophic levels in the Nunaluk Lagoon. The third presents information of three winter surveys of utilization by fish of channels and lakes to be crossed by the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline.

Beaufort Sea / rivers / limnology / lakes / CAGSL / CAGPL / ecology, marine / biology, aquatic / Nunaluk Lagoon, Alaska / Chandalar River / Alaska

A 161 "Fisheries investigations in the Shaviovik River drainage, Alaska, with emphasis on Arctic char in the Kavik River."
P.C. Craig.
In FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE AND BEAUFORT SEA COAST IN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS ON ARCTIC CHAR.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 41.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 28 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-41

This technical report describes the life history of Arctic char in the Shaviovik River drainage. References are cited.

Arctic char / Alaska / Kavik River / Shaviovik River / rivers / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 162 FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
Peter J. McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 419 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This volume is comprised of ten technical studies of aspects of fisheries along proposed pipeline routes.

pipeline routes / Alaska / Northwest Territories / biology, aquatic / CAGPL / CAGSL / lakes / spawning / grayling

A 163 FRESHWATER AQUATIC ECOLOGY IN NORTHERN YUKON TERRITORY 1971.
J.E. Bryan, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-21.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 64 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-21

This paper for specialists describes some characteristics of the freshwater ecology of the northern Yukon and includes a preliminary outline of areas which would be particularly sensitive to pipeline development. Descriptions of the fish stocks and invertebrates as well as some chemical and physical characteristics of the watersheds are presented. References are given.

ecosystems, aquatic / limnology / ecology, marine / watersheds / Yukon, northern

A 164 A FURTHER EVALUATION OF THE FISH RESOURCES OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER VALLEY AS RELATED TO PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
C.S. Jessop, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-7.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 95 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-7

This report encompasses the third year of a four-year investigation into the fish resources of the Mackenzie River Valley. It refines and adds to the investigation's life history data, placing particular emphasis on migration routes and timing, movements of fry and juveniles, and fish life history studies on two tributaries. Recommendations related to pipeline construction and operation are given, and references are cited.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / biology, aquatic / migration of fish

A 165 THE INFLUENCE OF PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT ON FRESHWATER FISHERY RESOURCES OF NORTHERN YUKON TERRITORY: ASPECTS OF RESEARCH CONDUCTED IN 1971 AND 1972.
J.E. Bryan.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-6.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 63 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-6

This study evaluates effects of pipeline development on aquatic resources in northern Yukon. Aquatic organisms were studied in the watersheds of the Porcupine River and the Beaufort Sea. Recommendations are made for safeguards to be followed during construction, operation and abandonment of pipelines. References and appendices of fish samples included.

biology, aquatic / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Porcupine River / Beaufort Sea / limnology / watersheds

A 166 "An isolated population of arctic char inhabiting a warm mineral spring above a waterfall at Cache Creek, Northwest Territories."
P. McCart and H. Bain.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 14 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This scientific paper describes an isolated population of Arctic char inhabiting a warm mineral spring in the headwaters of Cache Creek in the Northwest Territories. Photographs supplement the paper, and references are cited.

Arctic char / Cache Creek, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 167 ISSUNGNAK OCEANOGRAPHIC SURVEY - PART C: MICROBIOLOGY.
J.N. Bunch, et al.
Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, P.Q. : Arctic Biological Station, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 1983. 39 l.

660.62 Bun

Prepared for Esso, Gulf, and Dome, this report presents the results of a study of microheterotrophic activity in the waters around the artificial island Issungnak 0-61 in the south Beaufort Sea during two intervals in 1983. References are given.

Issungnak / Beaufort Sea / microbiology / artificial islands / hydrology / ecosystems, aquatic / Esso / Gulf / Dome

A 168 "Late winter surveys of lakes and streams in Canada and Alaska along the gas pipeline routes under consideration by Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited 1972-1973."
P. McCart.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 203 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This report is a compilation of data gathered during late winter stream surveys along gas pipeline routes proposed by Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited and Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Company. The presence or absence of water and streams along the route, water quality, and the presence of overwintering fish are determined. Preliminary route maps accompany the report.

lakes / streams / Alaska / pipeline routes / CAGPL / CAGSL / Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Co. / water quality / biology, aquatic

A 169 "Life histories and systematics of arctic char in the Babbage River system, Yukon Territory."
Lawrence Hugh Bain.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF THREE SPECIES OF FRESHWATER FISHES IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES, YUKON TERRITORY.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 18.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 156 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-18

This study is a detailed comparison of the life-history and systematics of anadromous and non-anadromous Western form Arctic char. Intended for specialists, it begins with a literature review and a list of definitions of terms used in the text. References are cited.

Arctic char / Babbage River / CAGPL / CAGSL / Beaufort Sea / biology, aquatic

A 170 LIFE HISTORIES OF ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC.
P.J. McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 20.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 97 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-20

This volume contains technical studies of the life histories of grayling and longnose suckers in the Donnelly River system, grayling and juvenile char in a tributary of the Kavik River, arctic char in the Firth River, and arctic cisco along the Beaufort Sea coastline.

Arctic char / Arctic cisco / Firth River / Beaufort Sea / longnose sucker / Donnelly River / rivers / grayling / Kavik River / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 171 "Life histories of grayling and longnose suckers in the Donnelly River system, Northwest Territories."
D.B. Tripp and P.J. McCart.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC.
edited by P.J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 20.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 91 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-20

This report of studies of the life history of grayling and longnose suckers in the Donnelly River presents baseline data for fish populations to serve as a basis for comparison as development proceeds. References are cited.

grayling / longnose sucker / Donnelly River / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / CAGPL / biology, aquatic

A 172 LIFE HISTORIES OF THREE SPECIES OF FRESHWATER FISHES IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES, YUKON TERRITORY.
Peter J. McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 18.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 178 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-18

This volume contains technical studies of the life histories of arctic char in the Babbage River system, the pond smelt in a northern Yukon lake, and the least cisco in the Yukon Territory North Slope and eastern Mackenzie River Delta drainages.

Beaufort Sea / CAGPL / CAGSL / Arctic char / smelt / cisco / North Slope, Yukon / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / biology, aquatic / Babbage River / lakes / Northwest Territories

A 173 "Life history and distribution of the arctic cisco along the Beaufort Sea coastline in Alaska and the Yukon Territory."
P.C. Craig and G.J. Mann.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC.
edited by P.J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 20.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 33 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-20

This report describes the meristic characteristics, growth, reproduction, food habits and distribution of the Arctic cisco along the Beaufort Sea coastline from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Mackenzie River delta. Included are a summary, references, and appendices.

Arctic cisco / Beaufort Sea / Alaska / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / biology, aquatic / spawning / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 174 "Life history and movements of grayling and juvenile arctic char in a small tundra stream tributary in the Kavik River, Alaska."
P.C. Craig and V. Poulin.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC.
edited by P.J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 20.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 54 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-20

This technical report describes the meristic characteristics, growth, reproduction, food habits and movements of grayling and juvenile Arctic char in a small tundra stream on the Arctic Coastal Plain. Photographs supplement the text, and references are cited.

tundra / Arctic char / grayling / Kavik River / CAGSL / CAGPL / Arctic coastal plain / spawning / rivers / Alaska

A 175 "Life history of arctic char in the Firth River, Yukon Territory."
G. Glova and P. McCart.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF ANADROMOUS AND FRESHWATER FISH IN THE WESTERN ARCTIC.
edited by P.J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 20.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 51 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-20

This report is a description of the life history of Arctic char in the Firth River drainage, Yukon Territory. The results of studies are discussed. Photographs and references are included.

Arctic char / Firth River / rivers / biology, aquatic / CAGPL / CAGSL

A 176 "Life history of the grayling in Beaufort Sea drainages in the Yukon Territory."
M. de Bruyn and P. McCart.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 41 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This report describes the distribution and life history of the grayling in Beaufort Sea drainages of the Yukon Territory, concentrating on streams and lakes along the proposed pipeline route. The report is technical and is supplemented by photographs. References are cited.

grayling / Beaufort Sea / CAGPL / CAGSL / lakes / biology, aquatic

A 177 "Life history of the least cisco in the Yukon Territory north slope and eastern Mackenzie River delta drainage."
Garry James Mann.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF THREE SPECIES OF FRESHWATER FISHES IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES, YUKON TERRITORY.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 18.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 132 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-18

This is a detailed study of the alternate life-history types and growth patterns of the least cisco in the western Arctic. The study is intended for specialists, and includes a literature review, numerous tables and figures, a summary, references, and appendices.

least cisco / North Slope, Yukon / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGPL / CAGSL / biology, aquatic

A 178 "The life history of the pond smelt in a small unnamed lake in the northern Yukon Territory."
Dirk de Graaf.
In LIFE HISTORIES OF THREE SPECIES OF FRESHWATER FISHES IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES, YUKON TERRITORY.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 18.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 89 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-18

This study examines the biology of the pond smelt in a small, unnamed tundra lake situated on the Yukon Coastal Plain. The study includes a comparison of the systematics of the Yukon population with populations in Asia and a detailed examination of the life history of the Yukon population. Many tables and figures are used, and references are cited.

tundra / lakes / smelt / biology, aquatic / Yukon coastal plain / Asia / CAGSL / CAGPL

A 179 "Life history of two isolated populations of arctic char in spring-fed tributaries of the Canning River, Alaska, 1973."
P. McCart and P. Craig.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 13 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This report describes the meristic characteristics, growth, reproduction, and food habits of two apparently isolated populations of Arctic char in spring-fed tributaries of the Canning River. References are given.

Arctic char / Canning River / Alaska / biology, aquatic / spawning / CAGSL / CAGPL

A 180 "Methanol toxicity in northern fishes - preliminary report."
B. McMahon and L. Cartier.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 36 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This study presents the results of experiments on the effects of methanol exposure on Arctic char and grayling. A single batch of reagent methanol of known analysis was used for all experiments, and the studies were concentrated on fishes in their first year of growth. The tabulated results of individual experiments are appended. References are cited.

Arctic char / grayling / methanol / biology, aquatic / toxicity / CAGSL / CAGPL

A 181 "The nature and mechanisms of problems that might arise to fish from pipeline construction activities."
Ross T. Shotton.
In TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1. APPENDIX II: FISH.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1971. 24 pp.

333.73 EPB

In this report, literature concerning the spawning habitats of fish encountered during the 1971 field survey is reviewed together with observations from the field work. Mechanisms by which the effects of river bed interference might effect the fish of the survey area are considered.

pipeline construction / spawning / pipeline routes / biology, aquatic

A 182 NORTHERN YUKON FRESHWATER FISHERIES STUDIES 1973.
L.W. Steigenberger, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-20.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 51 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-20

This report presents results and conclusions from the Department of the Environment Fisheries Service's 1973 investigation of the freshwater fishery resources of the northern Yukon. Recommendations on, and implications of route selection and pipeline related activity are discussed. References are cited.

biology, aquatic / pipeline routes

A 183 PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW FOR ALTERNATE GAS PIPELINE ROUTE - FISHERIES.
Beak Consultants Limited
Calgary : Beak Consultants Limited, 1977. 38 l.

330.971 Bea

This brief preliminary environmental study looks at fisheries in the area of proposed pipeline routes from the Alaska-Yukon border and from the Mackenzie Delta. Prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. for use by field crews involved in overviews of alternate pipeline routes, it highlights types of fish, the environmental setting, and environmental concerns. Appendices of fish species and drainage systems are included.

pipeline routes / FPL(Y) / biology, aquatic / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Alaska / Northwest Territories

A 184 A PRELIMINARY INVENTORY OF FISH RESOURCES IN SOUTHERN YUKON TERRITORY, 1976.
Beak Consultants Limited.
Calgary : Beak Consultants Limited, 1976. 36 l.

330.971 Bea

The first section of this technical report presents the details of a 1976 fall study of fish resources in southern Yukon aquatic systems and also the study's terms of reference, methods and discussion of results. The data collected is assimilated into catalogue format in the second section of the report together with the current data base of fisheries information. References are included.

ecosystems, aquatic / biology, aquatic

A 185 "Preliminary studies of primary productivity and other aspects of limnology of two lakes in the Beaufort Sea drainage Yukon Territory."
P. McCart, et al.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 17 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

As part of an assessment of the potential impact of the proposed pipeline on environmental conditions in lakes on the Yukon North Slope, this study describes Firth Lake and Lake 105 and characterizes them with respect to physical and chemical composition, primary productivity and trophic status. The report is highly technical and makes recommendations regarding development in the vicinity of the lakes. References are cited.

North Slope, Yukon / lakes / biology, aquatic / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL / Beaufort Sea / limnology

A 186 A SERIES OF FOUR REPORTS ON THE MARINE ECOLOGY OF THE MACKENZIE DELTA AND TUKTOYAKTUK PENINSULA REGION.
Arctic Biological Station.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-22.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 195 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-22

These highly technical essays examine different aspects of the marine ecology of the Mackenzie Delta and Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula region, including the potential biological consequence of oil pollution.

ecology, marine / ecosystems, aquatic / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / pollution, oil / biology, aquatic / limnology

A 187 STUDIES TO DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF GAS PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT ON AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS.
Peter McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 39.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 320 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-39

This volume contains studies of the impact of pipeline development on aquatic ecosystems, including the effects of methanol on the fertilization process of chum salmon, the toxicity of methanol to various life history stages of benthic macroinvertebrates, and fisheries investigations along the cross delta pipeline route in the Mackenzie Delta.

biology, aquatic / methanol / toxicity / benthic macroinvertebrates / chum salmon / spawning / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / CAGPL / CAGSL / ecology, marine / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ecosystems, aquatic / pipelines

A 188 TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1. APPENDIX II: FISH.
Environment Protection Board.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1971. 281 l.

333.73 EPB

This appendix contains a report on the nature of mechanisms of problems that might arise to fish from pipeline construction activities and an extensive data report of a fish survey carried out along possible pipeline routes through the Canadian Arctic from June to August 1971.

pipeline routes / pipeline construction / biology, aquatic / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Alberta

A 189 "Toxicity of methanol to various life history stages of benthic macroinvertebrates."
P.J. McCart, et al.
In STUDIES TO DETERMINE THE IMPACT OF GAS PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT ON AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 39.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 37 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-39

This study describes the effects of methanol on various life history stages of aquatic benthic macroinvertebrates. The study is one of several conducted to assess the toxicity of methanol on various aquatic organisms. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited plans to use methanol as a freeze depressant during hydrostatic testing of a proposed natural gas pipeline in northern Canada. References are cited.

CAGSL / CAGPL / methanol / toxicity / biology, aquatic / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / benthic macroinvertebrates / Arctic

A 190 WATER QUALITY AND BIOLOGICAL SURVEY OF STOKES POINT AND KING POINT, YUKON - BEAUFORT SEA COAST.
R.B. Allan and G.R. Mackenzie-Grieve.
Regional Program Report No. 83-23.
s.l. : Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service, 1983.
70 pp.

000

This report presents data on water chemistry, sediment and biological conditions on the Beaufort Sea coast in August 1982. Samples were taken from lake, lagoon and nearshore marine habitats. The information is intended to be used for proposed hydrocarbon development project review and impact assessments. References are given.

Stokes Point, Yukon / King Point, Yukon / Beaufort Sea / water quality / ecosystems, aquatic / hydrology / biology, aquatic

A 191 WATER QUALITY AND BIOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE COASTAL WATERS NEAR STOKES POINT, YUKON - BEAUFORT SEA COAST.
R.B. Allan and G.R. Mackenzie-Grieve.
Regional Program Report No. 84-06.
s.l. : Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service, 1984.
38 pp.

000

This report presents the findings of a baseline water quality and biological survey of the Beaufort Sea coast in the vicinity of Stokes Point, Yukon in August 1983. Water quality, sediment, and bottom fauna characteristics in the nearshore marine and lagoon habitats were surveyed and compared to data collected in August 1982. References are given.

Beaufort Sea / Stokes Point, Yukon / water quality / ecosystems, aquatic / hydrology / biology, aquatic

A 192 ZOOPLANKTON DATA FROM THE BEAUFORT SEA 1951 to 1975.
E.H. Grainger and C. Grohe.
Department of the Environment. Fisheries and Marine Service Technical Report No. 591.
St. Anne de Bellevue : Arctic Biological Station, 1975. 54 pp.

592.091 63 Gra

Zooplankton collections obtained in the Beaufort Sea by the Arctic Biological Station during the years 1951, 1961, 1962, 1971 and 1973 to 1975 are described quantitatively.

Beaufort Sea / zooplankton / ecology, marine / biology, aquatic

**See also:** A2, A22, A34, A37, A52, A55, A56, A62, A301, A303, A305, A306, A309, A321, A322, A332, A333, A334, A341, A342, A344, A361, A362, A368, B67, G28, H13, H17

## HYDROLOGY AND CLIMATE

A 193 "Aerial reconnaissance and study recommendations for rivers in the Mackenzie Basin, N.W.T."
C.R. Neill.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 53 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This technical report presents data on the general character of stretches of river in the Mackenzie Delta, supplemented by photographs, and discusses implications for constructing river crossings for pipelines or roads. Recommendations are made for a long-term program of studies on the hydraulic and geomorphic characteristics of the rivers to document information of value for proposed pipeline development. References are given.

rivers / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / geomorphology / limnology

A 194 AN ANALYSIS OF SELECTED PRECIPITATION CHARACTERISTICS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, N.W.T. AND THE YUKON.
Kala Swami.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-31.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 50 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-31

This study presents an analysis of hourly precipitation and wind direction data for fourteen stations in the N.W.T. and Yukon. The results are shown in a series of figures and tables. References are given.

precipitation / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / wind

A 195 ANNUAL WATER QUALITY REPORT OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER DRAINAGE BASIN.
S.W. Reeder.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 71 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-12

This study examines surface water quality of the Mackenzie Basin to anticipate, prevent or remedy effects of development. Data on the quality of the natural waters of the Mackenzie River and its major tributaries are presented. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

water quality / limnology / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories

A 196 "Break-up and ice-jamming on the Mackenzie River, N.W.T."
D.K. MacKay and J.R. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
10 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This very brief paper discusses some aspects of break-up and ice-jamming in the Mackenzie River. It concludes that break-up along the Mackenzie is neither continuous nor sequential from source to mouth. References are cited.

Mackenzie River / ice-jamming / rivers / Northwest Territories

A 197 CATALOGUE OF LAKES AND STREAMS IN CANADA ALONG ROUTES OF THE PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE FROM THE ALASKAN/CANADIAN BORDER TO THE 60TH PARALLEL.
Peter McCart, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 16.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 251 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-16

This catalogue presents technical data on streams in the Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories within a corridor of the possible routes of the gas pipeline proposed by Canadian Arctic Gas Study. Data for each stream is listed under the headings: description, fish, benthic invertebrates, water chemistry, and winter conditions. Each stream is given a brief assessment. References and maps are included.

lakes / streams / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL / Northwest Territories / limnology / benthic invertebrates

A 198 CATALOGUE OF STREAMS, LAKES AND COASTAL AREAS IN ALASKA ALONG ROUTES OF THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO THE ALASKAN/CANADIAN BORDER.
D. Ward and P. Craig.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 19.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 381 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-19

This catalogue is a compilation of information on streams in northeast Alaska along proposed pipeline routes. The maps which accompany the report indicate the location of streams and individual sampling sites. For each stream, information on fish, winter conditions, water chemistry and benthic invertebrates is given.

Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / streams / lakes / pipeline routes / CAGSL / CAGPL / limnology / benthic invertebrates / Alaskan Arctic Gas Study

A 199 "Channel ice effects and surface water velocities from aerial photography of Mackenzie River break-up."
D.K. MacKay, et al.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 37 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This report, written for specialists, presents an analysis of aerial photographs of the 1972 and 1973 Mackenzie River spring break-up which were taken to monitor channel ice effects and to map water surface velocities. Some visible effects of ice action are discussed and illustrated with reference to the problems of navigation, highway and pipeline crossings, and settlement location. References are included.

ice / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / navigation / pipeline routes / roads

A 200 "Classification of stream types in Beaufort Sea drainages between Prudhoe Bay, Alaska and the Mackenzie Delta."
P.C. Craig and P.J. McCart.
In CLASSIFICATION OF STREAMS IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES AND DISTRIBUTION OF FISH IN ARCTIC AND SUB-ARCTIC DRAINAGES.
edited by Peter J. McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 17.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 47 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-17

In this paper is presented information describing the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of Arctic streams in Beaufort Sea drainages in Alaska and Yukon, from the Kuparuk River east to the Mackenzie Delta. Streams in the study area are classified into three broadly based categories (Mountain, Spring, and Tundra) largely based on their origin. References are given.

streams / Beaufort Sea / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / CAGPL / Arctic / Kuparuk River

A 201 CLASSIFICATION OF STREAMS IN BEAUFORT SEA DRAINAGES AND DISTRIBUTION OF FISH IN ARCTIC AND SUB-ARCTIC DRAINAGES.
Peter J. McCart, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 17.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 223 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-17

This volume contains two technical studies. The first describes Arctic streams in Beaufort Sea drainages from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Mackenzie River Delta, and the second is a summary of published and unpublished reports on the distribution of various fish species along alternative pipeline corridors in Alaska, Yukon and Northwest Territories.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / streams / Beaufort Sea / CAGSL / CAGPL / pipeline routes / limnology

A 202 THE CLIMATE OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY-BEAUFORT SEA.
B.M. Burns.
Environment Canada Climatological Studies No. 24.
Toronto : Environment Canada, 1973. 227 pp.

551.6 Bu

This scientific study presents a broad overview of climatic factors pertinent to the Mackenzie Valley-Beaufort Sea, emphasizing probability estimates of extremes of precipitation, temperature and winds, as well as duration of critical weather types. Many graphs, charts, tables and statistics are appended. Bibliography included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Beaufort Sea / precipitation / wind

A 203 "Dendrochronological investigations along the Mackenzie, Liard and South Nahanni Rivers, N.W.T."
M.L. Parker and L.A. Jozsa.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
152 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This report relates the dendrochronological aspects of a field trip undertaken between June 5 and July 12, 1972 along the Mackenzie, Liard, and South Nahanni Rivers, N.W.T. Using tree-ring data to study flooding, ice-jamming, slumping, alluviation and erosion, permafrost, and climate, Part I deals with trees damaged by landslides, ice-jamming and flooding, and Part II reports on cross-dating and chronology building, permafrost, flooding and alluviation in the Mackenzie Delta.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / Liard River / South Nahanni River / rivers / erosion / permafrost / climatology / flooding / ice-jamming / trees / alluviation / landslides

A 204 "Documentation of an extreme summer storm in the Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T."
D.K. MacKay, et al.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
29 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

Citing the importance of keeping a record of extreme storm events in the north because of the proposed oil and gas development, this study presents documentation of a severe rainstorm in the Mackenzie Mountains during July 1970. References are given.

Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / precipitation

A 205 "Fast ice thickness and snow depth relationships related to oil entrapment potential, Prudhoe Bay, Alaska."
Peter W. Barnes, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME II.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 1205-1226.

627.091 632 POAC

This paper presents the findings of investigations carried out in early May 1978 to study the relationship between ice bottom morphology, sea bed morphology, tidal currents, and variations in snow thickness at three sites representing three different fast-ice environments - protected bay, deep open lagoon, and narrow tidal channel. References are given.

ice, sea / tidal currents / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pollution, oil / Alaska

A 206 FURTHER HYDROLOGIC STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1975.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 110 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-35

This volume contains four reports based on studies conducted in 1974 for the Glaciology Division of the Water Resources Branch of the Department of the Environment. Topics covered are heat energy of the Mackenzie River, hydrologic studies at Boot Creek, Peter Lake, and Twisty Creek, and ice-induced landforms.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / geology / Boot Creek, N.W.T. / Peter Lake, N.W.T. / Twisty Creek, N.W.T. / limnology

A 207 "Geomorphic and hydrological characteristics of Mackenzie River tributary basins."
T. Thakur and A.G.F. Lindeijer.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 75 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

In this report the geomorphic character of Mackenzie River tributary watersheds is described by a number of parameters related to linear, aerial, and relief aspects of the channel network obtained from the available maps. An attempt is made to estimate peak flows by indirect methods related to geomorphic or physiographic features of the basins.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / watersheds / pipeline routes

A 208 "A groundwater supply for an oil camp near Prudhoe Bay, Arctic Alaska."
Richard G. Sherman.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST, YAKUTSK, SIBERIA, 1973.
Washington : National Academy of Science, 1973. pp. 469-472.

551.384 Int

This technical paper discusses the results of explorations in nearby lakes, river, and aquifers for potential year-round supplies of potable water for an oil camp on the Sagavanirktok River south of Prudhoe Bay. References are given.

lakes / rivers / water sources / construction camps / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / limnology / Sagavanirktok River

A 209 "Heat energy of the Mackenzie River."
D.K. MacKay and J.R. MacKay.
In FURTHER HYDROLOGIC STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1975.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. pp. 1-24.

330.971 ESCNP 74-35

This report presents data from studies of the Mackenzie River's water temperature regime and its seasonal transport of heat to the north. A bibliography is included.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / rivers / limnology

A 210 "Height, frequency of floods, ice jamming and tree-ring studies."
W.E.S. Henoch.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
38 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This report presents the findings of a field trip undertaken in August 1971 to observe indicators of maximum height of former floods and ice jamming on the Mackenzie River between Fort Providence and Fort Simpson and in the Liard River Valley. Increment cores were collected for dendrochronological studies and to test the inherent tree ring potential as a source for temporal and spatial extension of hydrometric and climatic data. References and appendices.

flooding / ice-jamming / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / Fort Providence, N.W.T. / Liard River Valley, N.W.T. / trees / meteorology

A 211 HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT 1974.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
369 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This volume contains twelve technical reports on hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development conducted in 1973 by the Glaciology Division of the Water Resources Branch of the Department of the Environment.

pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 212 HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Canada. Department of the Environment. Water Resources Branch. Glaciology Division.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
664 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This volume contains 16 technical reports on hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development. The general intent of the studies is to assess the magnitude and acceptability of the hydrological risks inherent in pipeline construction and maintenance within the broad Mackenzie River Valley and northern Yukon Territory.

pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 213 "Hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development."
D.K. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
19 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This technical paper briefly reports on and summarizes the progress and results of studies of hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development undertaken for the Glaciology District of the Water Resources Branch of the Department of the Environment. Methods and sources of data, results, conclusions and recommendations are discussed.

pipeline construction

A 214 "Hydrologic processes in a sub-arctic upland watershed."
C.D. Sellars.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
34 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This report presents the results of the observations made on a small watershed in the foothills of the Mackenzie Mountains during the summer of 1972. The hydrologic processes in this region, especially the time distribution of runoff quantities, are examined. Meteorologic and hydrologic data on the selected watershed are presented and the relationship between rainfall and run-off is evaluated. References are given.

sub-Arctic / watersheds / meteorology / Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 215 "Hydrologic studies at Boot Creek and Peter Lake basins during 1974."
J.C.A. Anderson.
In FURTHER HYDROLOGIC STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1975.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
pp. 25-60.

330.971 ESCNP 74-35

This report presents and discusses data obtained from studies in 1973-74 of precipitation and run-off at Boot Creek and Peter Lake basins. Comparisons are made with data of preceding years, and a brief summary of results obtained to date on the hydrology of these two basins is presented. Implications for pipeline development are discussed and references are cited.

Boot Creek, N.W.T. / Peter Lake, N.W.T. / precipitation / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / limnology

A 216 "Hydrologic studies at Twisty Creek in the Mackenzie Mountains."
J.N. Jasper.
In FURTHER HYDROLOGIC STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1975.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
pp. 61-80.

330.971 ESCNP 74-35

This report presents the results of a study in 1974 of relationships among precipitation, runoff, and erosion at Twisty Creek, a small sub-arctic upland watershed in the Mackenzie Mountains. A summary of the results of previous studies and a bibliography are included.

precipitation / erosion / watersheds / Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Twisty Creek, N.W.T. / limnology / sub-Arctic

A 217 "Hydrologic studies at Twisty Creek in the Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. - 1973 Progress Report."
J.N. Jasper.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
23 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This report presents hydrologic data collected in the Twisty Creek watershed in 1973 to examine the relationships among precipitation, runoff and sediment yield. The results are intended to help develop design criteria for highway and pipeline crossing of rivers and streams. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Twisty Creek, N.W.T. / watersheds / precipitation / sedimentation / pipeline design / rivers / streams / limnology / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / roads

A 218 HYDROMETRIC DATA COLLECTION IN THE MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN.
K.F. Davies.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-5.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
82 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-5

This technical report presents an inventory of surface water data for the Mackenzie basin. Recommendations and references are included.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / limnology / hydrometry

A 219 HYDROMETRIC DATA SUMMARY MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN 1973.
K.F. Davies.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-8.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 84 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-8

This report presents in tabulated form some of the "baseline" data on streamflow, sediment transport and related hydrometric parameters collected in the Mackenzie Valley during 1973.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / sedimentation / hydrometry / streams

A 220 ICE FOG CLOUDS FORMED BY VAPOUR EMISSION IN COLD CLIMATES SUCH AS THE UPPER MACKENZIE VALLEY.
G.T. Csanady and T.M.L. Wigley.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-13.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 54 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-13

This scientific report contains the conclusions of a design study to determine whether ice fog formation may interfere with human activities in the Mackenzie River Valley. Physical processes involved in ice fog formation are reviewed, and detailed calculations are made of the formation, buoyant rise, and diffusion of ice fog clouds generated by combustion sources. Recommendations, references, and many statistics are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ice fog / pipeline construction

A 221 KLUANE LAKE HYDROMETRIC AND GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS.
Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd.
Calgary : Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd., 1980. 49 pp.

627.14 Har

This technical report presents the findings of a hydrometric survey carried out for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. to obtain lake bottom contours, sub-bottom characteristics and water current velocities and temperatures for use in designing a Kluane Lake pipeline crossing. Several large map sheets are included.

Kluane Lake, Yukon / FPL(Y) / pipelines / pipeline design / lakes / landforms / technology

A 222 "Location of spring ice jamming on the Mackenzie River, N.W.T."
D.K. MacKay and J.R. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
26 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

In this study historical observations of ice jamming are detailed for the Mackenzie River. Major ice jam sites are noted and some conclusions are drawn as to the influence of the Liard River, the significance of river stage at spring break-up and the relevance of ice jam data to the location of pipeline and highway crossings. References are cited.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / ice-jamming / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Liard River / rivers / roads

A 223 "Mackenzie Basin water balance study."
J.C. Anderson.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
14 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

A water balance model is experimented with and used to predict the monthly water components for large sub-basins of the Mackenzie River basin. Three modifications to the original model are discussed, and results are given. References are cited.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories

A 224 MESOSCALE CLIMATIC STUDY OF NORMAN WELLS, N.W.T.
F.J. Eley.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-24.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
56 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-24

This specialist study defines temperature and wind patterns in the Norman Wells area to assist in the design of townsite expansion resulting from pipeline construction. A field study of climate on the micro- and meso-scales was undertaken. Recommendations and a bibliography are included.

wind / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction / town sites

A 225 "Physical characteristics of snowbeds in the Richardson Mountains, Northwest Territories."
N.J.K. Peterson.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
93 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

Physical characteristics of snowbeds in the Richardson Mountains are investigated in this technical study. The impact of late snowbeds upon biological elements and other physical processes in and adjacent to snowbeds, and the role of other factors affecting active layer development, ground temperature regime and slope stability in association with snowbeds, are discussed. Included are references and appendices.

Richardson Mountains, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / snow / slope stability

A 226 "Precipitation frequencies and intensities along proposed pipeline routes in the Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T."
K. Swami.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
34 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This technical report considers relevant meteorological elements in the Mackenzie Valley from the viewpoint of their day-to-day occurrence. Particular attention is paid to the frequency and intensity of precipitation occurrences which may influence the hydrological balance and the surface run-off along proposed pipeline routes.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / precipitation / meteorology

A 227 "Preliminary results from Boot Creek and Peter Lake watersheds, Mackenzie Delta region, N.W.T."
J.C. Anderson and D.K. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
38 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

Two small drainage basins, Peter Lake basin and Boot Creek basin, on the east side of the Mackenzie Delta, were selected for study as representative watersheds. In this technical study, emphasis is placed on the hydrology, and more specifically, the water balance of these two watersheds. Surficial geology, vegetation cover and permafrost features are noted, and methods and equipment used in the field are described. References are appendices are included.

Boot Creek, N.W.T. / Peter Lake, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / watersheds / permafrost / vegetation / geology

A 228 "Progress of hydrologic studies at Boot Creek and Peter Lake watersheds, N.W.T., during 1973."
J.C. Anderson and D.K. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
22 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This study presents hydrologic data, needed for assessment of pipeline and highway designs and for determining water supply conditions, obtained from a 1973 study of two small drainage basins in the Mackenzie Delta region, N.W.T. Comparisons with the former year's findings are made and implications for pipeline and highway development are discussed.

Boot Creek, N.W.T. / Peter Lake, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / watersheds / hydrology / pipeline design / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / roads

A 229 "Progress report on geomorphic and climatic studies in the Mackenzie Delta area aided by dendrochronology."
W.E.S. Henoch.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
4 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This paper very briefly outlines geomorphic and climatic studies undertaken in the Mackenzie River Delta by a small field party.

geomorphology / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories

A 230 "Progress report on winter distribution of flow in the Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T."
J.C. Anderson and R.J. Anderson.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
29 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This report presents the results to March 1974 of a hydrometric study conducted in the Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. to determine the discharge and seasonal distribution of flow through the delta, hydraulic geometry relationships in delta channels, water and ice levels, ice thickness, and the causes of delta flooding. References and appendices are included.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / water levels / ice / flooding / limnology / hydrology

A 231 REPORT ON 1973 WATER QUALITY STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE DRAINAGE BASIN.
K.W. Reid, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-19.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 108 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-19

This report presents data on the general characteristics of water quality in the Mackenzie Basin. Also presented are results of a study made of the possible effect on water quality of increased erosion which may accompany road and pipeline development. The implications for pipeline and road development in the Mackenzie Basin are discussed and recommendations are made.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / water quality / limnology / erosion / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / roads

A 232 SALINITY, TEMPERATURE, TURBIDITY AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN THE BEAUFORT SEA: SUMMER 1974, SPRING AND SUMMER 1975.
R.H. Herlinveaux, et al.
Pacific Marine Science Report 76-26.
Victoria : Institute of Ocean Science, Patricia Bay, 1976. 244 pp.

551.460 1 Her

This technical report presents data on salinity, temperature, turbidity and meteorological observations in the southern Beaufort Sea area. The data presented were collected as part of the Beaufort Sea Project, a study of environmental factors in the Beaufort in relation to proposed offshore drilling for oil and gas.

Beaufort Sea / Beaufort Sea Project / meteorology / drilling, offshore

A 233 "Springs within the northern Yukon drainage system (Beaufort Sea drainage)."
R.A. Mutch and P. McCart.
In FISHERIES RESEARCH ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE ROUTES IN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 15.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 36 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-15

This technical report describes characteristics other than biological of springs in the Beaufort Sea drainage system. It also includes brief descriptions of the geological, physical and chemical characteristics of a number of springs in the vicinity of the pipeline route in the Northern Yukon Drainage Basin. References are cited, and photographs are appended.

Beaufort Sea / springs / limnology / pipeline routes

A 234 "A study of geomorphic and hydrologic characteristics of Mackenzie River tributary basins."
T. Thakur and A.G.F. Lindeijer.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 25 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

The geomorphic character of Mackenzie tributary watersheds is described by a number of morphometrical parameters measured from available maps. Statistically determined hydrologic-geomorphic relationships based on multiple-regression analysis are used to estimate selected hydrologic characteristics of ungauged basins. The report concludes that the east side of the Mackenzie River seems to offer a safer route for pipelines than the west side.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / geomorphology / watersheds / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 235 "Summary report on 1973 hydrologic studies relevant to pipelines."
D.K. MacKay.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
16 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This report briefly summarizes the progress of hydrology studies carried out in 1973 by Glaciology Division, Water Resources Branch, within the Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines. The work carried out is described and significant results are noted. References are cited.

pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 236 "Suspended sediment and dissolved material transport in Twisty Creek."
J.N. Jasper.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
20 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

In this technical study, data are presented for suspended sediment and dissolved material transport in a small sub-arctic watershed. The study attempts to quantify the relationships between precipitation, runoff and erosion patterns. Estimates of basin hydrologic characteristics are obtained utilizing hydrochemistry data. References are cited.

sedimentation / Twisty Creek, N.W.T. / sub-Arctic / watersheds / erosion / precipitation / Northwest Territories

A 237 "Water availability along the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline route from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Mackenzie Delta, Northwest Territories."
M.L. Jones.
In FISHERIES INVESTIGATIONS ALONG THE NORTH SLOPE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO THE MACKENZIE DELTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by Peter McCart.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 40.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 84 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-40

This study identifies water sources along the proposed pipeline route from Prudhoe Bay to the west side of the Mackenzie Delta, and assesses their withdrawal potential in relation to the estimates of water requirements prepared for each pipeline segment and camp along the route. Recommendations to avoid damage to fish populations are made, and references are cited.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / pipeline routes / CAGPL / CAGSL / construction camps / pipeline construction / fish / ecosystems, aquatic / water sources / Alaska / Northwest Territories

A 238 WATER QUALITY INVESTIGATIONS IN THE MACKENZIE BASIN WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE POTENTIAL FOR IMPAIRMENT OF WATER QUALITY BY PIPELINE OR ROAD CONSTRUCTION.
K.W. Reid, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-45.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 44 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-45

This is the final report of a three year study of the Mackenzie Basin by Environment Canada's Water Quality Branch. This report determines the magnitude of changes in water quality which would occur in streams if developments in the Mackenzie Basin resulted in increased stream bank erosion. A summary of all water quality data collected during the three years of the project is presented. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

water quality / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / erosion / limnology / streams

A 239 WIND AND SNOW ACCUMULATION PATTERNS IN THE AREA OF NORMAN WELLS, N.W.T.
Morrison, Hershfield, Theakston and Rowan Limited.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-38.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975.
28 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-38

This technical study assesses wind and snow accumulation patterns in the area of Norman Wells. It was intended to assist in the selection of a townsite location and in the detailing of streets, buildings, etc. to ensure mobility and comfort. Laboratory techniques of simulation of prototype conditions were used for the study. Recommendations and references are included.

wind / snow / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

**See also:** A22, A29, A34, A53, A56, A62, A190, A324, A350, D76

## MAMMALS

A 240 "Arctic fox on north slope of the Yukon Territory, 1972."
R.A. Ruttan.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 52 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This chapter presents the results of studies to find and map Arctic fox dens and to describe and evaluate denning habits and populations which might be disturbed or altered by pipeline construction. References are cited, and the text is supplemented with tables, figures, and photographs.

fox, Arctic / CAGSL / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / fur-bearers

A 241 "Beaver studies in the Mackenzie Valley, 1972."
D.R. Wooley.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 52 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This chapter presents the results of studies carried out to establish distribution and relative abundance of beaver along various pipeline alternatives. The potential impact of the proposed pipeline on beaver is assessed and recommendations to avoid adverse effects are made.

Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipeline routes / beaver / CAGSL / fur-bearers

A 242 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED IMPACTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE SYSTEM ON TERRESTRIAL WILDLIFE HABITATS.
W. Lewis Pamplin.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 24.
s.l. : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1979. 132 pp.

665.544 Pam

This report presents the results of a terrestrial habitat evaluation study of the TAPS carried out by the Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team to identify and evaluate wildlife habitats, and to determine the quantitative and qualitative impact of pipeline construction on these habitats. A summary, recommendations, references and appendices are included.

TAPS / Alaska / pipelines / wildlife / pipeline construction

A 243 "Dall sheep."
Jon Klingel, et al.
In MAMMAL STUDIES IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS WITHIN THE CANNING RIVER DRAINAGE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 24.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 87 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-24

This study ecologically assesses the sheep resources of the Canning River drainage in order to predict and minimize the impact of pipeline construction and maintenance on the sheep population. References are cited.

Canning River / CAGSL / Dall sheep / pipeline construction / Alaska

**A 244** DALL SHEEP AND THEIR HABITAT IN RELATION TO PIPELINE PROPOSALS IN NORTHWESTERN CANADA.
J.W. Nolan and John P. Kelsall.
Edmonton : Canadian Wildlife Service, 1977. 64 pp.

599.735 8 Nol

The routes of the proposed Mackenzie Valley Pipeline were surveyed in order to identify potential conflicts with Dall sheep or their habitat. The implications of the research findings are discussed and recommendations made. References are given, and the text is supplemented with photos and figures.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Dall sheep / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Northwest Territories

**A 245** DISTRIBUTION AND MOVEMENTS OF THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU HERD IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA, 1972.
D.G. Roseneau and P.M. Stern.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 7.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 209 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-7

This report prepared by Renewable Resources Consulting Services presents the results of the first year's study of the distribution and movements of caribou within the proposed Alaskan pipeline route area. References are cited.

Alaska / caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL / pipeline routes / TAPS

**A 246** "Distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in northeastern Alaska."
D.G. Roseneau, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
edited by K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 197 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

This report presents the second years' findings of a comprehensive study of caribou found within the area of proposed Alaskan pipeline route alternatives. The study delineates the basic distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd and is intended to serve as a baseline guide for minimizing contact between proposed construction activities and the natural ranges, calving grounds and critical movements of the herd. References and appendices are included.

caribou, Porcupine / Alaska / CAGSL / pipeline routes

**A 247** "The distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in northeastern Alaska and the Yukon Territory, 1974."
D.G. Roseneau, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE FROM ALASKA TO BRITISH COLUMBIA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 32.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 104 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-32

This technical report presents the 1974 results of a continuing study of the Porcupine caribou herd in northeastern Alaska and the Yukon Territory. The basic distribution of the herd is delineated. Its locations and the timing and yearly variations in its movements are documented. A comparison is made with previous years and references are cited.

Alaska / caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL

A 248 "The distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in northeastern Alaska and the Yukon Territory, 1975."
D.G. Roseneau and J.A. Curatolo.
In STUDIES OF MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, 1975.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 36.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 82 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-36

This report presents the 1975 results of a continuing study of the Porcupine caribou herd in northeastern Alaska and the Yukon Territory. Emphasis is placed on monitoring the herd's movements, distribution and major events in its annual cycle. Comparisons are made with data from 1971, 1972, 1973 and 1974. References are given.

Alaska / caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline routes

A 249 "Distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in the Yukon, 1972."
K.H. McCourt, et al.
In THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU HERD - CANADA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 4.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 93 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-4

This paper presents the findings of the second year's study of distribution, movements and associated behaviour of the Porcupine caribou herd and compares results with those of 1971. A summary concludes the report, and references are cited.

caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL

A 250 "Distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in the Yukon, 1973."
D. Doll, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
edited by K.H. Court and L.P. Horstman.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 56 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

In this report the findings of surveys carried out in 1973 on the distribution, movements and associated behaviour of the Porcupine caribou herd in the Yukon are presented and compared to those of the previous two years' studies. References are cited.

caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL

A 251 "Distribution and numbers of musk oxen in northeastern Alaska and the northern Yukon, 1973."
D.G. Roseneau and Cyndie Warbelow.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
edited by K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 30 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

This report presents 1973 data on the distribution and numbers of muskoxen and discusses the continuing status of this species in northeastern Alaska and the northern Yukon. References are cited.

Alaska / muskoxen / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 252 "Distribution of Dall sheep in the Mount Goodenough area, Northwest Territories."
J.D. Feist, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
edited by K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 14 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

This report presents the findings of aerial and ground surveys which were carried out to determine the winter distribution of Dall sheep in the Mount Goodenough area in relation to the prime route of the proposed natural gas pipeline. Special attention was given to the area between Mount Goodenough and the Mackenzie Delta. References and appendices are included.

Dall sheep / Northwest Territories / Mount Goodenough, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / CAGSL

**A 253** "Distribution of moose, musk ox and sheep in northeastern Alaska, 1972."
D.G. Roseneau and P.M. Stern.
In DISTRIBUTION OF MOOSE, SHEEP, MUSK-OX AND FUR-BEARING MAMMALS IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 6.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 66 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-6

This report summarizes data collected on the distribution, movements, and abundance of moose, sheep, and musk-ox in northeastern Alaska in 1972. The descriptions are supplemented with photographs.

moose / muskoxen / sheep / Alaska

**A 254** DISTRIBUTION OF MOOSE, SHEEP, MUSK OX AND FUR-BEARING MAMMALS IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 6.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 184 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-6

This volume contains two technical studies. The first looks at distribution of moose, musk ox and sheep in northeastern Alaska, 1972, and the second is a study of fur-bearing animals associated with gas pipeline routes in Alaska.

Alaska / moose / sheep / muskoxen / CAGSL / pipeline routes

**A 255** DISTURBANCE STUDIES OF CARIBOU AND OTHER MAMMALS IN THE YUKON AND ALASKA, 1972.
K.H. McCourt, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 5.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 246 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-5

This volume presents the methods and results of a number of disturbance studies of caribou and other mammals in the Yukon and Alaska. The reaction of caribou and dall sheep to the simulated sound of a compressor station, seasonal migrations and activity, and the reactions of caribou, moose, and grizzly bear to aircraft disturbance are discussed.

Alaska / caribou / Dall sheep / CAGSL / pollution, noise / compressor stations / moose / bears, grizzly

A 256 "The effects of simulated compressor station sounds on Dall sheep using mineral licks on the Brooks Range, Alaska."
Patricia C. Reynolds.
In THE REACTION OF SOME MAMMALS TO AIRCRAFT AND COMPRESSOR STATION NOISE DISTURBANCE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 23.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 82 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-23

This report presents the results of an experiment designed to determine the impact of compressor station noise on Dall sheep. The effects of simulated sounds of a 20,000-horsepower gas compressor station on Dall sheep at mineral licks were studied. The report includes recommendations, references, and an appendix on statistical analysis.

Dall sheep / Brooks Range, Alaska / Alaska / compressor stations / CAGSL / pollution, noise

A 257 THE EFFECTS OF VESSEL TRAFFIC IN THE ARCTIC ON MARINE MAMMALS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH.
A.W. Mansfield.
Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 1186.
Ste Anne de Bellevue, P.Q. : Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 1983. 95 pp.

599.092 8 Man

This technical report examines the possible effects of disturbance caused by supertankers on the marine mammals that occur along the proposed tanker route in the Beaufort Sea and in the Northwest Passage. Recommendations are made for appropriate scientific research to predict the outcome of such interaction. References are cited.

tankers / ecology, marine / drilling, offshore / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Passage

A 258 "Environmental considerations for the polar bear of the Beaufort Sea."
Gregory D. Moore and Roland Quimby.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE FROM ALASKA TO BRITISH COLUMBIA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 32.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 60 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-32

Using a literature review, this report briefly presents the current status of knowledge of the polar bear, particularly in the Beaufort Sea, and provides data on the incidence of maternal denning along the northeastern Alaskan coast. The second part of the report presents the results of a den survey conducted in the spring of 1974. The study is intended to provide information of the possible impact of the proposed pipeline on polar bears and their habitat. References are cited.

bears, polar / Beaufort Sea / Alaska

A 259 FINAL REPORT ON THE EFFECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE ON MOOSE MOVEMENTS.
Victor Van Ballanberghe.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 23.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1978. 41 pp.

574.979 8 JSFT SR23

This report presents data from field studies on moose-pipeline interactions conducted between October 1974 and June 1977. Emphasis is placed on describing the seasonal movements of moose along certain portions of the pipeline and evaluating the pipeline as a potential barrier restricting free passage and movement of moose. A reference list is included.

TAPS / moose / pipeline construction / pipeline routes

A 260 FIRST INTERIM REPORT OF THE EFFECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE ON CARIBOU MOVEMENTS.
Raymond D. Cameron and Kenneth P. Whitten.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 2.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1976. 53 pp.

574.979 8 JSFT SR2

This report determines the identity, general numbers, productivity and seasonal movement patterns of caribou in the vicinity of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline on the North Slope. Much of the report is technical, and its limited observations of caribou-pipeline interaction suggest an appreciable degree of interrupted movement. References are included.

TAPS / North Slope, Alaska / caribou / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

A 261 "Grizzly Bear."
Roland Quimby.
In MAMMAL STUDIES IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS WITHIN THE CANNING RIVER DRAINAGE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 24.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 97 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-24

This study presents data on the population, density, sex and age composition, movements, food habits, habitat utilization, denning areas, and response to aircraft, of grizzly bears in the Canning River drainage. References are cited.

bears, grizzly / CAGSL / Canning River / pollution, noise / Alaska

A 262 "Home range and population dynamics of grizzly bear in the Eastern Brooks Range, Alaska."
James A. Curatolo and Gregory D. Moore.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE FROM ALASKA TO BRITISH COLUMBIA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 32.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 79 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-32

This study determines home range, habitat utilization and den sites of radio-collared bears on the north slope of the eastern Brooks Range, and presents basic information on the size and structure, food habits, and dens of grizzly bear populations in the eastern Brooks Range. Summary, references and appendices are included.

Brooks Range, Alaska / bears, grizzly / CAGSL / Alaska

A 263 HUMAN-RELATED BEHAVIOURAL DISTURBANCE TO NORTHERN LARGE MAMMALS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REVIEW.
C.C. Shank.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 254 pp.

Ref 016.591 51 Sha

This report presents a listing and description of the relevant writings about the disturbance of wildlife by northern development and the factors associated with it. The literature base is used for reviewing what is known about human disturbance of certain northern species. A brief discussion is included concerning methodological problems and needed research. Entries are indexed by subject.

bibliographies & indices / FPL(SY) / wildlife / environmental protection / terrain disturbance

A 264 AN INVENTORY OF WILDLIFE HABITAT OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND THE NORTHERN YUKON.
Department of the Environment. Canadian Wildlife Service. Special Habitat Evaluation Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-27.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 152 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-27

This specialist study presents information on the movements and habitats of moose, caribou, dall sheep, arctic fox, beaver, muskrat, and waterfowl. References are given.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / moose / caribou / Dall sheep / fox, Arctic / beaver / muskrat / waterfowl / wildlife / Northwest Territories / fur-bearers

A 265 "The Kutchin caribou fences of northeastern Alaska and the northern Yukon."
Cyndie Warbelow, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE FROM ALASKA TO BRITISH COLUMBIA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 32.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 129 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-32

This study looks at the remains of forty-six Kutchin caribou fences located in northeastern Alaska and the northern Yukon Territory during 1971-73. Fence locations, design and construction are described. Fence use, distribution and orientation are discussed in relation to the current movement of the Porcupine caribou herd. References and appendices are included.

caribou, Porcupine / Kutchin caribou fences / Alaska / CAGSL / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

A 266 MAMMAL STUDIES IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS WITHIN THE CANNING RIVER DRAINAGE.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 24.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 271 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-24

The objective of this volume containing four mammal studies in the Canning River drainage is to assess the status of bear, sheep, moose, wolf, fox and wolverine populations. Primary data gathered pertains to population size, composition, productivity, mortality, distribution and movement. This information is intended to help make recommendations to minimize adverse impacts of pipeline construction.

Canning River / Alaska / CAGSL / sheep / moose / wolf / fox / wolverine / bears / fur-bearers

A 267 "Moose."
Mark Lenarz, et al.
In MAMMAL STUDIES IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS WITHIN THE CANNING RIVER DRAINAGE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 24.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 31 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-24

This report presents data on the population numbers, distribution, composition, and productivity of moose in the Canning and Kavik river drainages of the eastern Brooks Range, Alaska from April through mid-October, 1973. References are cited.

moose / Canning River / Brooks Range, Alaska / Kavik River / Alaska / CAGSL

A 268 "Muskrat studies on Old Crow Flats."
R.A. Ruttan.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 104 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This chapter presents information on muskrat populations and habitat as well as biological factors affecting them. The text is supplemented with photographs, tables, and figures.

Old Crow Flats, Yukon / muskrat / CAGSL / fur-bearers

A 269 THE 1976 WHITE WHALE MONITORING PROGRAM, MACKENZIE ESTUARY, N.W.T.
M.A. Fraker.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney and Co. Ltd., 1977. 91 pp.

639.979 5 Fra

Prepared for Imperial Oil, this technical report provides an assessment of effects upon white whales arising from the 1976 summer construction of offshore artificial islands in the Mackenzie Estuary. It concludes that there have been no serious effects on whales or whale hunting. References are cited.

whales, white / Imperial Oil / drilling, offshore / artificial islands / Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories

A 270 THE 1980 WHALE MONITORING PROGRAM, MACKENZIE ESTUARY.
Pamela N. Fraker and Mark A. Fraker.
Sidney, B.C. : LGL Limited Environmental Research Associates, 1981. 98 pp.

639.979 5 Fra

This report presents data on the distribution, movement, behaviour and status of white whales and bowhead whales, and documents and describes the behaviour of these whales in response to various offshore industrial activities. References are cited.

whales / Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Issungnak / drilling, offshore / artificial islands / Northwest Territories

A 271 THE 1981 WHITE WHALE MONITORING PROGRAM, MACKENZIE ESTUARY.
Pamela Norton Fraker and Mark A. Fraker.
Sidney, B.C. : LGL Limited Environmental Research Associates, 1982. 74 pp.

639.979 5 Fra

Prepared for Esso, Dome and Gulf, this report presents the findings of a monitoring program to detect adverse effects on white whales of oil and gas exploration in the Mackenzie estuary. Data on the number and distribution of whales and the success of the whale hunt are presented and compared with previous years, and effects of industrial activities are discussed. References are cited.

whales / Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Niakunak Bay, N.W.T. / Kugmallit Bay, N.W.T. / exploration / Northwest Territories / Esso / Dome / Gulf

A 272 "Observations of grizzly bear in the northern Yukon Territory and Mackenzie River Valley, 1972."
R.A. Ruttan.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 31 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This paper is a documentation of sightings and other observations of grizzly bear in the northern Yukon Territory. Data on seasonal distribution and movements, population, breeding, and food habits is presented. References are cited.

bears, grizzly / Mackenzie River Valley, N.W.T. / CAGSL / Northwest Territories / Yukon, northern

A 273 "Observations of moose in the northern Yukon Territory and Mackenzie River, 1972."
R.A. Ruttan.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 45 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This report presents data from 1972 observations of the seasonal distribution and movements of moose in the northern Yukon and in portions of the Mackenzie River basin. References are cited.

Mackenzie River / moose / pipeline routes / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 274 "Observations of moose, wolf and grizzly bear in the northern Yukon Territory."
D. Doll, et al.
In STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
edited by K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 50 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

In this report data collected in the northern Yukon Territory on moose and grizzly bears in 1973 and on wolves and black bears in 1972 and 1973 are summarized. The data were collected in conjunction with studies of the Porcupine caribou herd. References and appendices are included.

moose / wolf / bears, grizzly / caribou, Porcupine / bears, black / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

A 275 "Observations of the Porcupine Caribou herd April 1 - September 22, 1971."
George W. Calef and Grant M. Lortie.
In TOWARDS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT OF A GAS PIPELINE FROM PRUDHOE BAY, ALASKA TO ALBERTA. INTERIM REPORT NO. 1 - APPENDIX I: WILDLIFE.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1971. pp. 1-47.

333.73 EPB

This study prepared for Gas Arctic Systems provides information on migration routes and movements, critical ranges, population size, herd structure, and calf production of the Porcupine caribou herd in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Possible effects of pipeline construction are discussed. The study is comprehensible to the layman. References are included.

caribou, Porcupine / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction

A 276 THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU HERD - CANADA.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 4.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 224 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-4

This volume contains two specialist studies of the Porcupine caribou herd in 1971 and 1972, respectively.

caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL

A 277 "Potential effects on social values in wildlife and fisheries resources."
A.H. Macpherson, et al.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum, No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 79-90.

330.971 NRC

This paper discusses potential hazards to fish and wildlife resources arising from the construction of pipelines, and the kinds of information required to avert these threats.

pipeline construction / fish / environmental protection / pipelines

A 278 THE POTENTIAL IMPACT OF THE DEMPSTER LATERAL GAS PIPELINE ON GRIZZLY BEAR AND FOX IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA.
Art Pearson and Associates.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 18 pp.

000

Prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon), this report collates, synthesizes and interprets information on grizzly bear and fox in the Mackenzie Delta, emphasizing the potential impact from and mitigative measures for construction of the Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline. Conclusions and references are given.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / Northwest Territories / fox / bears, grizzly / FPL(Y) / pipeline construction / pipelines

A 279 PRELIMINARY ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW FOR ALTERNATE GAS PIPELINE ROUTES - MAMMALS.
Beak Consultants Limited
Calgary : Beak Consultants Limited, 1977. 17 l.

330.971 Bea

This preliminary environmental study was prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. for use by field crews involved in overviews of alternate pipeline routes following the corridors of the Dempster Highway, Klondike Highway and Boundary Road. It presents a very brief introduction to mammalian species along these routes.

FPL(SY) / pipeline routes / Dempster Highway / Klondike Highway / Boundary Road

A 280 "The reaction of barren-ground caribou to aircraft."
K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.
In THE REACTION OF SOME MAMMALS TO AIRCRAFT AND COMPRESSOR STATION NOISE DISTURBANCE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 23.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 36 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-23

This study presents data on the response of caribou to survey aircraft which were collected in conjunction with distribution and movement studies carried out in 1972 and 1973. It assesses the influence of such factors and seasonal activity, group size, terrain, and aircraft distance, on the reactivity of caribou to aircraft. References and appendices are included.

caribou / CAGSL / pollution, noise

A 281 "The reaction of Dall sheep to an FH-1100 helicopter."
Mark Lenarz.
In THE REACTION OF SOME MAMMALS TO AIRCRAFT AND COMPRESSOR STATION NOISE DISTURBANCE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 23.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 14 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-23

This study presents data on reactions of Dall sheep along the Canning River to a Fairchild-Hiller 1100 helicopter. Reactions were quantified and analyzed according to group size, season, sexual composition of the group, and relative position of the aircraft. References are cited.

Canning River / Dall sheep / CAGSL / pollution, noise / Alaska

A 282 THE REACTION OF SOME MAMMALS TO AIRCRAFT AND COMPRESSOR STATION NOISE DISTURBANCE.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 23.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 132 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-23

This volume contains three studies. The first looks at the reaction of barren ground caribou to aircraft, the second examines the effects of simulated compressor station sounds on Dall sheep using mineral licks on the Brooks Range Alaska, and the third reports on the reaction of Dall sheep to an FH-1100 helicopter.

pollution, noise / compressor stations / CAGSL / Dall sheep / Brooks Range, Alaska / Alaska

A 283 SECOND INTERIM REPORT OF THE EFFECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE ON CARIBOU MOVEMENTS.
Raymond D. Cameron and Kenneth P. Whitten.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 8.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1977. 40 pp.

574.979 8 JSFT SR8

This report is the second in a series determining the identity, numbers, productivity and seasonal movement patterns of caribou ranging in the vicinity of the pipeline corridor. It observes that caribou avoidance of the corridor, described in the previous report, appeared to increase in 1976. Intended for specialists, it includes statistical appendices and references.

TAPS / caribou / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

**A 284** STUDIES OF BEAVER HABITAT IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND NORTHERN YUKON.
Malcolm Dennington and Brian Johnson.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-39.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 169 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-39

This report presents the results of studies of beaver habitat and populations in the Mackenzie Valley and northern Yukon in 1973, part of a project to identify relationships between wildlife resources and potential pipeline construction activities. The studies attempt to determine if there are specific areas or habitat components that could be altered, to the detriment of beaver populations, through construction of a pipeline. Recommendations and references are given.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipeline construction / beaver / Northwest Territories / fur-bearers

**A 285** STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 353 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This volume consists of seven studies of fur bearers along the proposed pipeline routes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories.

Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / CAGSL / fur-bearers

**A 286** STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMAL POPULATIONS IN NORTHERN ALASKA, YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES, 1973.
K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman, eds.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 22.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 350 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-22

This volume contains five studies of large mammal populations in northern Alaska, Yukon and Northwest Territories. These include studies of the distribution and movements of the Porcupine caribou herd in both Yukon and Alaska; Dall sheep in the Mount Goodenough area, N.W.T.; moose, wolf and grizzly bear in the northern Yukon Territory; and muskoxen in northeastern Alaska and the northern Yukon.

Alaska / Northwest Territories / caribou, Porcupine / Dall sheep / moose / wolf / bears, grizzly / muskoxen / CAGSL / Yukon, northern

**A 287** STUDIES OF LARGE MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE FROM ALASKA TO BRITISH COLUMBIA.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 32.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 418 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-32

This volume contains technical studies of large mammals along the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. The studies examine population and distribution of grizzly bear, environmental considerations for the polar bear in the Beaufort Sea, distribution and movements of caribou, and the Kutchin caribou fences of northeastern Alaska and the Northern Yukon. They are intended to provide information on the possible impact of the proposed pipeline on large mammals and their habitat.

Alaska / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline routes / CAGSL / Beaufort Sea / bears, grizzly / bears, polar / caribou / Yukon, northern

**A 288** STUDIES OF MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, 1975.
R.D. Jakimchuk, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 36.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 227 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-36

This volume contains four technical studies of mammals along the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline route, and is intended to provide information for assessing the potential impact of the pipeline on animals and their habitat. The studies examine distribution and movement of the Porcupine caribou herd, ringed seals and other mammals along the cross delta pipeline route, and mammals along the Fort Simpson realignment.

caribou, Porcupine / seals, ringed / pipeline routes / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / CAGSL

A 289 A STUDY OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND MACKENZIE RIVER VALLEY, 1971.
R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 8.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 133 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-8

This report describes and discusses the studies of fur-bearers and their habitats (initiated in 1971) as part of a two-year series of environmental studies conducted for the Northwest Project Study Group. An inventory and evaluation of the fur-bearer habitat traversed by the proposed pipeline routes are presented. References are given.

CAGSL / pipeline routes / Mackenzie River Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / fur-bearers

A 290 "A study of fur-bearing mammals associated with gas pipeline routes in Alaska."
R. Quimby and D.J. Snarski.
In DISTRIBUTION OF MOOSE, SHEEP, MUSK OX AND FUR-BEARING MAMMALS IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series v. 6.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 101 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-6

In this study, the habitats and populations of major fur-bearers in northeastern Alaska are delineated and evaluated. Emphasis is placed on the distribution of habitat and populations upon which various aspects of pipeline construction might impinge. The report is supplemented by photographs in an appendix, and references are cited.

pipeline construction / Alaska / pipeline routes / CAGSL / fur-bearers

A 291 "A study of marten in the Mackenzie District, N.W.T."
D.R. Wooley.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 37 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This chapter presents the results of a study to determine the densities of marten populations in different areas along the proposed pipeline route and to evaluate the potential impact of pipeline construction and operation on marten populations.

pipeline routes / marten / CAGSL / fur-bearers

A 292 "A study of the effects of seismic lines on small mammal populations near Ft. Simpson, N.W.T."
D.R. Wooley.
In STUDIES OF FUR-BEARERS ASSOCIATED WITH PROPOSED PIPELINE ROUTES IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 9.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 19 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-9

This chapter presents the results of a study of the effect of disturbances on populations of small mammals. Seismic lines were used to simulate the effect of clearing for the pipeline and resulting habitat changes.

Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / pipeline construction / CAGSL / seismicity / pollution, noise / Northwest Territories / fur-bearers

A 293 "A study of the Porcupine caribou herd, 1971."
R.D. Jakimchuk, et al.
In THE PORCUPINE CARIBOU HERD - CANADA.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 4.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 126 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-4

This study determines and evaluates population, distribution, and migration of caribou in northern Yukon, and investigates factors influencing migration including ecological factors and human activities. The study is oriented toward the acquisition of baseline data and its relation to proposed pipeline routes and facilities. References and appendices are included.

caribou, Porcupine / CAGSL / pipeline routes

A 294 "A survey of ringed seal along the northeast Alaska and Yukon Territory coasts, 1975."
Gregory Moore.
In STUDIES OF MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, 1975.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 36.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 27 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-36

This report presents data obtained from aerial surveys of ringed seal conducted over sea ice in a study area from Canning River, Alaska to Shingle Point, Yukon. Populations and distribution of seals in relation to factors such as ice type and distance from shore are assessed. A summary and references are given.

seals, ringed / Alaska / CAGSL / ice, sea / Canning River / Shingle Point, Yukon / ecology, marine

A 295 "Surveys of moose, woodland caribou and furbearers along the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline."
David R. Wooley and Robert L. Wooley.
In STUDIES OF MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, 1975.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 36.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 44 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-36

This report presents the results of a study of ungulate and furbearer populations along the Fort Simpson realignment of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline route. The distribution of moose, woodland caribou and furbearers are determined and the impact of pipeline construction is evaluated. A summary and references are given.

CAGPL / CAGSL / moose / caribou, woodland / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / pipeline routes / Northwest Territories / fur-bearers

A 296 "Terrestrial mammal studies along the cross delta pipeline route, 1975."
D.R. Wooley.
In STUDIES OF MAMMALS ALONG THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ROUTE, 1975.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 36.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 48 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-36

This report presents the results of a study of terrestrial mammals and mammal habitats along the proposed cross delta pipeline route. Its primary objective is the evaluation of those mammals and habitats most vulnerable to adverse impact from pipeline activities. A summary and references are given.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline routes / CAGSL

A 297 "Terrestrial wildlife and northern development."
C.H. Douglas Clarke.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas H. Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. 40 pp.

309.171 9 Arc

This paper discusses the various species of wildlife in northern Canada and the hazards that development poses to them. Types of pollution and their effects are discussed. The status of research and wildlife management programs is briefly evaluated. References are given.

CARC / wildlife / pollution, oil / pollution, noise

A 298 THIRD INTERIM REPORT ON THE EFFECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE ON CARIBOU MOVEMENTS.
Raymond D. Cameron and Kenneth P. Whitten.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 22.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1978. 29 l.

574.979 8 JSFT SR22

This report compares the results of continued road and aerial surveys of caribou numbers, productivity and seasonal movement patterns along the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Route with similar data obtained in 1975 and 1976. The report is very detailed and contains many statistics, graphs and charts. References are included.

TAPS / pipeline routes / caribou

A 299 WHITE WHALE STUDY IN THE HERSCHEL ISLAND - CAPE DALHOUSIE COASTAL REGION OF THE BEAUFORT SEA.
F.F. Slaney and Company Limited.
Vancouver : F.F. Slaney and Company Limited, 1974. 44 pp.

599.53 Sl

This study commissioned by Imperial Oil determines white whale summer distribution and numbers in Mackenzie Bay and adjacent coastal areas as well as whale movement in relation to the completion of Immerk Island, and assesses native hunting patterns and beluga harvests in the Mackenzie estuary. The text is supplemented with photographs and appendices.

whales, white / ecology, marine / Mackenzie Bay, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / IMMERK / native peoples / hunting / Herschel Island, Yukon / Imperial Oil / Northwest Territories / artificial islands

A 300 "Wolf, wolverine, and red fox."
Roland Quimby.
In MAMMAL STUDIES IN NORTHEASTERN ALASKA WITH EMPHASIS WITHIN THE CANNING RIVER DRAINAGE.
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 24.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 27 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-24

This report summarizes data collected on wolves, wolverines and red fox in the Canning River drainage. References are cited.

wolf / wolverine / fox / CAGSL / Canning River / Alaska / fur-bearers

**See also:** A1, A2, A34, A37, A52, A55, A62, A63, A71, A96, B67, D39, D66, H17

## OIL POLLUTION

**A 301** "Acute toxic effects of petroleum on Arctic and Subarctic marine organisms."
Donovan R. Craddock.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 1-94.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter reviews the literature on acute toxicity bioassay techniques using aquatic (mainly marine) organisms, and reviews the results of bioassays of petroleum relative to the toxicity of the various products tested and the sensitivity of the various marine organisms used (mainly arctic and sub-arctic species). References are cited.

toxicity / Arctic / sub-Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic

**A 302** "Alterations in petroleum resulting from physico-chemical and microbiological factors."
Neva L. Karrick.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME I.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 225-299.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter discusses the specific nature of changes that take place in petroleum in the marine environment as a result of physical, chemical and microbiological force. The general patterns to be expected after addition of petroleum into the marine environment, with particular reference to arctic and sub-arctic areas, are estimated. References are cited.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic / hydrocarbon production

A 303 "Arctic marine ecosystems and oil pollution."
J.A. Percy.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CIRCUMPOLAR CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN ECOLOGY, OTTAWA, SEPTEMBER 15-18, 1975.
sponsored by the National Research Council of Canada.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1975. pp. II87-II99.

574.542 CCNE

This paper discusses the direct impact of crude oil on marine invertebrates. Emphasis is placed on sub-lethal effects that are of great ecological significance over the long-term. Available data on oil effects is synthesized and needs for further research are discussed. References are given.

ecosystems, aquatic / toxicity

A 304 "Arctic marine oil spill research."
Howard Hume.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1982. pp. 313-342.

333.823 091 13 Con

This presentation by Petro-Canada discusses agencies conducting oil spill research in Arctic Canada, oil spill research themes, and future research directions. Technical diagrams supplement the text, and references are included.

Arctic / Beaufort Sea / Labrador / AMOP / Baffin Island, N.W.T. / APOA / COOSRA / BIOS / ice, sea / subsea containment / Petro-Canada

A 305 ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFECTS OF OIL ON ARCTIC FISHERIES.
Lionel Johnson.
Winnipeg, Man. : Freshwater Institute, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 1982. 119 pp.

363.739 Joh

Prepared for the Arctic Research Directors Committee, this paper examines the effect of oil on Arctic fisheries. The biological background is considered, followed by the proposed developments and their possible side effects. The report, comprehensible to the non-specialist, concludes with an assessment of the impact of development on Arctic fisheries, and makes suggestions and recommendations for future developments. An extensive reference list is included.

fish / ecosystems, aquatic / oil spill countermeasures

A 306 ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFECTS OF OIL ON ARCTIC MARINE FISH AND MARINE MAMMALS.
Lionel Johnson.
Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 1200.
Winnipeg : Department of Fisheries and Oceans, 1983. 15 pp.

599.092 8 Joh

In this technical report Arctic marine ecosystems are briefly reviewed to provide a background for the assessment of the effect of oil on Arctic marine fish and marine mammals. The probability of an oil spill in Arctic waters and its possible effects are developed through the provision of answers to a series of questions. Recommendations for further study are made. References are cited.

mammals, marine / fish / ecosystems, aquatic

A 307 BEHAVIOUR OF OIL UNDER CANADIAN CLIMATIC CONDITIONS. PART 1. OIL ON WATER UNDER ICE-FORMING CONDITIONS.
Brian F. Scott and Robi M. Chatterjee.
Scientific Series No. 50.
Ottawa : Environment Canada, 1975. 21 pp.

628.168 33 Sco

This scientific report describes the results of the initial field studies, undertaken by the Oil Pollution Research Group of the Inland Waters Directorate, in which oil was poured onto a water surface under ice-forming conditions. References and an appendix detailing a biological examination of oiled pond and adjacent control pond are included.

ponds / ice / climatology / limnology / ecosystems, aquatic

A 308 BIODEGRADABILITY OF NORTHERN CRUDE OILS.
F.D. Cook and D.W.S. Westlake.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-20.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
116 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-20

This technical report presents the results of studies comparing the biodegradability of northern Canadian and Alaskan crude oils which might be transported through a Mackenzie Valley pipeline. It is intended to assess the factors affecting biodegradation of oil under northern climatic conditions and to evaluate biodegradation as a means of cleaning up oil spills. Recommendations and needs for further study are discussed. A bibliography is included.

oil spill countermeasures / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / biodegradability / Alaska

A 309 "Biological effects of experimental crude oil spills on an arctic pond at Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T."
J.A. Hellebust, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CIRCUMPOLAR CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN ECOLOGY, OTTAWA, SEPTEMBER 15-18, 1975.
sponsored by the National Research Council of Canada.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1975. III33 - III43.

574.542 CCNE

This paper presents the results of studies made on the effects of crude oil spills on the planktonic organisms and higher aquatic plants of a small arctic pond. References are given.

Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ecosystems, aquatic / ponds / Arctic / oil spill countermeasures / drilling, offshore

A 310 "Biological effects of petroleum on marine birds."
W.N. Holmes and J. Cronshaw.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 359-399.

363.739 4 Eff

This technical study discusses the biological effects of petroleum on marine birds. References are cited.

shore birds / drilling, offshore / waterfowl / biology, aquatic / Arctic / sub-Arctic

A 311 BIOLOGICAL IMPACTS OF THREE OIL SPILL SCENARIOS IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.
Environmental Sciences Limited.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1982. 188 pp.

000

This volume, prepared for Dome Petroleum, contains three studies which are intended for specialists and which examine the biological impacts of three potential oil spill scenarios in the Beaufort Sea. The first considers a hypothetical tanker collision, the second looks at a hypothetical blowout at an Arctic production island, and the third examines a hypothetical subsea winter blowout. For each scenario tables, references, and a summary of significant potential impacts are included.

Beaufort Sea / Dome / tankers / blowouts / artificial islands / oil spill countermeasures / ecosystems, aquatic / hydrology

A 312 BURNING OF CRUDE OIL UNDER WIND HERDING CONDITIONS.
Energetex Engineering.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 105 pp.

628.168 33 Bur

This report describes the results of field experiments conducted in Waterloo, Ontario and McKinley Bay, N.W.T. between December 1979 and May 1980. The project involved three main phases: wind herding or natural containment tests of crude oils on a water surface; combustion tests with wind-herded slicks; and the combustion of snow/oil mixtures in ice cracks. A bibliography and references are included.

oil spill countermeasures / COOSRA / McKinley Bay, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / technology / ice

A 313 "Consequences of oil fouling on marine mammals."
Joseph R. Geraci and Thomas G. Smith.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM IN ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 399-410.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter presents a description and the results of experiments carried out to determine the behavioural, physiological and pathological consequences of crude oil impact on seals. References are cited.

mammals, marine / seals, ringed / drilling, offshore / Arctic / sub-Arctic / toxicity

A 314 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED OIL SPILLS ALONG THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Nancy Kavanagh and Alan Townsend.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report No. 15.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1977. 16 l.

574.979 8 JSFT SR15

This paper discusses oil spills and Alyeska Pipeline Service Company's oil spill plan during construction of the Trans-Alaska Highway. It finds that despite Alyeska's stated concern, the effort expended by the company and its contractors was not adequate, numerous small spills and several serious spills occurred, and response to spills was poor. Recommendations are made, and references are included.

TAPS / pipeline construction / oil spill countermeasures / pipelines / operations

**A 315** THE DEVELOPMENT AND TESTING OF A HELICOPTER PORTABLE BURNER.
Dome Petroleum Limited Oil Spill Research Group.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 12 pp.

628.168 33 Dev

This technical report covers the development and testing of a heli-portable, efficient, recovered oil burner for use at shoreline and nearshore oil spill cleanup sites. Section 2 covers the design criteria for a successful burner. Section 3 discusses design and construction. Section 4 details the factory and field testing program. Sections 5 and 6 present conclusions and recommendations.

oil burners / COOSRA / oil spill countermeasures / technology

**A 316** A DISCUSSION OF FACTORS INFLUENCING DISPERSION OF POLLUTANTS IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.
L.F. Giovando and R.H. Herlinveaux.
Pacific Marine Science Report 81-4.
Sidney, B.C. : Institute of Ocean Sciences, 1981. 198 pp.

628.168 33 Gio

In this study the physical environment of the Beaufort Sea area is described and four environmental scenarios which could influence the general destiny of crude oil discharged are considered. Oil spill countermeasures are discussed and recommendations are made. Parts of this report demand a specialist's knowledge, and much scientific data are presented.

Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / Beaufort Sea Project / Mackenzie River / Arctic / technology / Northwest Territories

A 317 "The disposition of gas/oil mixtures trapped under ice."
D.R. Topham.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 55-74.

333.823 Oil

This scientific paper considers the behaviour and characteristics of gas/oil mixtures under ice. A number of diagrams supplement the text.

ice / oil spill research

A 318 EFFECTS OF OIL SPILLAGE ON NORTHERN CANADIAN SOILS.
Dennis Parkinson.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-2.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 35 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-2

In this study the effects on soil microbial activity of crude oil samples from Prudhoe Bay and Atkinson Point were compared with the effects of crude oil from Norman Wells. Rates of degradation of these different types of crude oil on soil with and without the addition of N and P fertilizers were studied. Recommendations and needs for further study are discussed, and references are cited.

soils / terrain disturbance / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Atkinson Point, N.W.T. / Alaska / Northwest Territories / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Tununuk, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / topography

A 319 "Effects of oil spills in arctic and subarctic environments."
Robert C. Clark, Jr. and John S. Finley.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 411-476.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter reviews the effects of significant oil spills that have taken place, and discusses the potential biological impact of oil spills in the arctic and sub-arctic. References are cited.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / drilling, offshore / ecosystems, aquatic

A 320 "Effects of perturbation, nutrient addition, and oil spillage on soil nitrogen cycling at the College Hot Pipe test site."
George R. Lindholm and Stephen A. Norrell.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life no. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972. pp. 72-79.

632.19 Sym

This paper presents the results of studies on the effects of terrain disturbance by oil carried out at the College Hot Pipe Test Site. It assesses the changes that will occur in the microbial populations and determines what events will follow from initial construction and occasional oil spillage.

pipeline design / soils / terrain disturbance / pipeline construction

A 321 EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS.
Donald C. Malins, ed.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. 2 v.

363.739 4 Eff

These volumes, directed toward researchers, environmentalists, petroleum industry managers, and public officials, provide scholarly discussions of the various effects of petroleum on the arctic and sub-arctic environments. Volume I deals with the nature and fate of petroleum in the marine environment and Volume II covers the biological effects of petroleum. References, lists of abbreviations and symbols, and a subject index are in each volume.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic / hydrocarbon production / limnology / fish / toxicity

A 322 "Effects of petroleum on ecosystems."
Herbert R. Sanborn.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 337-358.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter reviews literature dealing with the consequences of petroleum on arctic and sub-arctic habitats, populations, and communities. Intended for specialists, it concludes with a prospectus and references.

ecosystems, aquatic / Arctic / fish / toxicity / meteorology / climatology / aquatic habitats / sub-Arctic

A 323 FATE AND BEHAVIOUR OF WATER-IN-OIL EMULSIONS IN ICE.
Dome Petroleum Limited Oil Spill Research Group.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1983.
127 pp.

628.168 33 Fat

This technical report presents the results of a study of an experimental spill conducted in 1982 in McKinley Bay, N.W.T. to determine the behaviour, fate and clean-up effectiveness when stable water-in-oil emulsions are spilled under first-year sea ice. Covered in this report are experimental clean-up techniques, the behaviour and fate of the crude oil and emulsions, chemical and physical properties of oil, and success of clean-up techniques. Conclusions, recommendations, references and appendices are included.

Dome / COOSRA / blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / McKinley Bay, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ice, sea / technology

A 324 FEASIBILITY STUDY ON A METHOD FOR THE DETECTION OF OIL LEAKS INTO WATER.
G.W. Hodgson, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-17.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
84 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-17

The objectives of this technical study are to develop more fully the principles of florescence detection of oil in water with experiments simulating the key aspects of a field application. Instrument design, temperature effects, river water properties and location of the detection system are detailed. Recommendations, references, and appendices are included.

limnology / oil spill countermeasures / hydrology / florescence

A 325 FIRE PROOF BOOM DEVELOPMENT OHMSETT TRIALS.
Dome Petroleum Ltd., Beaufort Sea Production Development Department, Oil Spill Research Section.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, n.d.
27 pp.

628.168 33 Fir

This technical report covers a series of tests performed at the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Ohmsett Test Facility to determine the operational characteristics of the Dome Fire Proof Boom in controlled sea states and at various towing speeds with the contained oil burning. Included are recommendations and appendices.

technology / oil spill countermeasures / COOSRA / blowouts / fireproof booms

A 326 FIREPROOF BOOM DEVELOPMENT - PHASE III - PROTOTYPE CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING.
McAllister Engineering Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1980.
67 pp.

628.168 33 Fir

This technical report prepared for Dome Petroleum covers the design, construction, and testing of a fireproof oil containment boom including problems encountered and the methods used to overcome them. Recommendations and appendices are included.

technology / oil spill countermeasures / Dome / COOSRA / blowouts / fireproof booms

A 327 FIREPROOF BOOM FIELD TRIALS.
Dome Petroleum Limited, Environmental Research Section Oil Spill Research Group.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1983.
83 pp.

628.168 33 Fir

This report presents the results of offshore field trials of a fireproof oil containment boom which were conducted to determine the sea keeping ability, the oil containment capability and the durability of the boom in offshore waters. Recommendations, references, and appendices are included.

COOSRA / oil spill countermeasures / technology / blowouts / fireproof booms

A 328 "Ice and oil research at Hydraulics Research Division, National Water Research Institute."
G. Tsang.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 33-36.

333.823 Oil

This is a very brief review of the ice and oil research work conducted in the Hydraulics Research Division of the National Water Research Institute. References are given.

ice / crude oil properties / oil spill research

A 329 "The impact of crude oil spills on arctic and sub-arctic vegetation."
T.C. Hutchinson and W. Freedman.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CIRCUMPOLAR CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN ECOLOGY, OTTAWA, SEPTEMBER 15-18, 1975.
sponsored by the National Research Council of Canada.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1975. pp. I175-I185.

574.542 CCNE

This technical report briefly summarizes part of an interdisciplinary study of the effects of simulated oil spills on taiga and tundra communities in the vicinity of the Mackenzie Delta funded by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs from the Task Force on Northern Oil Development. References are cited.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / vegetation / tundra / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / terrain disturbance

**A 330** "Inputs, transport mechanisms and observed concentrations of petroleum in the marine environment."
Robert C. Clark, Jr. and William D. MacLeod, Jr.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME I.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 91-225.

363.739 4 Eff

This paper describes the three ways by which hydrocarbons enter the environment: biosynthesis, geochemical processes, and anthropogenic activities. Most of the data relates to the world oceans in the Northern Hemisphere, especially the North Atlantic ocean, although emphasis is directed towards the arctic and sub-arctic environment. References are given.

ecosystems, aquatic / hydrocarbon reserves / Atlantic Ocean / hydrology / oceanography / Arctic / sub-Arctic

**A 331** LIGHT INTENSITY AND PRIMARY PRODUCTIVITY UNDER SEA ICE CONTAINING OIL.
W.A. Adams.
Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 29.
Victoria : Beaufort Sea Project, Department of the Environment, 1975. 156 l.

628.168 33 Ada

This scientific study assesses some of the physical and chemical effects of under-ice crude oil discharges on the ice-covered Arctic sea, particularly on light intensity and its influence on marine plant growth. Recommendations and references are included.

Beaufort Sea / Arctic / ice, sea / ecosystems, aquatic

A 332 "Marine fish and invertebrate diseases, host disease resistance, and pathological effects of petroleum."
Harold O. Hodgins, et al.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 95-174.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter discusses the effects of petroleum and related substances, and environmental modifications resulting from petroleum exploration, on the health of marine fish and invertebrates. The principal known diseases, disease resistance, and pathological changes when exposed to petroleum, of arctic and sub-arctic fish and invertebrate species, are presented. References are cited.

fish / invertebrates / toxicity / fish diseases / invertebrate diseases / ecosystems, aquatic

A 333 A MATHEMATICAL MODEL FOR PREDICTING THE ECOLOGICAL IMPACT OF CHEMICALLY-TREATED AND UNTREATED OIL SPILLS.
B.K. Trudel.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1983. 123 pp.

628.168 33 Tru

In this report a mathematical model for computing the impact of chemically-treated and untreated oil spills on sea bird and fish populations is described. The development and operation of the various model components are explained briefly. Most of the discussion is devoted to the model segments relating to the ecotoxicity of oil to water column organisms. Technical summaries and the operator's manual are included as appendices.

oil spill countermeasures / fish / birds / ecosystems, aquatic / toxicity / technology / COOSRA / blowouts

A 334 "Metabolism of petroleum hydrocarbons: accumulation and biotransformation in marine organisms."
Usha Varanasi and Donald C. Malins.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 175-270.

363.739 4 Eff

This chapter discusses the mode of accumulation, biotransformation, and discharge of petroleum and associated products in tissues of marine organisms. The status of knowledge on these subjects is evaluated and areas are delineated where more work is required.

ecosystems, aquatic / biology, aquatic / hydrocarbon production / Arctic / sub-Arctic

A 335 MICROBIOLOGICAL DEGRADATION OF NORTHERN CRUDE OILS.
F.D. Cook and D.W.S. Westlake.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-1.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
127 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-1

This analytical report presents the results of studies under field and laboratory conditions on factors affecting the biodegradability of northern crude oils which might be transported in a Mackenzie Valley pipeline. The studies were directed toward obtaining information about cleaning up oil and oil residues from pipeline spills under the environmental conditions in northwestern Canada. Recommendations, references and many scientific appendices are included.

biodegradability / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / oil spill countermeasures / pipelines / pipeline construction / terrain disturbance / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Swan Hills, Alta. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Shell Lake, N.W.T. / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / Atkinson Point, N.W.T. / Lost Horse Hills, N.W.T. / Alberta

A 336 "Observations on the effects of mechanical disturbances and oil on soil microbial populations."
Arla Scarborough and Patrick W. Flanagan.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life no. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972.
pp. 63-71.

632.19 Sym

This paper reports on a study of microfungal decomposers isolated from natural, disturbed and oiled soils begun in summer 1970. Sample sites included Barrow, Prudhoe Bay, Sagwon, Hess Creek and the experimental heated pipe at College. Species composition and population densities of organisms occurring in natural and disturbed areas were compared.

soils / Barrow, Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Sagwon, Alaska / Hess Creek, Alaska / College, Alaska / pipeline design / botany / Alaska / terrain disturbance

A 337 OIL AND GAS UNDER SEA ICE: FINAL REPORT.
Dome Petroleum Ltd., Beaufort Sea Division, Beaufort Sea Production Development Department, Oil Spill Research Section.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, n.d.
2 v.

628.168 33 Oil

This report documents the findings and conduct of an experimental oil spill conducted by Dome in the Beaufort Sea during the winter of 1979/80. It covers the project organization and funding, site selection, methods used to collect data, data obtained, plus conclusions and recommendations. Ancillary and back up data are included in the appendices.

Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / technology / COOSRA / blowouts

A 338 OIL, ICE AND CLIMATE CHANGE: THE BEAUFORT SEA AND THE SEARCH FOR OIL.
Allen Milne.
Beaufort Sea Project Overview Report Series.
Ottawa : Beaufort Sea Project, n.d. 103 pp.

628.168 Mil

Written for the non-specialist, this volume deals with the anticipated effects of an undersea oil well blowout or a major spill from a submerged pipeline or tanker ship in ice-cluttered arctic waters. Many photographs and figures supplement the text.

Beaufort Sea / ice, sea / climatology / blowouts / tankers / Arctic / pipelines / drilling, offshore / operations

A 339 OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
D. MacKay and S. Paterson, eds.
sponsored by Arctic Petroleum Operators' Assoc., Dept. of Indian & Northern Affairs, Environment Canada, and Institute for Environmental Studies, Univ. of Toronto.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. 169 pp.

333.823 Oil

This volume contains the proceedings of a workshop on oil-ice interaction. Papers presented by specialists from industry, government and universities discuss topics dealing with technological and scientific aspects of oilspills and oilspill clean-up, as well as countermeasures and research for preventing oil spills. A list of attendees at the workshop is included.

DIAND / DOE / oil spill countermeasures / ice / technology / safety measures / ice, sea / Beaufort Sea / oil spill research

A 340 "Oil pollution in ice-covered Arctic waters."
Gunter Weller.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979, VOLUME I.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 393-406.

627.091 632 POAC

This paper discusses the problems of oil pollution in ice-covered arctic seas, based on the experiences and studies in the Beaufort Sea made by the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program and by the Canadian Beaufort Sea Project. Problems of offshore petroleum operations in the Beaufort Sea are described in terms of sea ice hazards, subsea permafrost, ice gouging and climatic extremes, and the risks they pose especially for potential oil spills.

Arctic / ice / permafrost / blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / drilling, offshore / Continental Shelf, Alaska / transportation / environmental protection / government / operations / Alaska

A 341 OIL SPILL EFFECTS ON VEGETATION AND SOIL MICROFAUNA AT NORMAN WELLS AND TUKTOYAKTUK, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
T.C. Hutchinson, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-14.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
111 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-14

This study examines the short- and long-term effects on the terrestrial and aquatic vegetation and soil microfaunal populations, of experimental crude oil spills at Norman Wells and Tuktoyaktuk. Recommendations and references are given.

vegetation / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / soils / topography / terrain disturbance / ecosystems, aquatic

A 342 OIL SPILLS AND VEGETATION AT NORMAN WELLS, N.W.T.
T.C. Hutchinson and J.A. Hellebust.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43B.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
129 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43B

This technical study examines the short- and long-term effects of oil spills on terrestrial and freshwater vegetation in the Norman Wells region of the Northwest Territories. The results of field and laboratory studies are detailed. Recommendations and references are given.

vegetation / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ecosystems, aquatic / terrain disturbance / soils / topography

A 343 OIL SPILLAGE ON MICROORGANISMS IN NORTHERN CANADIAN SOILS.
D. Parkinson.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-25.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
49 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-25

This study evaluates the short- and long-term effects of crude oil spillage on the microbial population of certain soils in the Mackenzie River Delta. Crude oil from Norman Wells was applied to two study sites in the Mackenzie Delta on a seasonal basis as a surface layer. Quantitative data is presented. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

soils / terrain disturbance / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Tununuk, N.W.T. / topography

A 344 "The oxidation of certain Prudhoe Bay hydrocarbons by microorganisms indigenous to a natural oil seep at Umiat, Alaska."
Jan Agosti and Tam Agosti.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972.
pp. 80-85.

632.19 Sym

To study the oil-oxidizing capabilities of psychrophilic and other microorganisms, bacterial samples were collected from the vicinity of a natural oil seep above the Arctic Circle. The bacteria were tested in mineral salts medium and lake water, both containing Prudhoe Bay crude oil, and oil oxidation was determined. References are cited.

Umiat, Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / oil oxidation / lakes / ecosystems, aquatic / Arctic Circle

A 345 "Petroleum: properties and analyses in biotic and abiotic systems."
Robert C. Clark, Jr. and Donald W. Brown.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME I.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. 91 pp.

363.739 4 Eff

This paper intended for specialists describes and analyses petroleum properties in biotic and abiotic systems. The physical characteristics and chemical properties of petroleum, methods of analysis for petroleum hydrocarbons, and hydrocarbons and non-hydro carbons in petroleum and organisms are discussed. Extensive references are cited.

hydrocarbon reserves / Arctic / sub-Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic

**A 346** THE PHYSICAL ASPECTS OF CRUDE OIL SPILLS ON NORTHERN TERRAIN.
D. MacKay, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-42.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
213 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-42

This report describes initial field, laboratory and theoretical studies of the physical aspects of crude oil spills on the terrain of the Mackenzie Valley. The principal field site was Norman Wells, N.W.T. where a number of controlled spills were made. The implications of the data obtained and observations made for clean-up technology were considered. References are cited, and several appendices are attached.

terrain disturbance / soils / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / oil spill countermeasures / technology

**A 347** PHYSICAL ASPECTS OF CRUDE OIL SPILLS ON NORTHERN TERRAIN - SECOND REPORT.
D. MacKay, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-25.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
145 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-25

This report describes the results of the second year's work in a program to study the physical aspects of crude oil spills on the terrain of the Mackenzie Valley. Oil spills made at sites near Norman Wells, N.W.T. in 1972 were monitored during 1973. Other spills were made and observed, and the implications of the experimental program for the development of clean-up technology are discussed and suggestions made for clean-up approaches. References are cited.

soils / terrain disturbance / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / oil spill countermeasures / Norman Wells, N.W.T.

A 348 "Plant germination and seedling growth as affected by the presence of crude petroleum."
Deborah D. McCown and Frederick J. Deneke.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972. pp. 44-51.

632.19 Sym

This brief paper presents the results of experiments on the effects of crude petroleum contaminated soils on seed germination and seedling growth. Experiments utilized both freshly oiled soils and crude contaminated soils 'aged' for approximately 10 months. References are cited.

soils / vegetation / terrain disturbance / seeds / plant germination

A 349 PROCEEDINGS OF A BRAINSTORMING WORKSHOP ON RECOVERY OF OIL IN AN ICE ENVIRONMENT.
S.L. Ross Environmental Research Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1982. 122 pp.

628.168 33 Pro

This report presents the proceedings of a two-day brainstorming workshop held by COOSRA in Calgary on October 19 and 20, 1982, to propose, discuss and recommend novel approaches to remove oil in ice. A list of attendees is included. The main recovery ideas are outlined and sorted into categories of mechanical and non-mechanical cleanup methods. Conclusions and recommendations are presented.

ice, sea / drilling / oil spill countermeasures / technology / COOSRA

A 350 "Progress report on a study of oil pollution in ice covered rivers."
Benjamin E. Keevil and Rene O. Ramseier.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
12 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This study examines the behaviour of oil under ice. It presents the results of cold room experiments carried out to determine the physical properties of crude oil in ice-covered water bodies. Comparisons are made with observations taken under field conditions. A bibliography is included.

ice / rivers / hydrology

A 351 "Research in oil, gas and ice at the University of Toronto."
D. Mackay, K. Hossain and A. Kisil.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 27-32.

333.823 Oil

This is a brief review of the work which has taken place in recent years at the University of Toronto on the physical behaviour of, and cleanup measures for, oil and gas in the presence of ice.

ice / oil spill countermeasures / technology / oil spill research

**A 352** "The response of Alaskan terrestrial plant communities to the presence of petroleum."
B.H. McCown, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life no. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972. pp. 34-43.

632.19 Sym

This paper presents a brief overview of experiments carried out to determine the response of Alaskan plant communities to oil spills. It is divided into sections dealing with the arctic coastal plain and the Alaskan interior, and concludes that the introduction of crude petroleum into a northern plant community will constitute a disturbance, but the degree is influenced by environmental factors.

vegetation / Alaska / Arctic coastal plain / terrain disturbance

**A 353** "Response of Alaskan tundra microflora to a crude oil spill."
Walton B. Campbell, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972. pp. 53-62.

632.19 Sym

This technical paper presents the findings of a study in which various concentrations of Prudhoe Bay crude oil were applied on meadow tundra at the IBP Intensive Site at Barrow, Alaska in June 1970. Soil respiration rates and the characteristics of the soil microflora were measured from 1970-1972.

tundra / vegetation / Barrow, Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / soils / terrain disturbance / meadows / microflora

**A 354** RESULTS OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH PROGRAM IN THE CANADIAN BEAUFORT SEA - PAPER PRESENTED AT THE EIGHTH ANNUAL OFFSHORE TECHNOLOGY CONFERENCE.
John Hnatiuk.
Houston : Offshore Technology Conference, 1976. 14 pp.

000

This paper reports on the results of a multi-million dollar environmental research program consisting of thirty-three wildlife, biological, oceanographic, meteorological, sea ice, and oil clean-up studies related to the southern Beaufort Sea.

Beaufort Sea / mammals / oceanography / meteorology / ice, sea / oil spill countermeasures / biology / wildlife / wildlife habitats

A 355 RETURN TO BALAENA BAY: LONG-TERM EFFECTS OF A LARGE SCALE CRUDE OIL SPILL UNDER ARCTIC SEA ICE 1975 TO 1981.
D.F. Dickins Engineering.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 158 pp.

628.168 33 Ret

Prepared for Gulf Canada Resources, this report presents the results of a combined chemical/biological study conducted during July 1981 at Balaena Bay, N.W.T., th assess the degree of environmental impact of experimental oil spills conducted there over the winter of 1974/75. Included are conclusions, recommendations, references and appendices.

Arctic / ice, sea / Balaena Bay, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / blowouts / ecosystems, aquatic

A 356 SAACKE BURNER OPERATING MANUAL.
Nick Vanderkooy.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 54 pp.

628.168 33 Saa

This technical manual is intended to assist personnel involved in operating the Saacke burner, developed by Dome to provide for disposing of recovered oil (maximum 60% water content) from a spill incident.

Dome / oil spill countermeasures / technology / blowouts / oil burners

A 357 SCIENTIFIC STUDIES TO BE CONDUCTED IN RESPONSE TO AN OIL SPILL IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.
John G. Ward and C. Eric Tull.
Victoria : Institute of Ocean Sciences, 1977. 151 pp.

000

This study identifies those scientific studies that should be conducted following a major oil spill. Thirty scientific response studies are described in terms of rationale, objectives, methods, timing, criteria for initiation, government agency, personnel, equipment, funding and priority. A summary is included, and references and guidelines for the conduct of scientific studies are given.

Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / blowouts / hydrology / ecosystems, aquatic / oil spill research

A 358 A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE FATE AND EFFECTS OF OIL POLLUTION RELEVANT TO THE CANADIAN MARINE ENVIRONMENT.
A.L. Samson, et al.
Economic and Technical Review Report EPS 3-EC-80-5.
Ottawa : Environment Protection Service, Environment Canada, 1980.
191 pp.

000

This bibliography consists of oil pollution research literature relevant to the Canadian marine environment, both temperate and northern/arctic. References were selected from international scientific literature, and the bibliography is up to date to October 1, 1980. Section 1 contains a numbered alphabetical listing of all references, and Section 2 contains the KWIC (keyword in context) Index.

bibliographies & indices / Arctic / Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / blowouts / hydrology / ecosystems, aquatic

A 359 "Spilled oil retention potential Beaufort Sea."
Dag Nummedal and Christopher H. Ruby.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME III.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 247-253.

627.091 632 POAC

In this paper, the Alaskan Beaufort Sea coast is classified by its oil spill retention potential, based on aerial photography and field sampling. A retention index measuring the ability of an environment to retain oil is developed, considering natural processes which remove oil, sediment texture, plus site morphology and vegetation.

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / oil spill research / blowouts / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Point Barrow, Alaska / Demarcation Point, Alaska / environmental protection / Alaska

A 360 "Studies of oil spill behaviour under ice."
J.D. Malcolm.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 47-54.

333.823 Oil

This is a brief review of studies of oil spill behaviour under ice carried out at Memorial University 1977-1979. References are cited.

ice / oil spill countermeasures / oil spill research

A 361 "Sublethal biological effects of petroleum hydrocarbon exposure: fish."
Benjamin G. Patten.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 319-336.

363.739 4 Eff

This review presents information on the behavioural and physiological response of marine fishes, especially those indigenous to arctic and sub-arctic waters, to petroleum hydrocarbons at sublethal concentrations. References are cited.

fish / Arctic / hydrocarbon production / drilling, offshore / biology, aquatic / sub-Arctic / toxicity

A 362 "Sublethal biological effects of petroleum hydrocarbon exposures: bacteria, algae, and invertebrates."
Frederick G. Johnson.
In EFFECTS OF PETROLEUM ON ARCTIC AND SUBARCTIC MARINE ENVIRONMENTS AND ORGANISMS. VOLUME II.
edited by Donald C. Malins.
New York : Academic Press, 1977. pp. 271-318.

363.739 4 Eff

This review addresses the sublethal effects of petroleum exposures on physiology, behaviour, growth, development, and reproduction of marine bacteria, algae, and invertebrate animals. Invertebrate chemoreception and behaviour is the particular focus. References are cited.

algae / bacteria / ecosystems, aquatic / drilling, offshore / Arctic / sub-Arctic / toxicity

A 363 SUBSEA CONTAINMENT STUDY PHASE 1: PRELIMINARY FEASIBILITY.
Centre for Cold Ocean Resources Engineering, Memorial University of Newfoundland.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 69 pp.

628.168 33 Sub

This technical report is the first of a series of four which investigated the concept of a device which could contain the products from a subsea blowout. The four phase study was aimed at achieving a preliminary system design of a device suitable for use in the Beaufort Sea. This report is an initial feasibility study which examines various collector and riser concepts including trials in a test tank. Recommendations, appendices and a bibliography are included.

blowouts / COOSRA / Beaufort Sea / technology / oil spill countermeasures

A 364 SUBSEA CONTAINMENT STUDY PHASE 2: TURBULENT BURNING.
Energetex Engineering.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1981. 26 pp.

628.168 33 Sub

This is the second report of a four part study investigating a preliminary system design of a device to contain a subsea blowout in the Beaufort Sea. It presents the results of burning experiments to study the combustion of oil/gas/water mixtures and to evaluate the limiting parameters. Recommendations, references and appendices are included.

blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / Beaufort Sea / technology / COOSRA

**A 365** SUBSEA CONTAINMENT STUDY PHASE 3: ENVIRONMENTAL LOADS.
Canocean Resources Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Spill Research Association, 1981. 55 pp.

628.168 33 Sub

This is the third report of a four part study of system designs to contain a subsea blowout in the Beaufort Sea. It evaluates the environmental loads due to ice, wind, waves and currents acting upon the blowout containment device. Included are recommendations, references and appendices.

blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / Beaufort Sea / technology / COOSRA / climatology / ice, sea

**A 366** SUBSEA CONTAINMENT STUDY PHASE 4: PRELIMINARY SYSTEM DESIGN.
Canocean Resources Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association, 1982. 47 pp.

628.168 33 Sub

This is the fourth report of a four part study of system designs to contain a subsea blowout in the Beaufort Sea. It incorporates the results of the previous three studies and presents a preliminary system design including construction and deployment procedures. Recommendations, references and appendices are included.

blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / technology / COOSRA / Beaufort Sea

A 367 SUMMARY REPORT D-81-3: OIL SPILL SIMULATIONS IN THE SOUTHEASTERN BEAUFORT SEA 1969-1978.
J.R. Marko and C.R. Foster.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum, 1981. 1 v.

628.168 33 Mar

This technical report presents the results of 10 annual simulations (1969-1978) of the fate of oil discharged from a continuously running blowout in the southeastern Beaufort Sea. The results are presented in the form of colour-coded diagrams of the distribution of oil parcels at 5 day intervals. A discussion and references are included.

Beaufort Sea / Dome / blowouts / oil spill countermeasures

A 368 "Transport and behaviour of a Prudhoe Bay oil spill."
R.S. Pritchard.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 103-110.

333.823 Oil

This is a very brief review of studies, undertaken as part of the Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, to determine the locations to which oil spilled in or under the ice cover near Prudhoe Bay would be transported and to determine the behaviour of the oil as the ice cover moves and deforms.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / ice / ice, sea / ecosystems, aquatic / oil spill research

A 369 "U.S. Coast Guard Arctic Oil Spill Research Program."
P.A. Tebeau and I.M. Lissauer.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 111-128.

333.823 Oil

This paper discusses the U.S. Coast Guard Arctic Oil Spill Research Program. Major areas of research are outlined, and specific experiments and studies currently underway are briefly described.

oil spill countermeasures / U.S. Coast Guard Arctic Oil Spill Research Program / technology / oil spill research

See also: A16, A34, A40, A96, A186, D4, D6, D16, D23, D24, D30, D42, D53, D57, D63, D71, D74, E9, E26, F79

## VEGETATION, SOILS, LANDFORMS, GEOLOGY, PERMAFROST

A 370 "Airphoto terrain classification and mapping for northern feasibility studies."
J.D. Mollard.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH, CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada, Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 105-128.

330.971 NRC

This technical paper discusses office airphoto and related field studies used to identify, classify, and map landforms along northern pipeline routes and then predict the diverse kinds and range of soil and rock materials and permafrost conditions in them.

landforms / pipeline routes / permafrost / soils / geology

A 371 ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT (YUKON SECTION) - GEOTECHNICAL LABORATORY DATA REPORT - SUMMER 1978 DRILLING PROGRAM.
Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1978. 62 pp.

000

This technical report presents the results of a borehole drilling program undertaken in summer along the South Yukon pipeline route in connection with the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project. Information is presented on the engineering and geological properties of different terrain units, the extent of frozen and unfrozen ground along the pipeline route, and subsurface conditions at pipeline crossings.

AHGP / drilling / soils / operations / pipelines / pipeline routes / permafrost / geology / engineering / technology

A 372 "Application of dendrochronology to some hydrological aspects of permafrost."
W.E.S. Henoch.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT 1974.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
18 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

In this technical paper applications of dendrochronology are discussed with reference to dating geomorphic events which are caused or accelerated by ice in permafrost and to reconstructing the past climate and predicting future climatic trends. Conclusions and references are included.

permafrost / hydrology / geomorphology / climatology / ice, ground / dendrochronology

A 373 "Autecological studies of native species potentially useful for revegetation, Tuktoyaktuk Region, N.W.T."
Walt Younkin.
In BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
edited by L.C. Bliss.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
pp. 45-76.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This study assesses the revegetation potential of selected native grass species observed to be naturally reseeding disturbed areas, and characterizes the differences in microenvironment between disturbed and adjacent undisturbed tundra. References are given.

vegetation / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / botany / tundra / terrain disturbance / revegetation

A 374 BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
L.C. Bliss and R.W. Wein, eds.
Arctic Land Use Research Program 71-72-14.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1972. 288 pp.

551 ALUR

Prepared for DIAND, this report presents botanical research undertaken in the Eastern Mackenzie Delta and High Arctic to compare the extent of environmental damage and to determine what restoration is necessary to reduce the impact of oil and gas exploration. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Arctic Islands / botany / vegetation / soils / revegetation

A 375 BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
L.C. Bliss, ed.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 162 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This volume contains five botanical studies. Topics covered include surface disturbance to vegetation, topographic influence on soil and plant nutrients, and revegetation.

botany / soils / vegetation / nutrients / topography / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / revegetation

A 376 "Energy budget changes following surface disturbance to two northern vegetation types."
Richard W. Haag.
In BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
edited by L.C. Bliss.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
pp. 6-26.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This study determines how the relationships between the components of energy dissipation in two northern vegetation types were altered by surface disturbance, and the effects of such alteration on the physical environment. The report presents technical data and recommendations.

vegetation / botany / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / topography / soils

A 377 ENERGY BUDGET STUDIES IN THE ARCTIC OVER AREAS SUBJECTED TO DIFFERENT LEVELS OF VEHICULAR ACTIVITY.
C.A. Beattie, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-23.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
32 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-23

This technical paper presents the results of a series of studies initiated at Tununuk, N.W.T., to evaluate the energy budget over disturbed and undisturbed terrain and to determine the validity of an energy budget approach to investigation of terrain sensitivity. Recommendations are made, and references are cited.

Arctic / Tununuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / landforms / geology / operations / climatology / tundra / ground thermal regime / terrain disturbance / hydrology

**A 378** ENERGY STUDIES IN AN ARCTIC ENVIRONMENT.
D.M. Gray, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-18.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
60 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-18

This report summarizes the results of a field program undertaken during the summer of 1973 at a field site south of Tuktoyaktuk. It assesses the general applicability and predictive capability of an Energy Budget approach to the establishment of a quantitative classification system for different levels of terrain disturbance. References are given.

Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ground thermal regime / landforms / geology / terrain disturbance

**A 379** "Field geology in Arctic areas."
J.H. Stuart-Smith.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, $V^e$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 133-156.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper discusses the operational procedures followed by many geological field crews active in the Canadian Arctic Islands. The history and climate of the region, government regulations, geological planning, transportation, communications, geological procedures and ecological considerations are briefly covered.

geology / Arctic / climatology / transportation / government

**A 380** FINAL REPORT ON GRAVEL POROSITY STUDIES ALONG THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Frank L. Wendling.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team Special Report No. 18.
Anchorage : Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, 1978. 77 pp.

574.979 8 JSFT SR18

This technical report presents the results of studies monitoring size composition of streambed gravel at pipeline crossings to determine if construction activities causing siltation would result in damage to anadromous fish spawning areas. Equipment and methods are described.

TAPS / sedimentation / spawning / fish / pipeline routes / limnology / streams / pipeline construction / ecosystems, aquatic

A 381 FROST HEAVE TESTING OF GRANULAR SOILS AT BEAVER CREEK AND WHITE RIVER, Y.T. - ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT (YUKON SECTION).
Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd.
Calgary : Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd., 1979. 45 pp.

551.38 Har

This technical report describes the procedures and results of a series of 12 frost heave tests undertaken to study the potential for frost heaving beneath a buried chilled pipeline in granular soils.

pipeline design / pipeline construction / Beaver Creek, Yukon / White River, Yukon / pipelines / frost heaving / soils / AHGP / technology

A 382 "General geological features and possible oil and gas provinces of the Arctic Basin."
I.S. Gramberg and Yu. N. Kulakov.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975. pp. 525-530.

622.182 82 Yor

This technical report deals with large scale structural features and the historical geology of the central deep-water basin in the Arctic Ocean (Arctic Basin) as well as the assessment of the hydrocarbon potential in this basin.

Arctic / geology / hydrocarbon reserves

**A 383** "Geologic framework of the Alaskan continental shelf terrace in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas."
Arthur Grantz, et al.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975.
pp. 669-700.

622.182 82 Yor

This technical report is a preliminary interpretation of U.S. Geological Survey geophysical data on the geologic structure of the Alaskan continental terrace north of Bering Strait.

geology / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / Chukchi Sea / Bering Strait

**A 384** "The geological background and petroleum potential of Arctic North America."
D.J. McLaren.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 36-55.

553.280 916 32 Fon

In this specialist paper by the Director of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources Institute of Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology, the sedimentary basins of Arctic North America and their general geological setting are discussed. The regional geology of the whole area is first considered. The basins are described in terms of the classification of their type, and the relative importance of each in terms of hydrocarbon potential is suggested.

Arctic / geology / hydrocarbon reserves / sedimentation

**A 385** GEOLOGY AND PETROLEUM POTENTIALITIES OF NORTHERN CANADA.
R.J.W. Douglas, et al.
Geological Survey of Canada Paper No. 63-31.
Ottawa : Geological Survey of Canada, 1963. 28 pp.

557 GSC P63-31

This paper intended for the specialist sets forth a summary of the geological features of the sedimentary rocks that bear on their evaluation as a potential source of oil and gas in northern Canada and calls attention to the various factors of terrain, climate and transportation that affect the development and marketing of these resources. Maps, figures and a bibliography are included.

geology / northern energy development / sedimentation / climatology / transportation / hydrocarbon reserves / exploration

A 386 "Geology of the lower cretaceous Parsons Lake gas field, Mackenzie Delta, Northwest Territories."
R.P. Cote, et al.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975.
pp. 613-632.

622.182 82 Yor

This technical paper describes the geology of the lower cretaceous Parsons Lake gas field located on the southeast flank of the Beaufort Basin within the Arctic coastal plain.

geology / Parsons Lake, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Arctic / Beaufort Sea / gas fields

A 387 "The geology of the Taglu gas field in the Beaufort Basin, N.W.T."
J.N. Bowerman and R.C. Coffman.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975.
pp. 649-662.

622.182 82 Yor

This is a technical paper describing the geology of the Taglu gas field located near the outer fringe of the Mackenzie River Delta and within the Beaufort Basin.

geology / Taglu, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / gas fields

**A 388** GEOMORPHIC AND SEDIMENTOLOGIC PROCESSES OF RIVERS AND COASTS, YUKON COASTAL PLAIN.
B.C. McDonald and C.P. Lewis.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-39.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
245 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-39

This study presents data on modern river and coastal environments in the Yukon Coastal plain between the Mackenzie delta and the Alaska border. Emphasis is on determining the importance of sediment erosion and accumulation and on identifying factors which control these processes. An appendix of hydraulic, sedimentologic and geomorphic data for each river studied and six large technical maps are included.

sedimentation / Yukon coastal plain / rivers / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / soil erosion / geomorphology / hydrology

**A 389** GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS ALONG A PORTION OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE IN YUKON TERRITORY.
Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd., 1979. 1 v.

551.384 Klo

This report presents the results of geophysical (electrical conductivity) surveys conducted for Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. during March 1979 along the proposed route of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. The purposes of the survey were to locate the most likely areas of frozen ground and to delineate the frozen-unfrozen boundary at stream crossings and under overland routes. Recommendations, references and technical appendices are included.

AHGP / FPL(SY) / permafrost / ice, ground / streams / soils

A 390 GEOTECHNICAL STUDIES OF PERMAFROST IN THE FORT GOOD HOPE-NORMAN WELLS REGION, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
R.M. Isaacs.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-16.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
212 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-16

This study examines permafrost in its natural state to explain its behaviour, and observes its response to field disturbances and laboratory tests in order to develop a rational quantitative method of predicting permafrost behaviour when affected by engineering construction or other changes in conditions. Recommendations are made, and references and appendices are included.

permafrost / Fort Good Hope, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / engineering / pipeline construction / exploration / operations

A 391 "High Arctic disturbance studies."
Thomas A. Babb.
In BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
edited by L.C. Bliss.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
pp. 150-162.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This brief technical report presents data from surficial disturbance studies in the high Arctic. Results from fertilization, clipping and diesel fuel spill experiments on Devon Island is presented. Disturbance susceptibility in the high Arctic is discussed. References are cited.

Arctic / Devon Island, N.W.T. / terrain disturbance / botany / pollution, oil / vegetation / tundra / revegetation

A 392 "The influence of soil temperatures on plant growth and survival in Alaska."
Brent H. McCown.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972.
pp. 12-33.

632.19 Sym

This technical paper presents the results of a series of experiments illustrating the effects of soil temperature on plant growth and survival utilizing the Hot Pipe test facility at the University of Alaska in Fairbanks as well as specially designed controlled-environment chambers. The study was undertaken because of predictions indicating that the Trans-Alaska Pipeline could produce bizarre changes in soil temperatures.

soils / vegetation / Alaska / TAPS / topography / soil temperature

A 393 LONG TERM EFFECTS OF SUMMER TRAFFIC BY TRACKED VEHICLES ON TUNDRA.
J.R. Radforth.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-22.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
60 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-22

This technical report presents the results of a study to assess changes in vegetation, ground surface structure, and ground thermal relationships on tundra in relation to previous traffic in order to evaluate long-term effects of tracked vehicle traffic. Test sites were established at Tuktoyaktuk and Tununuk, N.W.T. and Shingle Point, Y.T. Recommendations are made. A bibliography is included.

tundra / operations / vegetation / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Tununuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Shingle Point, Yukon / landforms / geology / pipeline construction / permafrost / terrain disturbance

A 394 MARINE GEOLOGY AND OCEANOGRAPHY OF THE ARCTIC SEAS.
Yvonne Herman, ed.
New York : Springer-Verlag, 1974. 397 pp.

551.468 Mar

This book considers the oceanographic and topographic setting of the arctic regions. The past atmospheric circulatory patterns, the structure and evolution of the crust beneath the Arctic seas, as well as the origin and mode of dispersal of sediments are discussed. The book is extensively illustrated with line drawings and scanning electron micrographs.

Arctic / geology, marine / oceanography / sedimentation / climatology / Arctic Ocean

A 395 OBSERVATIONS ON RECENT HIGHWAY CUTS IN PERMAFROST.
D.E. Pufahl, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-32.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 53 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-32

This technical report presents the findings of a field reconnaissance program undertaken to assess the current knowledge regarding cut slope behaviour. Cuts on various highway locations in B.C., Yukon, N.W.T., and Alaska were examined, measured and photographed and data on cross-sectional geometry, sort and stratigraphy as well as geographical, climatic, permafrost and geological setting are presented.

permafrost / Northwest Territories / Alaska / British Columbia / soils / climatology / geology / geography / stratigraphy

A 396 OVERVIEW OF PIPELINE ROUTES, DEMPSTER LATERAL AND DAWSON REALIGNMENT.
Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd., 1977. 91 l.

330.971 Klo

This technical report prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. provides an overview of geotechnical and water crossing conditions anticipated along the Dempster Lateral and Dawson Realignment pipeline routes. The discussions of the Dempster Lateral route and the Dawson realignment are divided into ten and two physiographic regions, respectively, and the conditions of each region described under seven topics: topography, bedrock geology, surficial geology, permafrost, seismicity, drainage and river crossings.

pipeline routes / Dempster Highway / FPL / topography / geology / permafrost / seismicity / drainage / Dawson realignment / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline

A 397 "Permafrost and ground ice."
J.R. Mackay.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY, 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 235-248.

330.971 NRC

This technical paper discusses in broad terms some aspects relating to the growth of permafrost and the origin of ground ice in the Yukon Coastal Plain, Mackenzie Delta area, and Lower Mackenzie Valley. It is suggested that research into the origin of ground ice could contribute towards a fuller understanding of the properties of frozen ground. References are cited.

permafrost / ice, ground / Yukon coastal plain / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T.

A 398 PERMAFROST AND RELATED ENGINEERING PROBLEMS IN ALASKA.
Oscar J. Ferrians, et al.
Washington, D.C. : U.S. Geological Survey, 1969. 37 pp.

551.384 Fer

This technical paper presents a survey of some of the more important aspects of permafrost in Alaska and describes the problems that can be caused by constructing on or disturbing permafrost if proper procedures are not used. Conclusions and references are given, and many photographs, diagrams and maps are used.

Alaska / permafrost / engineering / technology / operations / terrain disturbance / pipeline construction / geomorphology / frost heaving

A 399 PERMAFROST DELINEATION - GEOPHYSICAL SURVEY - SUMMER 1979 PROGRAM.
Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd.
Calgary : Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd., 1979. 1 v.

551.384 Har

This technical report presents the results of a survey to map the extent of permafrost along the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline route in Yukon and to determine the extent of permafrost degradation along the Haines-Fairbanks pipeline right-of-way at selected sites.

AHGP / Haines-Fairbanks pipeline / permafrost / pipeline routes

A 400 PERMAFROST DELINEATION GEOPHYSICS SURVEY, WINTER 1980 PROGRAM.
Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd.
Calgary : Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd., 1980. 1 v.

551.384 Geo

Prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., this technical report contains the results of two geophysical surveys conducted to delineate permafrost along the Alaska Highway gas pipeline route in the southern Yukon during February and March 1980. The surveys were intended to guide the drilling program by locating appropriate frozen and unfrozen targets.

permafrost / FPL(Y) / AHGP / drilling / geophysics

A 401 PERMAFROST DELINEATION, SUMMER 1980 PROGRAM, PHASE I SITES: ALASKA-YUKON BORDER TO TAKHINI RIVER.
Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd.
Calgary : Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd., 1981. 1 v.

551.384 Geo

This technical report prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. is the second of three which present the geophysical work undertaken to delineate permafrost along the Alaska Highway gas pipeline during the summer 1980 field program. This report contains the results of the geophysical survey for Phase I sites between the Alaska-Yukon Border and the Takhini River.

permafrost / FPL(Y) / AHGP / drilling / geophysics / Takhini River

A 402 PERMAFROST DELINEATION, SUMMER 1980 PROGRAM, PHASE II SITES: TAKHINI RIVER TO WATSON LAKE.
Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd.
Calgary : Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd., 1981. 1 v.

551.384 Geo

Prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., this technical report is the third of three which present the geophysical work undertaken to delineate permafrost along the Alaska Highway gas pipeline during the summer 1980 field program. This report contains the results of the geophysical survey for Phase II sites between the Takhini River and Watson Lake.

permafrost / FPL(Y) / AHGP / drilling / geophysics / Takhini River / Watson Lake, Yukon

A 403 PERMAFROST IN CANADA - ITS INFLUENCE ON NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT.
Roger J.E. Brown.
Toronto : University of Toronto Press, 1970. 234 pp.

551.384 Br

This book provides a comprehensive analysis of the origin, definition, and occurrence of permafrost and its effect on industry, agriculture, transportation and building. The chapter on mining and oil production is dated. Comprehensible to the layman, the book includes an extensive list of references and a bibliography.

permafrost / transportation / agriculture / exploration / operations / petroleum industry

**A 404** PERMAFROST IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
Michael W. Smith.
Geological Survey of Canada Paper No. 75-28.
Ottawa : Department of Energy, Mines, and Resources, 1976. 34 pp.

557 GSC P75-28

This scientific paper reports on a study of variations in ground temperature regime and permafrost distribution in the east-central part of the Mackenzie Delta between 1969 and 1971.

permafrost / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ground temperature

**A 405** PIPELINE REVEGETATION.
Don L. Dabbs, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 2.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 135 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-2

As part of a research project to develop data relevant to the revegetation of land surfaces disturbed by pipeline construction and operation, this paper reports on the research conducted at the Sans Sault test facility on the Mackenzie River. The suitability of twenty-three different plant species for use in revegetating disturbed land surfaces in the northern boreal forest is determined. Much statistical data is presented, and a bibliography is included.

Mackenzie River / pipeline construction / vegetation / operations / CAGSL / Northwest Territories / revegetation

**A 406** PIPELINE REVEGETATION RESEARCH: ALASKA HIGHWAY TEST SITES, PROGRESS REPORT 1978.
Vaartnou and Sons Enterprises Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 135 pp.

581.971 91 Vaa

This report prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines describes a program to investigate re-vegetation methods appropriate in southern Yukon Territory. Seven test sites were established along the Alaska Highway Pipeline corridor. For each site the physiographic description, site location and lay-out, composition of seed mixtures, and results are detailed. References are cited.

pipelines / vegetation / AHGP / FPL(SY) / topography / soils / revegetation

A 407 PIPELINE REVEGETATION RESEARCH: DEMPSTER ROUTE TEST SITES: PROGRESS REPORT 1977.
Vaartnou and Sons Enterprises Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1978. 28 l.

581.971 91 Vaa

This report discusses part of a research program designed to identify those northern ecotypes which will be most useful in future revegetation programs. The Carmacks grassland, South Ogilvie Mountains, and Eagle Plain sites are described in terms of geography, climate, soils and vegetation, and the tests undertaken there are discussed. References are given.

vegetation / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / South Ogilvie Mountains, Yukon / Carmacks, Yukon / Eagle Plain, Yukon / geography / climatology / soils / topography / FPL(Y) / revegetation

A 408 "Problems of northern terrain classification."
R.A. Hemstock and I.C. MacFarlane.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 267-276.

330.971 NRC

As different approaches are being made to the classification of terrain which will lead to confusion, this paper acknowledges that classification systems have been devised for both organic and mineral terrain and recommends that some uniformity is immediately essential. References are cited.

soils / geology / landforms / terrain classification

A 409 PROCEEDINGS OF FIRST CANADIAN CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST.
Canadian Conference on Permafrost.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1963. 1 v.

551.384 CCP

This volume is a record of the First Canadian Conference on Permafrost, the theme of which was permafrost in relation to northern development. Topics considered included phases of basic research, design and practice as they pertain to a variety of permafrost problems, geology, climate, vegetation, soil, heat flow, economics and construction.

permafrost / climatology / vegetation / geology / soils / pipeline construction / pipeline design / exploration / operations / technology

A 410 PROCEEDINGS OF THE SYMPOSIUM ON THE IMPACT OF OIL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON NORTHERN PLANT COMMUNITIES, 17 AUGUST 1972, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Occasional Publications on Northern Life No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, 1972. 95 pp.

632.19 Sym

This volume contains technical articles which deal with the effects of oil resource development, primarily oil pollution, on northern plant communities.

vegetation / pollution, oil / exploration / operations

A 411 PROCEEDINGS OF THIRD CANADIAN CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST.
Canadian Conference on Permafrost.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1969. 1 v.

551.384 CCP

This volume is the record of the Third Canadian Conference, the theme of which was permafrost problems related to mining and oil and gas production industries. Both volumes contain references and lists of participants.

permafrost / climatology / vegetation / geology / soils / pipeline construction / pipeline design / exploration / operations / technology

A 412 "Progress report: Arctic oil pipeline research."
K.L. Hall, et al.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 215-220.

330.971 NRC

This report on Arctic oil pipeline research discusses problems related to terrain, permafrost, route selection, and soils research. It is concluded that construction of land surface-transportation systems will cause disturbance to the active layer.

soils / permafrost / terrain disturbance / pipeline routes / transportation / Arctic / operations

A 413 "Progress report on bank erosion studies in the Mackenzie River Delta, N.W.T."
David N. Outhet.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. pp. 297-345.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

This study examines the bank erosion problem in the Mackenzie River Delta and its relation to current velocity, wind, break-up associated current velocities, permafrost and other parameters. Numerous statistical tables, figures, plates and a bibliography are included.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / soil erosion / permafrost / wind / topography / soils

A 414 RECOVERY OF VEGETATION IN ARCTIC REGIONS AFTER BURNING.
R.W. Wein.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-6.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 63 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-6

This study documents plant community susceptibility and revegetation rates on burned tundra and forest-tundra for different landscape types, determines the changes in soil characteristics following fire, and relates these changes to revegetation rates. Recommendations and references are given.

vegetation / fire / tundra / soils / landforms / topography / Arctic regions / revegetation

A 415 "The regional setting of the Taglu gas field."
T.J. Hawkings and W.G. Hatlelid.
In CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
edited by C.J. Yorath, et al.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975.
pp. 633-648.

622.182 82 Yor

This paper describes the basic sedimentary and structural geology of the Taglu gas field located in the Mackenzie Delta in the central part of the Beaufort Basin, with particular emphasis on the Tertiary section within which it occurs. It refers also to overpressuring and to hydrocarbon properties as background to the paper by J.N. Bowerman and R.C. Coffman (this volume) on the geology of the Taglu gas field.

Taglu, N.W.T. / geology / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / sedimentation / Northwest Territories / gas fields

A 416 "Revegetation studies - Norman Wells, Inuvik, and Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. and Prudhoe Bay, Alaska."
Helios Hernandez.
In BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
edited by L.C. Bliss.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
pp. 77-149.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This report presents the results of studies on the possibility of re-establishing plant cover on disturbed areas in the north. Data on species and soil experiments are presented. A summary and references are included.

vegetation / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / botany / terrain disturbance / soils / revegetation

A 417 REVEGETATION STUDIES IN THE NORTHERN MACKENZIE VALLEY REGION.
W.E. Younkin, ed.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 38.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1976. 140 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-38

This volume presents the results of studies in the Mackenzie Delta to identify and evaluate means of stabilizing disturbed areas to prevent alluvial erosion, and to aid in the recovery of disturbed areas to stable, self-maintaining states. Preliminary pipeline revegetation specifications for the Mackenzie Valley region are discussed. Thirty-three references are cited.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / vegetation / CAGSL / soil erosion / terrain disturbance / pipeline construction / revegetation

A 418 SEDIMENTS AND SEDIMENTARY PROCESSES, YUKON BEAUFORT SEA COAST.
C.P. Lewis and D.L. Forbes.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-29.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 40 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-29

This report presents data on the geometry, composition, origin and stability of coastal landforms on the Yukon coast of the Beaufort Sea. Kay Point was chosen as a sample site to study the nature, magnitude and frequency of stresses exerted on a variety of coastal sedimentary environments, and the environment's response. The report also examines the geological aspects of coastal susceptibility to oil spills. Recommendations and references are given.

sedimentation / landforms / Beaufort Sea / Kay Point, Yukon / pollution, oil

A 419 SEISMIC RISK IN THE NORTHERN YUKON AND ADJACENT AREAS.
A.E. Stevens and W.G. Milne.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-7.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
27 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-7

This paper for specialists deals principally with seismic risk in the northern Yukon and adjacent areas of a Mackenzie Valley transportation corridor for gas and/or oil pipelines and related facilities. The data and methods of analysis used to evaluate seismic risk in the study areas are described and the results are presented. Recommendations are made, and references are given.

seismicity / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline routes / transportation / geology

A 420 "The simulation of the geographic sensitivity of active layer modification effects in northern Canada."
Cecil W. Goodwin and Sam I. Outcalt.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-12.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
pp. 17-49.

330.971 ESCNP 74-12

In this technical report computer simulation was used to assess in a semi-quantitative manner the spatial variability of the effects of selected surface modifications on active layer melting. Simulations were performed with a standard set of site conditions for 51 locations in the permafrost region of Canada using monthly mean 1971 weather data. The report includes maps and a bibliography.

permafrost / climatology / geography / hydrology / soils / topography

A 421 SOILS AND VEGETATION OF HUMMOCKY TERRAIN.
S.C. Zoltai and C. Tarnocai.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-5.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
86 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-5

This study presents information about earth hummocks, including structure, ice content, vegetation and frequency of movements that shaped them, all in a climatic framework and elapsed time since disturbance by fire. Selected sites were intensively studied, described, samples and analyzed, and the results were consolidated to form a regional picture.

vegetation / ice, ground / climatology / soils / topography / fire / morphology / hummocks

A 422 SOILS OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER AREA.
C. Tarnocai.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-26.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
136 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-26

This study for specialists identifies and characterizes soils in the Mackenzie River area. Implications and recommendations relating to pipeline construction are discussed. References are given.

soils / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction / pipelines / technology

A 423 SOILS-VEGETATION-LANDFORMS OF THE WRIGLEY AREA, N.W.T.
L.M. Lavkulich.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-18.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
257 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-18

In this study, information and assessment of physical environmental parameters (geologic materials, soils, vegetation and landforms) are presented to improve understanding of environmental conditions in the Wrigley area, N.W.T. to be considered in land use planning. Recommendations for pipeline construction are discussed, and references are given.

soils / vegetation / landforms / Wrigley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction / geology

A 424 SOME EFFECTS OF SURFACE DISTURBANCE ON THE PERMAFROST ACTIVE LAYER AT INUVIK, N.W.T.
J.A. Heginbottom.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-16.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
65 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-16

This technical study investigates the nature of the permafrost active layer in the forest-tundra environment in the area around Inuvik, N.W.T. and its response in differing situations to various types of disturbance. The importance of the environmental factors that control the performance of the active layer is discussed. Recommendations are made. References and appendices are included.

permafrost / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / tundra / terrain disturbance

**A 425** "Some ice-induced landforms in the Mackenzie Delta."
W.E.S. Henoch, et al.
In FURTHER HYDROLOGIC STUDIES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY 1975.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
pp. 81-110.

330.971 ESCNP 74-35

This specialist paper describes features of humped topography associated with the occurrence of segregated ice. References are cited.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / topography / pipeline construction / permafrost / ice / landforms / hydrology

**A 426** THE STABILITY OF NATURAL SLOPES IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY.
J.A. Code.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-9.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
18 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-9

This technical study presents the results of a field mapping operation to provide geologically based information to aid in minimizing the environmental disturbance associated with construction on slopes forming the sides of river valleys. The appended map sheets provide an inventory of the river banks of the Mackenzie River and its main tributaries. A bibliography is included.

geology / pipeline construction / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / soil erosion / topography / landforms / soils

**A 427** "Stability of river banks and slopes along the Liard River and Mackenzie River, N.W.T."
J. Chyurlia.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
pp. 111-152.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This technical study investigates the stability of river banks in the Mackenzie River Basin. The area around Fort Simpson which includes the lower reaches of the Liard River, and a stretch of the Mackenzie River from Little Chicago to Arctic Red River, were chosen as study areas. Data from surveys of slopes and slides are presented. References are cited.

Liard River / Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / landforms / topography / hydrology / river banks

A 428 STUDIES OF VEGETATION, LANDFORM AND PERMAFROST IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY: TERRAIN, VEGETATION, AND PERMAFROST RELATIONSHIPS IN THE NORTHERN PART OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY AND NORTHERN YUKON.
S.C. Zoltai and W.W. Pettapiece.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-4.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
105 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-4

This scientific study identifies some basic relationships, both regional and local, between landform, vegetation and near-surface permafrost in the northern part of the Mackenzie River Valley and in the adjacent part of Yukon Territory. Ecologically significant regions are recognized, and landforms are characterized in terms of vegetation, soils and permafrost conditions within each ecological zone. References are cited.

vegetation / permafrost / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / landforms / soils

A 429 STUDIES OF VEGETATION, LANDFORM, AND PERMAFROST IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY: SOME CASE HISTORIES OF DISTURBANCE.
R.M. Strange.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-14.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
49 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-14

This study by the Northern Forest Research Centre of the Department of the Environment deals with the effects of disturbance in permafrost terrain and the kind and degree of damage caused by different agents. Soil and vegetation at some 200 sites in the Mackenzie Valley where disturbances had occurred were examined in detail to determine the consequences of a particular disturbance. These consequences were evaluated and are presented in tables. References are cited.

vegetation / landforms / permafrost / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / terrain disturbance

A 430 STUDIES OF VEGETATION, LANDFORM AND PERMAFROST IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY: LANDSCAPE SURVEY IN THE UPPER AND CENTRAL MACKENZIE VALLEY.
C.B. Crampton.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-8.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
67 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-8

In this study the landscape of the upper and central reaches of the Mackenzie River Valley is mapped, and the delineated landscape units are described in terms of surficial and subsurface characteristics. Relationships between vegetation, landforms and permafrost which are of value to the engineer are determined and the information is presented in map form.

vegetation / landforms / permafrost / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / engineering / technology

A 431 A STUDY OF LANDSLIDES IN THE VICINITY OF THE MACKENZIE RIVER MILE 205 TO 660.
E.C. McRoberts and N.R. Morgenstern.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-35.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
96 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-35

This report presents the results of field studies and analysis of landslides in the Mackenzie Valley between Fort Simpson and Fort Good Hope. It establishes a working classification of the various forms of mass movements that have been identified and explores quantitatively the mechanisms peculiar to the presence of permafrost to explain the occurrence of the different types of landslides. References are included.

Mackenzie River / Northwest Territories / landslides / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / Fort Good Hope, N.W.T. / permafrost / landforms

**A 432** A STUDY OF SUB-SEABOTTOM PERMAFROST IN THE BEAUFORT SEA MACKENZIE DELTA BY HYDRAULIC DRILLING METHODS, SPRING 1978.
H.A. MacAulay, et al.
Geological Survey of Canada Report No. 624.
Ottawa : Geological Survey of Canada, 1979. 44 l.

624.151 36 Mac

This technical report, part of a program of geotechnical research related to engineering construction and hydrocarbon exploration, is a summary of the 1978 spring field season of a drilling and temperature logging program carried out using the shore-fast ice as a drilling platform. References are given.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / drilling / permafrost / Northwest Territories / exploration / operations / engineering / ice / climatology / GSC

**A 433** SUMP STUDIES IV: PERMAFROST TERRAIN DISTURBANCES ADJACENT TO EXPLORATORY WELLSITES, NORTHERN YUKON TERRITORY.
Hugh M. French.
Environmental Studies No. 19.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1981. 41 pp.

551.45 Fre

This report, intended for specialists, describes physical disturbances adjacent to five abandoned wellsites in the interior northern Yukon Territory. At each site, the nature and degree of disturbance is considered in light of the terrain's sensitivity and the history of the drilling operation. Recommendations and references are given.

wells / Eagle Plain, Yukon / permafrost / terrain disturbance / exploration / operations / drilling

A 434 "Surficial geology and land classification, Mackenzie Valley transportation corridor."
D.L. Hughes.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum, No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 17-24.

330.971 NRC

This paper discusses terrain inventory being conducted in Mackenzie Valley, Mackenzie Delta and northern Yukon under the direction of Geological Survey of Canada. References are cited.

geology / landforms / soils / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 435 "Susceptibility to frost-heaving of soils at selected sites along the Liard Valley, determined by pore pressure measurements."
J.A. Riddle.
In HYDROLOGIC ASPECTS OF NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. pp. 465-511.

330.971 ESCNP 73-3

This technical paper analyzes by pore pressure measurements the susceptibility to frost heave of soils at selected sites along the Liard River Valley. The relative merits of four sites for pipeline crossing on the basis of frost susceptibility of soil types, site situation and sluvial characteristics at that site, are discussed. References are given. Appendices of photographs and figures are included.

soils / Liard River Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / frost heaving / hydrology / pipeline routes

A 436 TERRAIN AND VEGETATION RESPONSE TO DISTURBANCE IN THE YUKON COASTAL PLAIN AND MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND RELEVANCE TO THE PROPOSED GAS PIPELINE.
G.T.S. How and Helios Hernandez.
Winnipeg : Environment Protection Board, 1975. 62 pp.

000

This report for specialists presents the results of field investigations during the summer of 1974 into the response of terrain and vegetation to disturbance along the northern portion of the proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline. Methods of the study and relevance to the proposed pipeline are discussed, and references are cited. Appendices present data on results, photographs, and scientific plant names.

Yukon coastal plain / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Arctic Gas / pipelines / Northwest Territories / terrain disturbance / vegetation / botany

A 437 TERRAIN DISTURBANCE SUSCEPTIBILITY NORMAN WELLS AREA, MACKENZIE VALLEY.
P.J. Kurfurst.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-24.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 36 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-24

This geological study is an investigation of the permafrost active layer and its behaviour. The response of various soil and rock materials in different situations to several types of disturbances, natural and man-made, are investigated. Included are maps that relate the sensitivity of different terrain units to the activities of man, especially those involved in pipeline construction and operation. Recommendations and references are given.

terrain disturbance / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / permafrost / soils / pipeline construction / operations

A 438 TERRAIN EVALUATION WITH RESPECT TO PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION, MACKENZIE TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR. CENTRAL PART, LAT. 64° TO 68°N.
O.L. Hughes, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-37.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
74 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-37

This report presents an inventory of surficial deposits, associated landforms, and engineering properties of the surficial materials in a broadly defined corridor along the Mackenzie River Valley between 64° and 68°N. lat., and northwestward across Peel Plateau, Richardson Mountains and Porcupine Plateau to the Yukon-Alaska border. Pipeline routing considerations are discussed. Extensive technical appendices are included.

landforms / pipeline construction / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Richardson Mountains, N.W.T. / Peel Plateau, N.W.T. / Porcupine Plateau, Yukon / pipeline routes / engineering / technology / permafrost / geology / ice, ground

A 439 TERRAIN EVALUATION WITH RESPECT TO PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION, MACKENZIE TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR, NORTHERN PART, LAT. 68°N TO COAST.
V.N. Rampton.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-47.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974.
44 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-47

This study is concerned with mapping Quaternary deposits and landforms to establish the sequence and age of the Quaternary deposits and landforms and to provide aerial and stratigraphic geological information including data applicable to permafrost and engineering studies and petroleum development.

landforms / technology / pipeline construction / geology / permafrost / engineering / soils / Northwest Territories / ice, ground

A 440 TERRAIN EVALUATION WITH RESPECT TO PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION, MACKENZIE TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR. SOUTHERN PART, LAT. 60° TO 64°N.
N.W. Rutter, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-36.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 135 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-36

This study describes and maps the unconsolidated deposits, landforms, permafrost, ground ice and organic cover of the southern part of the Mackenzie transportation corridor. It is intended to provide the government with terrain information for use in petroleum development and construction engineering. References are given.

pipeline construction / landforms / permafrost / ice, ground / geology / engineering / technology / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 441 "Thermal effects in permafrost."
L.W. Gold, et al.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 25-46.

330.971 NRC

In this paper the role of climate and, in particular, air temperature in determining the geographical distribution of permafrost is discussed briefly for Canadian conditions. The thermal properties of permafrost are discussed and a brief review is given of current design and construction practice to minimize thermal disturbance when placing fills and foundations in permafrost regions. References are cited, and technical figures supplement the text.

permafrost / climatology / pipeline design / pipeline construction / terrain disturbance

A 442 "Topographic influence on soil and plant nutrients."
Arnold Janz.
In BOTANICAL STUDIES OF NATURAL AND MAN-MODIFIED HABITATS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY, EASTERN MACKENZIE DELTA REGION AND THE ARCTIC ISLANDS.
edited by L.C. Bliss.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-43A.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. pp. 27-44.

330.971 ESCNP 73-43A

This study for specialists evaluates differences in physical and chemical characteristics of vegetation-soil components among several topographic positions in the upland tundra east of the Mackenzie Delta. A summary and references are included.

topography / soils / vegetation / botany / tundra / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

A 443 VEGETATION AND SOILS OF NORTHEASTERN ALASKA.
L.R. Hettinger and A.J. Janz.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 21.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 207 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-21

This volume presents the results of a survey of plant communities and soils conducted in northeastern Alaska. It provides baseline information for describing community nomenclature and relationships, ascertains relationships between vegetation, soils and landform features, and makes recommendations toward revegetation and reclamation procedures. References and appendices.

vegetation / soils / Alaska / landforms / topography / CAGSL / revegetation

A 444 "The vegetation of the Mackenzie Delta region."
David E. Reid and George M. Calder.
In VEGETATION SURVEY AND DISTURBANCE STUDIES ALONG THE PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS ROUTE.
edited by David E. Reid.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 37.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1977. 59 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-37

This study describes the vegetation-terrain relationships of portions of three physiographic divisions in the Mackenzie Delta area: the outer delta north of the tree line, the eastern side of the Richardson Mountains, and the wetlands on the Peel Plain between the Peel and Mackenzie rivers. Baseline information on the vegetation composition, structure, successional processes and relationships to the environment is given for use in impact assessment, pipeline route selection and revegetation planning. References are cited.

vegetation / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / Richardson Mountains, N.W.T. / Peel Plain, N.W.T. / pipeline routes / soils

A 445 VEGETATION OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY - PART ONE.
David E. Reid.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 3.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 156 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-3 pt.1

This study classifies the landscape of a portion of the Mackenzie Valley between Fort Good Hope and Fort Norman into ecologically significant vegetation-terrain units and makes recommendations regarding terrain stability along the pipeline route. References are cited.

vegetation / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / CAGSL / Fort Good Hope, N.W.T. / Fort Norman, N.W.T. / pipeline routes / terrain disturbance

A 446 VEGETATION OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY - PART TWO.
David E. Reid and Arnold Janz.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 3.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1974. 166 pp.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-3 pt.2

This report presents the findings of a study on the ecological relationships of the vegetation, soil and terrain types in a corridor extending from Fort Norman south to the Alberta border. Included are detailed maps showing the characteristic vegetation units on the major terrain types. References are cited.

vegetation / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / soil / CAGSL / topography / pipeline routes

A 447 VEGETATION OF THE NORTHERN YUKON TERRITORY.
Loren Hettinger, et al.
Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, v. 1.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1973. 113 l.

330.971 CAGSL BRS-1

This technical study classifies the landscape of the northern Yukon into ecologically significant vegetation-terrain units. It describes the major plant community types, establishes a framework of vegetation patterns and relationships, and characterizes terrain types according to present plant cover. References and appendices are included.

vegetation / CAGSL / topography / soils / Yukon, northern

A 448 VEGETATION TYPES OF THE LOWER MACKENZIE AND YUKON CORRIDOR.
Environment Canada. Canadian Forestry Service. Forest Management Institute.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-40.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 79 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-40

This report is a study of vegetation types of the most northerly and most westerly portions of the Mackenzie Corridor, including Inuvik, Tuk Peninsula, North Shore and Old Crow. Statistical data is presented, and methods of study, results, and recommendations are detailed. References are included.

vegetation / Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / Yukon, northern

A 449 VEGETATION TYPES OF THE MACKENZIE CORRIDOR.
Environment Canada. Canadian Forestry Service. Forest Management Institute.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-46.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 110 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-46

This study classifies, describes and maps the vegetation in the Mackenzie Corridor. The classification system is described, and the field, photo interpretation and mapping methods and the approach to analysis are discussed.

vegetation / Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / Fort Norman, N.W.T. / Fort Good Hope, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Fort McPherson, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon

**See also:** A1, A2, A34, A52, A53, A62, A221, A318, A320, A329, A336, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A348, A353, A434, B67, C33, D2, D3, D9, D12, D17, D21, D32, D33, D35, D38, D44, D48, D52, D59, D64, D77, G22, G23, G28, H3

## SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASPECTS

B 1 ALASKA ECONOMIC OUTLOOK TO 1985.
David Teal, et al.
Juneau : Department of Labor, 1978. 37 pp.

000

This report presents an overview of historical events influencing employment in Alaska and provides employment projections to be used as a planning tool. Statistical appendices are included.

Alaska / employment / pipelines

B 2 ALASKA HIGHWAY NATURAL GAS PIPELINE - REPORT ON INFLATION.
Strong Hall & Associates Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 44 pp.

332.41 Str

This paper attempts to clarify the arguments underlying the conflicting viewpoints about the inflationary effects in the Yukon of the Foothills project. Written for the general public, it briefly discusses the mechanisms of potential pipeline induced inflation as well as measures to reduce the potential for inflation.

AHGP / pipelines / inflation / social conditions / FPL(SY) / socio-economic impacts

B 3 ALASKA LABOR FORCE ESTIMATES BY INDUSTRY AND AREA 1974.
Alaska. Department of Labor. Employment Security Division. Research and Analysis Section.
Juneau : Department of Labor, 1975. 14 l.

000

This statistical report contains employment estimates computed on a labor force basis. There are two tables for each area. The first shows total civilian labor force, the two components of labor force, total employment and unemployment, and the unemployment rate. The second table shows nonagricultural wage and salary employment by place of establishment subdivided into major industry division.

Alaska / employment

B 4 ALASKA NATIVE PARTICIPATION IN THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE PROJECT: A SURVEY OF MANPOWER DELIVERY SYSTEMS.
Gemini North Ltd.
[Ottawa] : Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1975. 16 l.

331.124 655 Gem

This report presents the objectives, methodology, organization, conclusions and recommendations of a study of native-oriented manpower development planning associated with the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline System. The study was undertaken to provide DIAND with information pertinent to policy and planning for proposed Canadian northern pipelines.

Alaska / pipelines / employment / native peoples / legislation / socio-economic impacts

B 5 ALASKA NATIVE PARTICIPATION IN THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE PROJECT: A SURVEY OF MANPOWER DELIVERY SYSTEMS.
Gemini North Ltd.
[Ottawa] : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1975. 206 pp.

000

This report, which investigates the nature, status and timing of native-oriented manpower development planning in Alaska associated with the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline System, is intended to provide DIAND with information pertinent to policy and planning for proposed Canadian northern pipelines. Areas discussed in detail include the Alaska economy, the institutional framework for Alaska native participation in the pipeline system, manpower development, and conclusions and recommendations. Sources used are referenced in an annotated bibliography appended to the report.

native peoples / Alaska / employment / TAPS / pipelines / government / socio-economic impacts

B 6 "Alaska natives in transition."
M. Thompson and H.P. Gazaway.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, $V^e$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 699-719.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper deals with the socioeconomic and political situation of Alaskan natives. It looks at social conditions, public programs serving natives, Alaskan native organizations and the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act.

Alaska / native peoples / social conditions / Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act / land claims / socio-economic impacts

B 7 ALASKA PIPELINE REPORT. ALASKA'S ECONOMY, OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT, AND THE ECONOMIC IMPACT OF BUILDING AND OPERATING THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Arlon R. Tussing, et al.
Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, Report No. 31.
Fairbanks : Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, 1973. 137 pp.

330.979 Tus

Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, this report identifies expected economic consequences through the year 2000 of constructing and operating a 48-inch oil pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to Valdez. It surveys the structure and dynamics of Alaska's economy, reviews the Alaskan petroleum industry, and appraises the impact of the pipeline on the Alaskan economy. A bibliography concludes the report.

TAPS / Alaska / pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Valdez, Alaska / employment / income and wages / pipeline construction / operations / socio-economic impacts

B 8 THE ALASKA PIPELINE; THE POLITICS OF OIL AND NATIVE LAND CLAIMS.
Mary Clay Berry.
Bloomington : Indiana University Press, 1975. 302 pp.

333.82 Be

Written for the general public, this book explains how the discovery of oil and proposed pipeline construction affected native land claims in Alaska. Sympathetic to the natives' and environmentalists' points of view, it details how Congress and other powerful interests brought about legislation to have the pipeline built, and concludes that the desire for profit spells the end for America's last frontier. A bibliography and endnotes are included.

Alaska / TAPS / native peoples / land claims / legislation / government / socio-economic impacts

B 9 ALASKA'S ECONOMIC OUTLOOK 1966-1978.
Alaska. Department of Labor.
Juneau : Alaska. Dept. of Labor, 1977. 42 pp.

330.979 Ala

This study examines industry relationships in Alaska as an independent system, interacting in response to exogenous interests operating within the state as well as the overall growth in state and local government, population, and the export sector of the economy. Data are presented for employment by basic and non-basic industries, population, unemployment, wages and salaries. A simulation model for the Alaskan economy is presented.

Alaska / employment / income and wages / transportation

B 10 THE ALCAN PIPELINE: EFFECTS ON CYPRUS ANVIL MINING CORPORATION, THE COMMUNITY OF FARO, AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENT IN THE YUKON.
John Bruk.
[Faro, Yukon] : Cyprus Anvil Mining Corporation, 1977. 14 pp.

000

This paper, written for the general public, briefly analyzes the potential impact of the pipeline on mining operations, communities, and employees. A summary and recommendations are included.

Alcan / Cyprus Anvil / Faro, Yukon / pipelines / socio-economic impacts

B 11 ARCTIC SUBURB: A LOOK AT THE NORTH'S NEWCOMERS.
G.F. Parsons.
Mackenzie Delta Research Project 8.
Ottawa : Northern Science Research Group, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970. 94 pp.

330.971 Ma

This study examines some social characteristics, opinions, and attitudes of subjects in a random sample of white government employees living in Inuvik. Their impressions of life in the north and the general nature of their participation in community affairs are discussed. Attitudes toward native people are given particular attention. References are cited.

Arctic / Inuvik, N.W.T. / employment / native peoples / social conditions / Northwest Territories

B 12 "Arctic Third World: indigenous people and resource development."
Franklyn Griffiths.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 349-357.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper suggests a framework for consideration of the current and possible future impact of Arctic energy resource development on the Arctic aboriginal peoples. It also suggests that the Arctic indigenous peoples and the lands and adjacent waters they occupy be regarded as part of the Third World. References are included.

native peoples / Arctic / northern energy development / socio-economic impacts / Greenland / Alaska / Denmark

B 13 ARCTIC TOWNSMEN; ETHNIC BACKGROUNDS AND MODERNISATION.
John J. Honigmann and Irma Honigmann.
Ottawa : Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, Saint Paul University, 1970. 303 pp.

330.971 Ho

This book is a sociological study of native people in Inuvik focussing on social organization and adaptation plus child behaviour and socialization. Chapter One outlines the aims, conditions, and technique of field work as well as data analysis and social group identification methods. Chapters Two to Four present a history of the area and analyze the social structure of the town's native community. The next six chapters deal with child behaviour and development. A final chapter appraises the future. References and appendices are included.

Inuvik, N.W.T. / employment / social conditions / Aklavik, N.W.T. / native peoples / child development / Northwest Territories

B 14 BEAUFORT SEA ALLIANCE REPORT: THE ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT.
Pamela White.
s.l. : Social and Economic Research, 1982. 70 pp.

333.71 Whi

This Beaufort Sea Alliance position paper discusses the requisites of an adequate Impact Statement and a Social Impact Assessment. It reviews social impact literature and focuses on seven essential socio-economic impact issues: development, land claims, role of government, public participation, alternative patterns of development, local business, and amelioration strategies. A bibliography is included.

Beaufort Sea Alliance / land claims / business / government / socio-economic impacts / Beaufort Sea

B 15 A BIBLIOGRAPHY ON LABOUR, EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING IN THE CANADIAN NORTH: SOME IMPORTANT ISSUES.
Kenneth de la Barre, Denise Harvey, and Allice Legat.
ASTIS Occasional Publication No. 8.
Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, University of Montreal, 1983. 106 pp.

016.3 de l

This annotated bibliography focuses on population related material concerned primarily with labour, employment and training issues in the Canadian North. It is intended to serve as a practical working tool for researchers, administrators and teachers. Included are subject, geographic and author indexes.

bibliographies & indices / employment / training /communities / social problems / social services

B 16 "Canadian small business vs. the Mackenzie Pipeline."
Terrence Godsall.
In GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CARC CONFERENCE MAY 23-24, 1974.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. pp. 47-56.

000

This paper presents a brief look at the impact of the Mackenzie Valley pipeline on Canadian small business.

business / pipelines / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / socio-economic impacts

B 17 COMMUNITIES OF THE MACKENZIE - EFFECTS OF THE HYDROCARBON INDUSTRY.
Van Ginkel Associates Ltd.
s.l. : Van Ginkel Associates Ltd., 1975. 131 pp.

330.971 Va

Prepared for CAGSL, Gulf Oil Canada, Imperial Oil, and Shell Canada, this study measures and defines the potential economic and social impact of the proposed Mackenzie Valley pipeline and related hydrocarbon industry activity on the communities and people in the area.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / communities / Old Crow, Yukon / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / social conditions / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / Arctic Red River, N.W.T. / socio-economic impacts / Northwest Territories

B 18 COMMUNITY IMPACTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Alaska State Housing Authority Planning and Technical Department.
[Anchorage] : Alaska State Housing Authority, Planning and Technical Dept., 1971. 28 pp.

333.823 1 Ala

This report briefly discusses the pre-, initial, peak and post construction impacts of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline on Alaskan communities. Tables of employment data and workforce composition supplement the text.

Alaska / TAPS / communities / employment / pipeline construction / socio-economic impacts / pipelines

B 19 CORPORATE POLICY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT SUMMARY: DEMPSTER LATERAL GAS PIPELINE PROJECT.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 36 pp.

333.823 1 FPL

This report is Foothills' statement of socio-economic policies for the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline Project. It is divided into sections corresponding to the project's potential impact areas, and a summary of socio-economic impacts is included.

FPL(Y) / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / employment / land claims / social services / tourism / business / law enforcement / operations / socio-economic impacts / pipelines

B 20 A CRITICAL APPRAISAL OF THE ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF THE PROPOSED BEAUFORT SEA DEVELOPMENT.
H. Craig Davis and Geoffrey B. Hainsworth.
[Vancouver] : University of British Columbia, [198-?]. 26 pp.

333.823 1 Dav

This report is a critical review of the three reasons for undertaking Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta hydrocarbon development which are given in the 1982 environmental impact statement of the proposed development.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / EIS / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

B 21 CUMULATIVE SOCIOECONOMIC MONITORING: ISSUES AND INDICATORS FOR CANADA'S BEAUFORT REGION.
Michael J. Carley.
s.l. : Government of Northwest Territories and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1984. 167 pp.

333.823 1 Car

Prepared for DIAND and GNWT, this sociological study presents a framework for monitoring cumulative change in the Beaufort Region. It addresses the questions of what would constitute an effective socioeconomic monitoring program for the region and how such monitoring could best be undertaken. Important issues and necessary institutional prerequisites for good monitoring are identified. References are cited.

Beaufort Sea / DIAND / GNWT / employment / business / education / social problems / alcohol / socio-economic impacts / social services

B 22 "Current outlook for pipelines out of the arctic."
B. Willson.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCTIC TRANSPORTATION CONFERENCE, YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T., DECEMBER 8-9, 1970.
sponsored by the Ministry of Transport and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1971. pp. 257-272.

380.509 719 Arc v.2

This paper was presented by the president of Canadian Bechtel Limited and Director of Mountain Pacific Pipelines. It discusses the great economic potential of oil and gas in the Arctic.

pipelines / Arctic / hydrocarbon reserves

**B 23** DEMPSTER LATERAL GAS PIPELINE PROJECT: CORPORATE POLICY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT SUMMARY.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
[Calgary] : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 36 pp.

665.744 FPL(Y)

This document sets out Foothills' socio-economic policies for the various phases of the project. These relate to public information, employment, orientation, camps, local business, native land claims, cultural protection, social services, compensation, law, tourism and disposal. The anticipated socio-economic effects of the project are briefly discussed.

FPL(Y) / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / pipelines / employment / construction camps / native peoples / land claims / social services / tourism / business / waste disposal / socio-economic impacts

**B 24** DEVELOPMENT PLAN NORMAN WELLS, N.W.T.
W.J. Francl & Associates Consulting Engineering Ltd.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-28.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, 1974. 254 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-28

This report prepared for GNWT presents a proposed development plan for the community of Norman Wells, N.W.T. It presents findings and conclusions on the growth and development of the community as a result of specific resource-related developments occurring in the north. It covers economic background, population analysis, existing conditions, design concepts and development alternatives. Terms of reference for the report are appended.

Norman Wells, N.W.T. / regional planning / social conditions / pipelines / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

**B 25** ECONOMIC STABILIZATION IN THE NORTH; AN INTERIM REPORT.
Gilberte Lavoie.
Ottawa : s.n., 1977. 59 l.

330.971 Lav

This interim report, by a member of the Regional Planning Division of DIAND, deals with the economic destabilizing effects of major oil and gas developments in the Mackenzie Valley. The various destabilizing effects in the labour market, the effects of pipeline construction on different levels of government and the possible measures government could take to improve the situation are discussed. Three appendices supplement the document.

DIAND / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipelines / Northwest Territories / government / socio-economic impacts

B 26 ECONOMICS OF OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT IN NORTHERN CANADA.
G. David Quirin.
Ottawa : Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1962. 130 pp.

333.823 15 Qui

This study examines the difficulties involved in, and necessary conditions for, the development of a viable oil and gas industry in the north. Crude supply patterns and prices, logistic problems, markets, and economics of production are considered.

northern energy development / hydrocarbon reserves / markets / hydrocarbon production

B 27 ENERGY ALTERNATIVES, MACKENZIE VALLEY COMMUNITIES.
Underwood McLellan and Associates Limited.
Edmonton : Underwood, McLellan and Associates Limited, 1974. 41 pp.

330.971 UM

Prepared for DIAND, this study assesses oil, natural gas and electrical energy alternatives for seventeen communities located along or near the Mackenzie Valley. The energy demand for each of the communities is estimated and future costs of the energy alternatives are evaluated.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / energy alternatives / communities / Fort McPherson, N.W.T. / energy costs / energy requirements / Northwest Territories

B 28 ENTREPRENEURIAL OPPORTUNITIES IN RELATION TO MACKENZIE HIGHWAY AND PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
RMC Resources Management Consultants Ltd.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-33.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 364 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-33

Prepared for the Government of the Northwest Territories, this report identifies five significant entrepreneurial opportunities which could result from pipeline and/or highway development in the western N.W.T. In separate feasibility studies, the report assesses the viability of these opportunities with a view to maximization of local participation.

pipelines / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / business / socio-economic impacts

B 29 AN EVALUATION OF THE ECONOMIC IMPACT OF A MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE ON THE NORTHERN TERRITORIES.
P.M. Manders.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973. 74 l.

330.971 Ma

This study was prepared as a brief synopsis of the major economic impacts on the two northern territories resulting from the construction of the Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline. Impacts on labour, employment, income, and territorial government revenues are summarized. References and appendices are included.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / employment / income and wages / government / socio-economic impacts

B 30 THE EVOLUTION AND ECONOMY OF THE DELTA COMMUNITY.
John Wolforth.
Mackenzie Delta Research Project 11.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1971. 163 pp.

971.2 Wo

This study discusses the part played by agents of external culture in the convergence of initially distinct ethnic groups toward the delta community. It also looks at changes the community is experiencing as a result of the intensification of external contact accompanying urbanization. This report is intended to aid in the development of public policy in the Mackenzie Delta. References are given.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / native peoples / communities / social conditions / Northwest Territories

B 31 EXPANSION STUDY - FORT SIMPSON, N.W.T.
W.J. Francl & Associates Consulting Engineering Ltd.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-27.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1974. 194 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-27

This report presents the findings of a "Townsite Expansion Study" for the Village of Fort Simpson, N.W.T. It covers development potential, community growth, land and utility requirements, cost estimates, and a seven-year development program.

regional planning / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / land use / Northwest Territories

B 32 EXPLORATION, SETTLEMENT, AND LAND USE ACTIVITIES IN NORTHERN CANADA : A HISTORICAL REVIEW.
Robert C. Scace.
Ontario : Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, 1975. 132 pp.

330.971 93 ITC

Prepared for Inuit Tapirisat of Canada as part of its overall land claims research, this paper provides an historical review of exploration, settlement, land use activities and institutional arrangements in northern Canada, particularly lands in the N.W.T. traditionally occupied by the Inuit.

land use / Inuit / ITC / land claims / native peoples

**B 33** FAIRBANKS PETROCHEMICAL STUDY.
John A. Kruse.
Community Information Center Special Report No. 1.
Fairbanks : Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, 1978. 90 pp.

330.979 8 CIC SR1

This report contains the results of a study to assess the views of Fairbanks residents concerning petrochemical development in the Fairbanks North Star Borough. Forms of petrochemical development are described and the results of a survey of Fairbanks residents regarding petrochemical development are presented. A copy of the questionnaire is appended.

Fairbanks, Alaska / employment / social conditions / petrochemicals / Alaska / socio-economic impacts

**B 34** "Forecasting North American energy demand: issues and problems."
Ernst R. Berndt.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 71-79.

330.971 Pe

This paper by an econometrician provides a brief examination of the problems in assessing Canada's future energy needs. References are cited.

energy requirements / northern energy development

**B 35** "Impact of a Mackenzie pipeline on the national economy."
John Helliwell.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 143-182.

330.971 Pe

This chapter presents a quantitative assessment of the impact on the national economy of a Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline and associated production of natural gas. Discussed are some of the possible short term consequences for income, employment, prices, the exchange rate, and the various components of Canada's foreign balance of payments.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / income and wages / employment / national interest / international trade

B 36 "Impact of an arctic pipeline on northern natives."
Stuart Jamieson.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McLelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 98-114.

330.971 Pe

This paper addresses the problem of the impact of development on northern Indian and Inuit communities. References are cited.

pipelines / native peoples / social conditions / social problems / employment / income and wages / DIAND / socio-economic impacts

B 37 IMPACT OF PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE ON ENERGY COSTS IN NORTHERN COMMUNITIES.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974. 111 l.

330.971 CAGPL

This report analyses the economics of supplying natural gas to northern communities located adjacent to the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline. The cost is estimated and compared with the cost of alternative fuels. Estimates and projections are for the years 1979 and 1980. Extensive statistical appendices are included.

CAGPL / pipelines / communities / Arctic Gas / energy costs

**B 38** THE IMPACT OF THE TRANS-ALASKA OIL PIPELINE ON RURAL COMMUNITIES IN ALASKA'S INTERIOR: FINAL REPORT.
Rural Impact Information Program.
Fairbanks : Town and Village Association for Development, 1977. 152 pp.

330.979 RIIP

This report contains a number of studies by the Rural Impact Information Program which provide a picture of the impact of the trans-Alaska pipeline on the people and communities of rural Interior Alaska. Conclusions are stated and recommendations are made.

TAPS / communities / Alaska / employment / pipelines / native peoples / social conditions / social services / socio-economic impacts

**B 39** "International petroleum and the economic future of Alaska."
George W. Rogers.
In ALASKA PUBLIC POLICY: CURRENT PROBLEMS AND ISSUES.
edited by Gordon Scott Harrison.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, 1971. pp. 175-190.

330.973 Al

This paper briefly discusses the impact of petroleum on Alaska's economy. Projections of the industry's future impact are outlined. References are cited.

Alaska / petroleum industry / exploration / TAPS / employment / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / North Slope, Alaska

**B 40** INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY MATERIAL IN THE NATIONAL MAP COLLECTION.
Public Archives of Canada, National Map Collection.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1978. 57 l.

Ref 970.419 2 PAC

This finding aid provides a guide to Inuit land use and occupancy material in the national map collection. Lists of land use composites, cultural maps, and ecological maps are compiled for both regions and specific settlements.

Inuit / land use / maps

B 41 JOURNEYS DOWN THE LINE: BUILDING THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Robert Douglas Mead.
Garden City, New York : Doubleday, 1978. 609 pp.

388.5 Mea

Written for the general public, this book gives a broad, journalistic and often very personal account of the developments and issues related to the building of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline, of life in Alaska, and of the author's journeys throughout the state. In particular, the author discusses the pipeline as a great collective national undertaking, the building of which he feels illuminated the weaknesses and strengths of the national character.

TAPS / pipelines / Alaska

B 42 KLONDIKE '70: THE ALASKAN OIL BOOM.
Daniel Jack Chasan.
London : Pall Mall Press, 1974. 181 pp.

665.544 097 98 Cha

Written in the style of popular journalism, this book discusses aspects of the Alaskan oil boom from the perspective that the exploitation of Alaska's mineral resources is another example of America's willingness to ignore the rights of the poor and powerless in favour of the interests of the rich and influential. The introduction describes the book as "a documented case history of selfishness".

Alaska / TAPS / native peoples / government

B 43 THE MACKENZIE DELTA - ITS ECONOMIC BASE AND DEVELOPMENT, A PRELIMINARY STUDY.
John Wolforth.
Mackenzie Delta Research Project, No. 1.
Ottawa : Northern Co-Ordination and Research Centre, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1965. 85 pp.

971.2 Ma

This study was undertaken to provide background data and analysis on the economic realities of life in the Mackenzie Delta. The historical background, resource-based activities, settlement economics, conclusions, and future research directions are discussed. References are cited.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / native peoples / Northwest Territories / hunting / trapping

B 44 MACKENZIE DELTA CONTINGENCY PLAN.
Northwest Territories. Department of Planning and Program Evaluation. Regional Planning Section.
Yellowknife : Department of Information, Government of the N.W.T., 1976. 1 v.

330.971 93 NWT

This joint federal and territorial government study outlines changes in the level and type of public sector services required as a result of the pipeline and other developments proposed for the Mackenzie Delta. It examines potential impacts in such areas as economy, education, employment, transportation, and social services, and recommends ways the federal and territorial governments can prepare for them. Appendices and a bibliography are included.

pipelines / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / regional planning / employment / transportation / social services / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

B 45 MACKENZIE DELTA GAS GATHERING SYSTEM: REPORT OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC-CULTURAL SUB-COMMITTEE. VOLUME 1: OVERVIEW.
Mackenzie Delta Development Committee, Socio-economic-cultural sub-committee.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 29 pp.

330.971 92 Mac

This report gives a brief summary of a five-volume government study assessing the socio-economic and cultural impact of the construction and operation of gas processing plants on the Mackenzie Delta area. A condensed statement of the conclusions reached in the volumes dealing with society, economy, and government is included, as well as an index to the contents of each volume.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Gulf / Imperial Oil / Shell / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Sachs Harbour, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / natural gas processing plants / native peoples / Northwest Territories / government / socio-economic impacts

B 46 MACKENZIE VALLEY AND NORTHERN YUKON PIPELINES: REGIONAL ANALYSIS.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 106 pp.

330.971 ESCNP

This volume presents area-specific data that has a bearing on the assessment of socio-economic and environmental implications of proposed pipelines in the Mackenzie Valley and the northern Yukon.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Yukon, northern / pipelines / employment / native peoples / social problems / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / communities / Northwest Territories

B 47 MACKENZIE VALLEY AND NORTHERN YUKON PIPELINES: SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-17.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 197 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-17

This report discusses the people, the natural environment and resource use in the Mackenzie Valley and the northern Yukon, and the impact on these by proposed oil or gas pipelines. Using many statistics and studies of the Environmental-Social Committee of the Task Force on Northern Oil Development from 1971-74, together with related information from other government and non-government studies, it offers conclusions and recommendations. References and a list of studies of aspects of northern development are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Yukon, northern / communities / employment / business / native peoples / social services / archaeology / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

B 48 MACKENZIE VALLEY DEVELOPMENT: SOME IMPLICATIONS FOR PLANNERS.
T.G. Forth, et al.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-45.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1974. 300 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-45

This overview by the government of the N.W.T. is intended for planners interested in development of the Mackenzie Valley. It examines available social research on the Valley, identifies government activities, provides a summary of population variables in the eighteen communities and indicates attitudes of local people toward community organizations and activities.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / communities / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Yellowknife, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Arctic Red River, N.W.T. / social conditions / training / employment / Northwest Territories / government / regional planning

B 49 MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE COMMUNITY IMPACT STUDY.
Stanley Associates Engineering Ltd.
Edmonton : Stanley Associates Engineering Ltd., 1975. 1 v.

330.971 92 Sta

This professional report, undertaken for the Northwest Territories Association of Municipalities and based upon information supplied by CAGPL and the municipalities, discusses the impact on communities resulting from the proposed construction and operation of a Mackenzie Valley pipeline. It voices the concerns of the municipal councils and makes recommendations to minimize negative aspects of anticipated municipal impact. A bibliography and appendices are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / communities / CAGPL / employment / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Yellowknife, N.W.T. / native peoples / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

B 50 MACKENZIE VALLEY SOCIAL IMPACT STUDY.
Gemini North Ltd.
s.l. : Government of Northwest Territories, 1973. 244 l.

330.971 Gem

Prepared for the Government of the N.W.T., this study examines in detail proposed and predicted economic and resource developments from oil and gas activities in the Mackenzie Region, as well as government and community responses to these changes. The final chapter summarizes findings, development policies and recommendations.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipelines / pipeline construction / employment / social problems / social services / social conditions / communities / Northwest Territories / government / operations / socio-economic impacts

B 51 THE MACROECONOMIC EFFECTS OF AN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE ON THE CANADIAN ECONOMY 1976-1985.
J.L. Carr, et al.
Institute for the Quantitative Analysis of Social and Economic Policy Report Series No. 6.
Toronto : University of Toronto, 1974. 135 pp.

330.971 Ca

This study estimates the medium-term macroeconomic effects of the construction and operation in the early years of a natural gas pipeline transporting Alaska and Mackenzie Delta gas to southern markets. It determines the impact from 1976-1985 of the pipeline on: the level and composition of national output; income and expenditure; price and wage levels; interest rates; imports, exports, international capital flows, and the foreign exchange rate; the number of persons employed; and the level and composition of capital formation and public and private saving.

pipelines / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / employment / Northwest Territories

B 52 "The Man in the Arctic Program (MAP): economic, demographic, and socio-cultural effects of development in Alaska."
Judith Kleinfeld.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 339-352.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper discusses the Man in the Arctic Program (MAP) at the University of Alaska's Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, which examines economic, demographic and sociocultural effects of development in Alaska to provide information for policy decisions. The types of social problems and policy issues in Alaska that stimulated the research effort are discussed.

Arctic / Alaska / social conditions / social problems / government / socio-economic impacts

B 53 MANPOWER PLAN - THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT DRAFT: ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 252 l.

331.124 655 FPL

This volume is comprised of job descriptions for the occupations involved in pipeline construction, compressor station and meter station construction, on-site services support activities, and for field project administration and inspection staff employed during the construction phase of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project.

FPL / AHGP / employment / pipeline construction / pipeline facilities / pipelines / operations

B 54 MINORITY HIRE AND ALASKA HIRE ON THE PIPELINE.
Mim Dixon and Georgina Herron.
Fairbanks North Star Borough Impact Information Centre, Special Report No. 1.
Fairbanks : Impact Information Centre, 1975. 25 pp.

330.979 PIIC-SR

This report identifies the entities involved in the Alaskan oil pipeline hiring situation and considers various problems. It is comprised of summaries of the legal basis for minority and Alaska hire, assessments of the hiring situation and of job training, a review of job placement systems, and finally an analysis of the information in the report. Lists of employment agencies, and of union dues and fees, are presented in appendices.

Alaska / TAPS / pipelines / employment / training / native peoples

B 55 MONITORING SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHANGE - THE DESIGN AND TESTING OF A METHOD TO MONITOR AND ASSESS THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT ON COMMUNITIES ON THE ROUTE.
John Palmer and Marcel St. Pierre.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-9.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 62 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-9

This study was carried out by the Northern Program Planning Division of DIAND to design a monitoring system for continuously obtaining information concerning socio-economic change in communities in the pipeline corridor. Relevant socio-economic factors are established and a system of obtaining data on these factors for the Mackenzie Valley communities is determined. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

DIAND / pipelines / employment / native peoples / social conditions / business / social services / socio-economic impacts / hunting / trapping

**B 56** NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA - SOCIOECONOMIC PROFILE.
University of Alaska, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force Study Report 3.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1978. 196 pp.

553.280 979 8 USDI SR3

This is a comprehensive statistical and analytical profile of the regional and state socio-economic environment. Ten detailed village folios and a regional map are included in the pocket of the back cover. References are cited.

Alaska / National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / Barrow, Alaska / Nuiqsut, Alaska / Kaktovik, Alaska / Wainwright, Alaska / communities / social services / transportation

**B 57** "Native populations in the Canadian arctic."
S.M. Hodgson.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 633-676.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper by the Commissioner of the N.W.T. discusses important aspects of the people and their social condition, the economy, and the government in the N.W.T. It emphasizes what problems and possibilities could result from proposed oil and gas developments in northern Canada.

Arctic / native peoples / social conditions / northern energy development / government

**B 58** NEW NORTHERN TOWNSMEN IN INUVIK.
A.M. Ervin.
Northern Science Research Group, Mackenzie Delta Research Project No. 5.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968. 25 pp.

301.361 Er

Using as analytical devices several social variables including ethnicity, life-style, age, sex, and social stratification, this report examines the social life of the native people of the Delta and of Inuvik in particular. Through analysis of these components, the degree of success enjoyed by native people in adapting to the new urban environment is assessed. Recommendations and references are included.

Inuvik, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / native peoples / social conditions / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

**B 59** NORTHERN RESIDENT EMPLOYMENT BY THE OIL INDUSTRY WORKING IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES 1974-1975.
Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents.
Calgary : Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents, 1975. 34 l.

331.766 5 Pet

This statistical report presents the number of northern residents employed by the oil industry during the 1974-1975 operations period. Communities are listed alphabetically and profiled by types of jobs, number of men, and weeks employed.

employment / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Whitehorse, Yukon / Old Crow, Yukon / Arctic Red River, N.W.T. / Coppermine, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Yellowknife, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

B 60 NORTHERN RESIDENT EMPLOYMENT BY THE OIL INDUSTRY WORKING IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES 1976-1977.
Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents.
Calgary : Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents, 1977. 36 l.

331.766 5 Pet

This is a statistical report which lists the number and duration of oil industry jobs held by residents in northern communities.

employment / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Whitehorse, Yukon / Yellowknife, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / Arctic Red River, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Coppermine, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

B 61 "Oil and Alaska's economy."
Arlon R. Tussing.
In ALASKA PUBLIC POLICY: CURRENT PROBLEMS AND ISSUES.
edited by Gordon Scott Harrison.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, 1971. pp. 167-174.

330.973 Al

This brief paper discusses the importance of oil in the economy of Alaska.

Alaska / social conditions / employment / petroleum industry / government

B 62 OLD CROW, Y.T., AND THE PROPOSED NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE.
J.K. Stager.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-21.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 233 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-21

This study assesses and states conclusions related to the consequences of building and operating a trunk gas pipeline through the northern Yukon upon the social and economic life of the people of Old Crow, Y.T. The cultural and historical background of Old Crow, recent changes, and the pipeline project and its effect are discussed in detail. A summary and bibliography are included.

Old Crow, Yukon / Yukon, northern / native peoples / employment / pipelines / business / social conditions / social services / socio-economic impacts / hunting / trapping

B 63 OVERVIEW OF POTENTIAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE MARINE SUPPORT BASE PROPOSED BY GULF.
DPA Consulting Ltd.
Vancouver : DPA Consulting Ltd., 1983. 90 l.

333.823 21 DPA

Prepared for DIAND this overview study provides background information regarding the potential regional socioeconomic impacts of the exploration-related marine support base proposed by Gulf Canada Resources Inc. for the Beaufort Coast. The project is described, potential socioeconomic effects are analyzed, and the policies and programs of Gulf and the two governments are reviewed. Conclusions and recommendations are given.

Beaufort Sea / Gulf / BSEAP / Stokes Point, Yukon / operations / government / socio-economic impacts / marine support base

B 64 PIPELINE IMPACT INFORMATION.
Author unknown.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 83 pp.

000

This paper, written for the general reader, consists of information on the socio-economic impact of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline on residents of Fairbanks. Included are discussions of alcohol-related problems, child welfare, crime, health care, and senior citizens.

TAPS / Fairbanks, Alaska / alcohol / social problems / Alaska / child development / crime / senior citizens / socio-economic impacts

B 65 PIPELINE IMPACT: A REPORT ON STATE FINDINGS, ASSUMPTIONS AND PROJECTIONS REGARDING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANS-ALASKA OIL PIPELINE.
Alaska. Office of the Governor. Division of Planning and Research.
Alaska : Office of the Governor. Division of Planning and Research, 1974. 28 l.

330.979 Ala

Written for the general public, this report discusses the anticipated socio-economic effects of the construction of the trans-Alaska pipeline. Government preparations to meet these developments are outlined.

Alaska / TAPS / social conditions / employment / income and wages / pipelines / government / socio-economic impacts

B 66 "A plan for recruitment and training in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline."
Boreal Institute for Northern Studies.
In NORTHERNER TRAINING PROGRAM.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974?. 138 pp.

330.971 CAGPL V2h

This detailed 5-part report outlines a strategy for the recruitment and training procedures for northerners in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline. It analyses some aspects of the social and economic impact of the proposed gas pipelines on northern communities and makes recommendations for minimizing any disruptive influences. Statistics of the indigenous population of the District of Mackenzie are given, and ten appendices provide relevant background information.

pipelines / employment / training / CAGPL

B 67 THE POTENTIAL SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED POLAR GAS PIPELINE ON THE DISTRICT OF KEEWATIN, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. VOLUME II: ANALYSIS.
Frank J. Tester, ed.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1979. 317 pp.

000

This extensive report examines the proposed Polar Gas pipeline, the Keewatin region, the potential impact of the pipeline on major fish and wildlife species, and potential physical, economic and social impacts. Written for the general reader, it contains recommendations and a bibliography.

Keewatin, N.W.T. / Polar Gas / pipelines / Inuit / Baker Lake, N.W.T. / Chesterfield Inlet / employment / alcohol / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / mammals / birds / fish / vegetation / permafrost / socio-economic impacts

B 68 PRELIMINARY ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDY - MACKENZIE CORRIDOR (SECOND REPORT).
Jacques Cinq-Mars.
Environmental Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-11.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, 1974. 166 pp.

333.971 ESCNP 74-11

This study investigates the archaeological potential of the Mackenzie Corridor, evaluates the impact that possible pipeline construction activities would have on archaeological remains, and defines necessary means to protect or salvage this information. Recommendations and references are included, and a partially annotated paleoenvironmental bibliography with special reference to the Mackenzie Pipeline Corridor is appended.

archaeology / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / operations / Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / environmental protection / pipelines / pipeline construction

B 69 PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION OF THE SOCIAL IMPACT OF THE ALASKA HIGHWAY ON YUKON INDIANS: PROBABLE PARALLELS TO THE IMPACT OF PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION.
Julie Cruikshank and Catharine McClellan.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 31 pp.

000

This paper discusses the social consequences of the Alaska Highway construction for native Indian people in the southern Yukon Territory, and points to "disturbing parallels" between these and the "probable consequences" of building a gas pipeline in the southern Yukon. The authors argue that pipeline construction will inevitably reduce the quality of life for the native people.

AHGP / native peoples / social conditions / pipelines / pipeline construction / socio-economic impacts / social problems

B 70 PRELIMINARY PIPELINE IMPACT REPORT - EFFECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKAN PIPELINE ON THE COPPER RIVER BASIN.
Copper River Native Association.
Copper Center, Alaska : Copper River Native Association Inc., 1974. 26 pp.

000

This report briefly documents the impact of the oil pipeline construction on the Copper River Valley region. Public safety, recreational needs, social problems, community needs, and inflation are discussed. A summary is included, and recommendations are made.

Copper River, Alaska / native peoples / TAPS / pipelines / safety measures / social problems / inflation / Alaska / socio-economic impacts

B 71 PROCEEDINGS OF THE YUKON WORKSHOP ON PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT IN PIPELINE IMPACT MANAGEMENT, WHITEHORSE, APRIL 22, 1978.
The Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.
Winnipeg : The Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978. 50 pp.

000

This report presents the proceedings of a workshop held by the Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel (an environmental protection group) to afford Yukoners the opportunity to exchange views about public participation in pipeline impact management decisions.

AHGP / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel / government

B 72 PROJECTION OF PROPERTY TAX REVENUE FLOW FROM THE YUKON COMPONENT OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT.
A. Krolewski.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977. 70 pp.

000

This paper projects the flow of property taxes from the pipeline project at full pipeline throughput capacity during 1983, based on the assumption that the project would be completed in 1982 and would begin operating at full capacity on January 1, 1983. Included in the report is a discussion of legislation, methods and rates of property taxation, a description of pipeline routes and construction costs, and an analysis of pipeline investment costs.

AHGP / pipelines / legislation / taxation / financing / pipeline costs

B 73 PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT IN PIPELINE IMPACT MANAGEMENT - BACKGROUND MATERIALS FOR WORKSHOP ON PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT IN PIPELINE IMPACT MANAGEMENT.
Irving K. Fox.
Whitehorse : s.n., 1978. 32 pp.

333.823 1 Fox

This statement provides background information on public involvement in government affairs, the Berger Report, the Lysyk Report, Northern Pipeline Legislation, government structure, interest group funding, and mechanisms for co-operative action.

Berger Report / legislation / pipelines / Whitehorse, Yukon / advisory councils / government

**B 74** QINIQTUAGAKSRAT UTUQQANAAT INUUNIAGNINISIQUN; THE TRADITIONAL LAND USE INVENTORY FOR THE MID-BEAUFORT SEA, VOLUME 1.
Alaska. North Slope Borough. Commission on History and Culture.
Barrow, Alaska : North Slope Borough, 1980. 209 pp.

333.913 NSB

Prepared by North Slope Borough Commission on History and Culture, this book depicts the traditional way of life for the Inupiat people in the mid-Beaufort Sea area through photographs, maps and extensive oral testimony from many Inupiat elders. In emphasizing the importance of the land in Inupiat culture, it calls for restrictions on Beaufort Sea development.

Alaska / North Slope Borough, Alaska / Inuit / land use / native peoples / Inupiat / Beaufort Sea / hunting

**B 75** REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 1 - SUMMARY REPORT.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-28.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 187 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-28

This report estimates the economic impact to 1995 on the N.W.T. of the construction and operation of a 48" natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay across northern Yukon through the Mackenzie Valley. The study was prepared as background information for the assessment of pipeline proposals. Many tables, maps, statistics, and an appendix of participants are included.

pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / communities / native peoples / employment / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Alaska / socio-economic impacts

**B 76** REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 2 - RELEVANT ASPECTS OF PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION IN THE TERRITORIES AND IMPACT ON LOCAL PETROLEUM RESOURCES.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-29.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
166 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-29

As part of a background study of the economic impact on Canada's northern territories of a 48" gas pipeline from Alaska to Alberta, this volume looks at aspects of pipeline construction and operation in the Territories and the impact on local petroleum resources. Pipeline locations and requirements as well as the general impact on territorial communities and petroleum industry are examined. Much of the report is technical and makes use of graphs, statistics, tables and maps.

pipelines / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline routes / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / communities / Northwest Territories / employment / operations / socio-economic impacts

**B 77** REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 3 - IMPACT OF A PIPELINE ON TERRITORIAL TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES, RESOURCE OUTPUT AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-30.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973.
136 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-30

This volume examines pipeline impact on territorial transport, mineral development, renewable resources, utilities and industrial development. The report depends heavily on statistics and graphs.

transportation / pipeline construction / employment

B 78 REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 4- IMPACT OF PIPELINES ON SELECTED TERRITORIAL COMMUNITIES.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-31.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 147 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-31

This study takes a detailed look at the varied economic impacts of proposed pipeline development on 18 communities within a zone from Hay River to west of Old Crow. It contains recommendations, 60 pages of statistical appendices, and a bibliography.

pipelines / communities / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Hay River, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / employment / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

B 79 REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 5 - IMPACT OF PIPELINES ON TRADITIONAL ACTIVITIES OF HUNTER-TRAPPERS IN THE TERRITORIES.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-32.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 130 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-32

This volume considers the economic impact of a gas pipeline on traditional activities of hunters-trappers. It examines the trapping industry and hunting activities in the Mackenzie Valley, traditional activities at Old Crow, domestic fisheries and pipeline ramifications. Recommendations are made, and seventy pages of statistical appendices, as well as a bibliography, are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / pipelines / hunting / trapping / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts / native peoples

B 80 REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 6 - IMPACT OF PIPELINES ON TERRITORIAL POPULATION, LABOUR FORCE, EMPLOYMENT, AND INCOME (WAGES).
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-33.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 374 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-33

This volume presents a statistical report of the impact of a northern gas pipeline on territorial populations, labour force, employment and income. Recommendations and references are included.

pipelines / employment / income and wages / native peoples / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / socio-economic impacts

B 81 REGIONAL IMPACT OF A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE. VOLUME 7 - ANALYSIS OF OVERALL TERRITORIAL IMPACT OF A THROUGH GAS PIPELINE.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-34.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 159 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-34

This is the concluding volume in a seven-part study of the regional impact of a northern gas pipeline from Alaska through the Mackenzie Valley to Alberta. It gives a largely statistical analysis of the overall impact of the pipeline on the territories.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / employment / income and wages / communities / socio-economic impacts

B 82 REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC OVERVIEW STUDY YUKON TERRITORY.
E. Thibault.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-46.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1975. 78 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-46

This report presents a brief and clear overview of Yukon's socio-economic development as well as its contemporary situation. It looks at the influence of the Federal Government, the economic base, primary areas of production and employment, support industries, and government programs in Yukon. Relevant statistics are presented, and references are given.

transportation / communications / employment / government

B 83 REPORT: INUIT LAND USE AND OCCUPANCY PROJECT.
Milton Freeman Research Limited.
Ottawa : Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976. 3 v.

333.7 Fre

These three volumes present a comprehensive record of Inuit land use in the N.W.T. Included are regional reports of Inuit land use, information relating to prehistoric land use, a discussion of Inuit cultural adaptation, and land use maps.

Inuit / land use / native peoples / hunting

B 84 REPORT ON REVIEW OF NORTHERN NATIVE RELOCATION PROGRAMS.
Hugh G. Lloyd.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-48.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 48 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-48

This review identifies all past programs specifically intended to place northern residents in employment, particularly those programs requiring relocation of potential employees. It is intended to provide government as well as pipeline and related industry employers with knowledge of the methods of candidate selection, employment and relocation of northern native persons most likely to be successful in terms of attracting and retaining the people in employment. A relocation reading list is included.

employment / native peoples / pipelines / government

B 85 REPORT TO THE PRESIDENT ON FINANCING AN ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM.
United States. Department of the Treasury.
Washington, D.C. : Government Printing Office, 1977. 313 l.

330.979 USA

This report comments on the Federal Power Commission's recommendation to the President concerning financing the Alaska natural gas transportation system, and examines in detail the potential sources of financing for capital costs of the proposed system. The report also contains a financial analysis of the competing projects and provides the basis for an eventual Presidential determination concerning the prospects for private financing.

U.S. Federal Power Commission / pipeline financing / Alaska / pipelines / government

B 86 REPORTS: NO. 1-34.
Fairbanks North Star Borough Pipeline Impact Information Centre.
Fairbanks : Impact Information Centre, 1974-1977. 1 box.

330.979 PIIC

These reports monitor the impact of the pipeline on the community of Fairbanks through articles on community aspects such as education, food prices, rent, traffic, public utilities, child care, population, health and employment. The October 20, 1976 volume contains an index to topics covered in the 34 reports published from July 1974.

Fairbanks, Alaska / pipelines / TAPS / social services / employment / social conditions / Alaska

B 87 RESEARCH ON ADULT TRAINEES IN THE MACKENZIE AREA.
Contract Education and Training Services Ltd.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-41.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1975. 151 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-41

This analytical study evaluates Continuing and Special Education programs in the District of Mackenzie. The effectiveness of these programs relevant to residents' success on-the-job and their adjustment to the new technological society is assessed. Counselling and recruitment techniques are analysed and the methodology of the study is explained. Recommendations to improve the programs are discussed at length. Appendices and a bibliography are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / employment / training / income and wages / pipelines / Northwest Territories

**B 88** RESOURCE HARVESTS - HUNTER-TRAPPERS IN THE MACKENZIE VALLEY (ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE).
Don Bissett.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-42.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1974. 208 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-42

This study is a largely quantitative assessment of the economic and social importance of hunting, trapping and domestic fishing by native peoples during the period 1970 to 1973. The impact of pipeline and highway developments is discussed. The bulk of the report is made up of statistical appendices. A bibliography is included.

native peoples / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipelines / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / employment / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts / hunting / trapping

**B 89** RESOURCE-LEASING OPTIONS AND THE SETTLEMENT OF ABORIGINAL CLAIMS.
Nigel Bankes.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1983. 236 pp.

000

This academic study examines precedents for variations in the type of land title that a native group may seek during land-claim negotiations. It considers how three modern aboriginal settlements in Australia's Northern Territory, Alaska, and James Bay have dealt with the problem of resource leasing. It also discusses native claims in the North, examines some aspects of title to land and resources that may be negotiable as part of land claims settlement, and presents an overview of resource-leasing options. A bibliography and index are included.

land claims / CARC / Alaska / resource-leasing / native peoples / COPE / government / Inuit

B 90 REVIEW OF THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, CULTURAL IMPACT OF THE DOME/CANMAR OPERATIONS 1976 IN THE BEAUFORT SEA.
Steering Committee on Dome/Canmar Operations in the Beaufort Sea. Sub-committee on Social-Economic-Cultural Impact.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 36 l.

627.704 Ste

This report briefly analyzes data available on the socio-economic/cultural impacts of Dome/Canmar's 1976 activities in the Beaufort Sea and adjacent areas, including Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik, Aklavik and Sachs Harbour. Modifications are recommended to the operator's program to maximize socio-economic benefits to the communities.

Dome / Canmar / Beaufort Sea / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Sachs Harbour, N.W.T. / employment / social problems / Northwest Territories / operations / socio-economic impacts

B 91 SENIOR CITIZENS: THE EFFECTS OF PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION ON OLDER PERSONS LIVING IN FAIRBANKS.
Mim Dixon.
Fairbanks : Fairbanks North Star Borough Impact Information Centre, 1975. 42 pp.

330.979 PIIC-SR

This report presents an analysis of a questionnaire survey of Senior Citizens in Fairbanks which addresses problems of housing, food, health care, and lifestyle changes resulting from pipeline impact. It is intended to develop a profile of senior citizens and their needs in the Fairbanks area. A directory of local agencies serving senior citizens and the questionnaire used in the survey are appended.

pipelines / Fairbanks, Alaska / Alaska / senior citizens / social services / socio-economic impacts / TAPS

B 92 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE IN NORTHERN CANADA, BOOK 1.
Gemini North Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd., 1974. 545 pp.

330.971 CAGPL SEI Bk 1

This report contains Volume I and a portion of Volume II of the seven-volume report prepared for Canadian Arctic Gas as a description and evaluation of social and economic conditions in areas of the N.W.T. and Yukon which may be affected by the proposed pipeline. Volume I contains the introduction to the report and a brief summary of all the volumes. Volume II outlines regional social and economic conditions historically and currently.

pipelines / CAGPL / social conditions / native peoples / ITC / Yukon Native Brotherhood / socio-economic impacts

B 93 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE IN NORTHERN CANADA, BOOK 2.
Gemini North Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd., 1974. 740 pp.

330.971 CAGPL SE1 Bk 2

This document contains Volumes II (second part), III and IV of Gemini's seven-volume report. Volume II examines historical, political and economic developments and social conditions. In volume III are derived estimates of the direct, indirect and induced employment impact of the proposed pipeline. Volume IV analyses the impact of the proposed pipeline on the industrial base of the region.

native peoples / social conditions / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Arctic Red River, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Old Crow, Yukon / Hay River, N.W.T. / Yellowknife, N.W.T. / employment / land claims / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

B 94 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE IN NORTHERN CANADA, BOOK 3.
Gemini North Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd., 1974. 522 pp.

330.971 CAGPL Bk 3

This document contains Volumes V and VI of Gemini's seven-volume report. Volume V examines the nature and importance of traditional economic activities to native northerners as well as potential conflicts with the proposed location of the pipeline. Volume VI summarizes the findings of each part of the study and assesses the social and economic impact of the proposed pipeline in the study region.

employment / social conditions / income and wages / social services / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Fort McPherson, N.W.T. / Fort Norman, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts / hunting / trapping

B 95 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PROPOSED ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE IN NORTHERN CANADA, BOOK 4.
Gemini North Ltd.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd., 1974. 106 pp.

330.971 CAGPL SEI Bk 4

This document is Volume VII of Gemini's seven-volume report. It contains the technical appendices for Gemini's study of the social and economic impact of the proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline.

pipelines / social problems / native peoples / social services / education / land claims / communities / socio-economic impacts

**B 96** THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF CANADIAN MARINE DRILLING LTD.'S 1976 OPERATIONS ON THE BEAUFORT SEA COMMUNITIES.
Mary Collins Consultants Limited.
Toronto : Mary Collins Consultants Limited, 1977. 98 pp.

333.823 1 Mar

Prepared for Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd., this report reviews social and economic impacts of Canmar's exploratory offshore drilling on Beaufort Sea communities, especially Tuktoyaktuk, the main base of operations. The report is written for the general reader and includes a profile of Beaufort Sea communities, a review of issues and problems, a description of the methodology of the study, as well as suggestions and options for the future.

Canmar / Beaufort Sea / drilling / exploration / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / employment / Inuvik, N.W.T. / community development / business / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Sachs Harbour, N.W.T. / Paulatuk, N.W.T. / Holman Island, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts

**B 97** THE SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACT OF NON-RENEWABLE RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT ON THE INUIT OF NORTHERN CANADA.
Donald Mann.
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, Renewable Resources Project volume 8.
Waterloo : University of Waterloo, 1975. 94 pp.

330.971 93 ITC

This report evaluates statistically and qualitatively the impact of non-renewable resource development on the Inuit. A socio-economic impact assessment is prefaced by a discussion of cultural differences in the interpretation and utilization of natural resources. A summary and bibliography are included.

Inuit / ITC / employment / social conditions / northern energy development / communities / socio-economic impacts

**B 98** SOCIO-ECONOMIC REVIEW OF THE BEAUFORT SEA DRILLING PROGRAM 1976-1979.
Terry Foster.
Ottawa : Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1980. 39 pp.

333.823 1 Fos

This report presents an overview of the socio-economic impacts on Beaufort Sea communities of four years of Canmar/Dome drilling operations. Economic impacts are emphasized, and the report is largely statistical. Conclusions and recommendations are given.

Beaufort Sea / drilling / Canmar / Dome / Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee / business / employment / education / social services / alcohol / crime / demography / socio-economic impacts / social problems

B 99 A STUDY OF THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIOLOGICAL IMPACT OF CONSTRUCTION AND INITIAL OPERATION OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
Mathematical Sciences Northwest, Inc.
Seattle : Mathematical Sciences Northwest, 1972. 3 v.

330.979 MSN

Prepared for Alyeska Pipeline Service Company this study assesses quantitatively the consequences for Alaska of the Trans Alaska Pipeline, and provides estimates of the potential economic and sociological impact. Volume I contains an overview and summary, Volume II is a detailed analysis of the results and impacts identified, and the appendices which comprise Volume III summarize the significant tools, data, and background studies.

TAPS / Alaska / social services / native peoples / Anchorage, Alaska / Fairbanks, Alaska / Valdez, Alaska / Barrow, Alaska / Juneau, Alaska / socio-economic impacts

B 100 SUBMISSION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD - PREPARED EVIDENCE ON SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONCERNS - PRODUCER OPERATIONS.
Imperial Oil Limited.
s.l. : Imperial Oil Ltd., 1976. 10 pp.

000

This submission contains testimony by Imperial Oil's Arctic Region corporate manager on the company's contribution to northern development, its policy with regard to the employment of northerners, and future effects of continued operations.

Imperial Oil / NEB / employment / government / operations

**B 101** SUMMARY REPORT ON CANADIAN INDUSTRIAL AND MANPOWER REQUIREMENTS AND CONTENT FOR A NORTHERN GAS PIPELINE.
Canada. Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce.
Ottawa : Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce, 1978. 65 pp.

331.1 Can

This report, using data obtained from the pipeline applicants and industry, was originally prepared as an internal working document by officers of the Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce to provide a basis for analysis of Canadian content issues in consideration for a decision on a northern gas pipeline. Recommendations and statistical appendices are included.

pipelines / Canadian content / employment

**B 102** TERRITORIAL EMPLOYMENT RECORD AND INFORMATION SYSTEM (TERIS).
Sheila M. Meldrum.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-49.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1975. 54 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-49

This report discusses the design and testing of a labour force and employment information system for ascertaining on a continuous basis the status of the labour force in communities along the Mackenzie Valley pipeline route and the training capabilities of that labour force related to both pipeline and highway construction. Recommendations and references are given.

employment / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / training / communities / pipelines / Aklavik, N.W.T. / Fort Resolution, N.W.T. / Pangnirtung, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / government

**B 103** TOWARDS THE MANAGEMENT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS RELATED TO THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT.
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.
Preliminary reports.
Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978. 8 v.

330.979 1 AHPP

These preliminary reports prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines consider socio-economic impacts of the proposed pipeline, current policies, related issues, plus the range of choices of action and their consequences. Impacts on public safety, recreation, public health, training and employment, cost of living, mining, land development, housing and population are discussed in separate volumes.

AHGP / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel / pipelines / employment / social conditions / socio-economic impacts

B 104 THE TRANS-ALASKA OIL PIPELINE: SELECTED SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS.
Ted Parnell, et al.
Whitehorse : Research Division of the University of Canada North (Yukon), 1977. 212 pp.

330.979 8 Par

This report was written for several organizations in the Yukon who wished to have information about the socio-economic impacts of the Alyeska Highway prior to expressing their views before the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry. Summarizing available literature, the report is divided into sections in which employment, economic, social and quality of life impacts are discussed. A bibliography is included.

TAPS / Alaska / employment / socio-economic impacts

B 105 USE OF THE SEA BY ALASKAN NATIVES - A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE.
Karla Josephson.
Alaska Sea Grant Report No. 73-11.
Anchorage : Arctic Environmental Information and Data Centre, University of Alaska, 1974. 95 pp.

301.2 Jo

This book is a brief history of the aboriginal use and passage patterns within the two oceans and three seas bordering Alaska's shores. Intended for the general public, it contains many photographs, and excerpts from writings by explorers, missionaries, traders and ethnographers since the time of initial western contact with Alaska. It is intended to serve as an historical perspective on the question of dominion exercised by Alaskan peoples over these waters. A bibliography is included.

Alaska / native peoples / Arctic Ocean

**B 106** WHAT HAPPENED TO FAIRBANKS? AN INTERPRETIVE STUDY OF THE EFFECTS OF CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANS-ALASKA OIL PIPELINE ON THE COMMUNITY OF FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Mim Dixon.
Fairbanks : s.n., 1976. 366 l.

330.979 Dix

This is a sociological study of the economic, cultural and social effects of trans-Alaska oil pipeline construction on Fairbanks. Recommendations are made for government action to define the role of industries in averting or addressing the impact situations which their projects create. A bibliography is included.

Fairbanks, Alaska / Alaska / TAPS / employment / income and wages / social problems / social services / native peoples / socio-economic impacts

**B 107** WORKSHOP ON PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT AND MANPOWER - BRIEFING MATERIALS.
Yukon Manpower Training Needs and Research Committee.
[Whitehorse] : s.n., n.d. 92 l.

331.766 5 Yuk

This volume is comprised of information on the proposed Alaska Highway pipeline project, manpower requirements, training, employment, and a manpower delivery system.

AHGP / pipelines / employment / FPL / Arctic Gas / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

**B 108** WORKSHOP ON PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT AND MANPOWER, WHITEHORSE, MARCH 24, 1977.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
[Calgary] : [Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.], [1977]. 91 pp.

000

This volume consists of background information for the workshop, including a brief overview of the Alaska Highway Project, route maps, manpower requirements, training and orientation, company hiring policies, and manpower delivery systems.

FPL(Y) / AHGP / employment / pipelines / training

B 109 YUKON BUSINESSES: A REGIONAL ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL ECONOMIC SERVICE TO THE FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES PROJECTS.
Paul S. White & Associates.
s.l. : Paul S. White & Associates, 1978. 2 v.

338.709 171 Whi

Prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., the first volume of this report surveys Yukon businesses and evaluates the extent to which they are capable of providing goods and services to the pipeline contractors. The second volume is a directory of Yukon business listed by category of industry and location.

FPL(SY) / pipelines / business / operations

**See also:** A33, A49, A50, A62, C10, C15, C16, C19, C40, C43, C53, C57, C60, E2, E5, E7, E8, E13, E15, E22, E24, E26, E28, E29, E30, E31, E33, E37, E39, E40, E46, E51, E52, F6, F7, F8, F9, F10, F19, F20, F24, F25, F27, F32, F40, F45, F51, F54, F57, F59, F60, F61, F71, F73, F74, F75, F78, F79, F81, F84, F85, F91, F97, F98, F99, F104, F108, F109, F113, F114, F116, F120, F121, F122, F131, G5, G14, G19, G20, G27, G28, G33, G46, G47, G50, G56, G70, G75, G76, G78, G82, G84, G85, H3, H8, H9, H13, H15, H17

## EXPLORATION AND OPERATIONS

C 1 "The activities of Panarctic Oils in the Canadian Arctic Islands."
Charles Hetherington.
In CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
presented by Corpus Energy Group.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 9 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This presentation by the President and Chief Executive of Panarctic Oils discusses the activities of Panarctic Oils in the Canadian Arctic Islands as well as plans to bring oil and gas to market.

Arctic Islands / Panarctic Oils / hydrocarbon production / marketing

C 2 THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT COMMUNITY INFORMATION PROGRAM: FIELD SURVEY PROGRAM.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Community Relations, 1980. 15 l.

665.544 FPL

This report briefly describes field surveys to be carried out along the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline route during 1980. Tables of river, stream, highway, power line and railroad crossings, and compressor stations are included.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / pipelines / pipeline routes

C 3 THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT COMMUNITY INFORMATION PROGRAM: GEOPHYSICAL AND GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAMS, SUMMER 1980.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : Community Relations, 1980. [15] l.

665.53 FPL

This report briefly describes the components and objectives of Foothills' geophysical and geotechnical engineering programs for summer 1980. Tables of slashing and clearing locations as well as geotechnical drill hole locations are presented.

AHGP / pipelines / engineering / FPL(SY)

C 4 "The Alaska Highway Pipeline."
Graham J. Pollock.
In DEVELOPMENT DILEMMA: PROCEEDINGS OF THE SIXTH NORTHERN RESOURCES CONFERENCE, OCTOBER 18-20, 1978, WHITEHORSE.
s.l. : Outcrop, [1979?]. pp. 21-24.

333.715 Nor

This presentation by the executive vice president and director of Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. gives a brief overview of the pipeline project and of Foothills' activities.

AHGP / pipelines / FPL(SY)

C 5 AN ANALYSIS OF THE MINIMUM ECONOMIC SCALE OF DEVELOPING BEAUFORT SEA OIL RESERVES.
Path Economics Ltd.
Ottawa : Beaufort Sea Alliance, 1983. 70 pp.

000

This analytical study, prepared for the Beaufort Sea Alliance, estimates the minimum economic scale at which Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta oil reserves can be developed and delivered to southern Canada. The evaluation is limited to alternatives which are technically feasible, namely marine and pipeline transportation. Statistical appendices are included.

Beaufort Sea / hydrocarbon reserves / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea Alliance / pipelines / transportation / pipeline financing / hydrocarbon production / Northwest Territories

C 6 "Arctic gas from the High Arctic Islands via the marine mode."
Stuart S. Peters.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 375-380.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper discusses the potential of liquified natural gas development in the High Arctic. The properties, uses and hazards of LNG are discussed. Current technology for transporting LNG and a proposed shipping system are also discussed.

Arctic Islands / transportation / tankers / CARC / hydrocarbon production / pipeline construction / LNG / shipping / pipelines

C 7 ARCTIC OIL AND GAS BY RAIL.
Canalog Logistics Limited.
Ottawa : Transport Canada, 1974. 6 v. in 7.

385.264 Can

This seven-part technical and statistical study establishes the engineering feasibility, cost, and time required to construct an Arctic Railway as a possible means of transporting oil and liquified natural gas from the Arctic to a point beyond the southern limit of permafrost. Areas examined include route selection and construction, petroleum products processing and handling, railway operations, metallurgical considerations and electrification. Volume 1 contains a list of study team participants and contributors, a summary of contents for volumes Two to Six, plus conclusions and recommendations.

transportation / pipeline routes / metallurgy / technology / Arctic / pipelines / Arctic Railway / railways

C 8 "The Arctic Pilot Project."
Richard Bailey.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 259-272.

333.823 091 13 Con

This presentation by a representative of Petro-Canada gives an overview of the Arctic Pilot Project, outlines some of the specific project requirements of interest to suppliers, and discusses benefits the project offers for the Canadian economy.

LNG / Arctic Pilot Project / pipeline routes / Beaufort Sea / Baffin Bay / Davis Strait, N.W.T. / Labrador Sea / ice, sea / Drake Point, N.W.T. / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Kigoriak / Petro-Canada / NOVA / Dome / Melville Shipping Ltd. / technology / Northwest Territories / Arctic Islands

C 9 "The Arctic Pilot Project."
George W. Sinclair.
In CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE, PROCEEDINGS, CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 8 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This presentation by the General Manager, Joint Ventures and Administration, of Petro-Canada Resources describes the Arctic Pilot Project, a transportation system designed to deliver natural gas from Melville Island in the Arctic Islands to Eastern Canada using icebreaking LNG carriers.

Arctic Islands / Melville Island, N.W.T. / transportation / ice-breaking vessels / tankers / Arctic Pilot Project / Northwest Territories / Petro-Canada

C 10 ARCTIC PILOT PROJECT - PRESENTATION TO SENIOR POLICY COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT.
[Calgary?] : [Petro Canada?], 1981. 1 v.

665.54 APP

This binder contains various information sources on the Arctic Pilot Project. Included are: briefing notes which give an overview of the project; a brochure that covers field development, facilities, economics, marketing, environmental and socio-economic considerations, research and development, and national benefits; a paper on Canadian industrial benefit; a set of photographs; and several flow charts.

Arctic Pilot Project / transportation / Arctic Islands / pipelines / LNG / ice-breaking vessels / Petro-Canada / Dome / shipping / technology / socio-economic aspects / tankers

C 11 ARCTIC RESOURCES BY SEA.
Northern Associates (Holdings) Ltd.
Ottawa : Department of Transportation, 1973. 245 l.

387.509 163 2 Nor

This report presents the findings from an arctic marine transportation study commissioned by the Ministry of Transport to examine and make recommendations as to the suitability, applicability, and relevant economics of marine surface, sub-surface and submarine vessels for the exportation of bulk oil, gas and minerals from the Canadian Arctic to the main world markets. A bibliography is included.

transportation / tankers / ice-breaking vessels / Arctic / tankers, submarine

C 12 "Arctic transportation: problems and solutions."
Lindsay J. Franklin.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 227-230.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper defines problems of transporting men, equipment, materials and supplies for hydrocarbon development. Methods used to solve them are described. The relative merits of several systems for transporting hydrocarbons, including ice-breaking tankers, submarine tankers and pipelines, are reviewed.

Arctic / transportation / tankers / ice-breaking vessels / pipelines / Arctic Pilot Project / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

C 13 ARCTIC TRANSPORTATION STUDY.
Warnock Hersey International. Professional Services Division.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 161 l.

380.509 719 War

Prepared for DIAND, this study examines various possible modes by which bulk commodities may be transported under conditions imposed by the Arctic Region. Modes of transport examined are surface ocean vessel, submarines, pipelines, railways, aircraft, off-highway vehicles, conveyor belts, and monorails.

transportation / DIAND / Arctic / tankers / pipelines / tankers, submarine / railways

C 14 "Beaufort drilling system."
J.K.S. Loh.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 33-36.

661.81 Sci

This presentation by the manager of Gulf Canada's Beaufort Sea Drilling System is a brief, clear summary of Gulf Canada Resources' undertaking in the Arctic.

Gulf / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / hydrocarbon production

C 15 BEAUFORT EXPLORATIONS.
Jessie Hill.
Inuvik : Dome Petroleum Limited, n.d. 80 pp.

333.823 216 327 Hil

This is a photo essay of Dome Petroleum's Beaufort Sea activities. It is intended to provide an overview to "assist Northerners and Southerners in understanding the Beaufort's natural and social environment along with the petroleum exploration activities".

Dome / Beaufort Sea / hydrocarbon production / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / FEARO / DIAND / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / native peoples / Esso / Gulf / socio-economic impacts / communities / Northwest Territories

C 16 BEAUFORT SEA/MACKENZIE DELTA DEVELOPMENT PLAN.
Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited and Gulf Canada Resources, Inc.
s.l. : s.n., 1980. 59 l.

333.823 1 Dom

This brief presentation of a development plan for the Beaufort Sea and Mackenzie Delta is written for the non-specialist, and includes many photographs and maps. The first section outlines the area's exploration history, describes drilling systems, and outlines environmental research. Section 2 reviews estimates of the Canadian supply and demand for hydrocarbons and describes the hydrocarbon potential of the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta area. Two primary transportation systems to move oil to market are examined in Section 3.

Dome / Esso / Gulf / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / socio-economic aspects / drilling / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves

C 17 COMMUNITY LIAISON INFORMATION PACKAGE SEPTEMBER 1978.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1978. 23 l.

333.823 1 FPL

This consists of information on pipelines update, archaeological reconnaissance, frost heave test sites, quantity survey, sonar scanning, and a revised construction schedule.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / pipeline construction / pipelines / archaeology / frost heaving / sonar scanning / technology

C 18 COMMUNITY RELATIONS INFORMATION PACKAGE.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 65 l.

333.823 1 FPL

This information package was compiled to give the general public an idea of the work Foothills was doing in summer 1979 to prepare for the construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. It consists of Company applications for scientific licenses to the Yukon Government.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / pipelines / technology / pipeline construction / pipeline co. applications

C 19 COMMUNITY RELATIONS PROGRAM COMMUNITY INFORMATION PACKAGE MARCH 1979.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1979. 15 pp.

333.823 1 FPL

This paper consists of information on the scheduling of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project as well as a February 1979 update and a brief information statement on the status of the project.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / Alaska / communities / pipeline construction / regulatory agencies / government / socio-economic impacts / pipelines

C 20 DEMPSTER LATERAL PIPELINE PROJECT INFORMATION.
s.l. : s.n., 1979. 21 l.

330.971 91 Dem

This paper provides data on construction and operation activities related to the Dempster lateral gas pipeline, including timing of construction, siting of various facilities such as construction camps, compressor and meter stations, and manpower requirements for various phases of the project. A detailed map is included.

Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / pipeline construction / pipeline facilities / construction camps / employment / compressor stations / pipelines

C 21 "Development of petroleum reserves in Arctic Alaska."
Robert E. Smith.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 195-200.

333.823 091 13 Con

In this brief paper by ARCO Oil and Gas Company the development of petroleum reserves in arctic Alaska is reviewed. Probable methods for developing reserves found beneath the coastal waters of North Slope Alaska are described. Fiscal and technical aspects are presented, and several technical problems are described.

hydrocarbon reserves / Arctic / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / Kuparuk / TAPS / ice, sea / permafrost / Alaska

C 22 "Esso Resources' Beaufort Sea Exploration Island Construction Program."
R.D. Pawluk and C.V. Mancini.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 21-32.

661.81 Sci

This paper outlines Esso's Beaufort Sea Exploration Island Construction Program. The Beaufort Sea environment, the history of the program, sources of granular fill, caisson retained island development, design and construction, and Beaufort Sea drilling systems are discussed.

Beaufort Sea / artificial islands / technology / drilling, offshore / caissons / Esso

C 23 "Exploration methods in the Canadian Arctic."
John Hnatiuk.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 181-194.

333.823 091 13 Con

This presentation by Gulf Canada Resources outlines methods of exploration for hydrocarbons in the Canadian Arctic. Environmental conditions are briefly discussed, and Arctic drilling technology is detailed. Technical diagrams supplement the text.

Arctic / drilling, offshore / hydrocarbon production / Beaufort Sea / Labrador Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Sverdrup Basin, N.W.T. / ice / artificial islands / Grand Banks / caissons / Dome / Gulf / Esso / hydrology / Northwest Territories

C 24 "The financing of arctic exploration and exploitation: a U.S. view."
F.K. Vom Hofe.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^e$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 867-876.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper outlines some of the problems in financing of the Arctic oil industry. Some of the finance experience in the North Sea is compared with problems emerging in the Arctic.

North Sea / Arctic / northern energy development / financing / energy costs

C 25 "Financing the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline."
Myron J. Gordon.
In GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE, MAY 23-24, 1974.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. pp. 16-22.

000

This paper considers alternatives for the financing of the Mackenzie Valley pipeline and their implications for the welfare of the Canadian people.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / pipelines / pipeline financing / CAGPL / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline

C 26 FOOTHILL'S NATURAL GAS TRANSPORT SYSTEM AND ITS POTENTIAL IMPACT ON ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY AND USES IN YUKON.
North Western Associates Ltd.
s.l. : North Western Associates Ltd., 1977. 26 pp.

665.744 Nor

This is a technical overview of the feasibility of Alaska Highway pipeline electrification and possible effects on Yukon communities.

AHGP / FPL(Y) / pipeline electrification / communities / pipeline design / technology / socio-economic impacts / pipelines

C 27 FOOTHILLS OIL PIPE LINE PROJECT - AN OVERVIEW.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Limited.
Vancouver : Foothills Oil Pipe Line Limited, 1979. 29 pp.

330.971 FOPL

This report provides information, including statistics, on five competing oil pipeline proposals to carry Alaskan oil to American markets.

FOPL / Alaska / pipelines / Alyeska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / AHOP / TAPS / hydrocarbon reserves

C 28 A FORECAST OF TIMING AND RATES OF OIL PRODUCTION FROM THE BEAUFORT SEA.
Dome Petroleum Limited.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum Limited, n.d. 120 pp.

000

This is a supplemental report to Dome's initial submission to the NEB which stated the technical and economic feasibility of substantial production in the Beaufort Sea by the mid-1980's. This report provides additional material to show that industry can achieve these production levels in the given time frame. The exploration program, production development, Canadian content of Beaufort Sea developments, the approvals process, and research and development are discussed. Parts of the report require a specialist's knowledge.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / artificial islands / Canadian content / hydrocarbon production

C 29 FREIGHTER AIRCRAFT REQUIREMENTS IN NORTHERN CANADA AS INDICATED BY A FORECAST OF OIL AND GAS EXPLORATORY EXPENDITURES, 1970-74.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Economic Development Branch.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970. 59 l.

387.744 DIAND

This statistical report gives a forecast of the rate of expenditures of the oil and gas industry for exploration in northern Canada 1970-1974, and from it determines levels of need for air transportation. The bulk of the report is made up of statistical appendices.

hydrocarbon reserves / transportation / energy costs / aircraft requirements

C 30 GAS ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
Gas Arctic Systems Study Group.
[Calgary?] : Gas Arctic Systems Study Group, n.d. 22 pp.

665.74 Gas

Prepared for the general public, this brochure introduces and briefly describes the Gas Arctic Systems Study Group and the Gas Arctic Project proposal to connect natural gas reserves at Prudhoe Bay to Alberta Gas Trunk Line facilities. Many photographs supplement the text.

Gas Arctic / Arctic / AGTL / pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves

C 31 "Geophysical exploration in ice-congested waters: progress and challenges."
A.E. Pallister.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 183-205.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper briefly discusses some of the developments and problems of geophysical exploration in offshore areas of north polar regions. Methods of data collection and areas for further research are outlined. A bibliography is included.

Arctic / geophysics / ice, sea

C 32 GEOTECHNICAL FIELD DATA REPORT, 1980 WINTER DRILLING PROGRAM.
EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., 1980. 1 v.

551.384 EBA

This geotechnical data report provides a detailed description of the field program of Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.'s 1980 winter drilling program. The data were required to develop preliminary designs for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. Borehole logs and laboratory results are contained in appendices.

technology / FPL(Y) / pipeline design / drilling / AHGP / Cracker Creek, Yukon / engineering / geology / terrain disturbance / pipelines

C 33 GEOTECHNICAL FIELD DATA REPORT, SUMMER 1980 DRILLING PROGRAM.
Hardy Associates Limited.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 1 v.

551.384 Har

This technical report presents data from a geotechnical drilling program carried out between August 25 and November 8, 1980 from the Alaska-Yukon border near Beaver Creek to the Yukon-British Columbia border near Watson Lake along the Foothills Pipelines (South Yukon) Limited route. The program was undertaken for FPL(SY) to obtain further information required to confirm the extent of mitigative design modes for pipelines. Appendices are included.

drilling / technology / FPL(SY) / pipeline design / Beaver Creek, Yukon / Watson Lake, Yukon / soils / terrain disturbance / engineering / geology / pipelines

C 34 HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT IN THE BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA REGION.
Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited, Gulf Canada Resources, Inc.
s.l. : s.n., 1981. 28 l.

333.823 1 Dom

Prepared for FEARO, this report briefly and clearly presents Dome, Esso, and Gulf's plans for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta region.

Dome / Esso / Gulf / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / FEARO / hydrocarbon production / Northwest Territories

C 35 "Ice surveillance program to support the North Aleutian Shelf C.O.S.T. Well #1."
S.F. Grittner, et al.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 92-103.

661.81 Sci

This technical paper describes ARCO Alaska, Incorporated's ice surveillance program developed for its Continental Offshore Stratigraphic Test (C.O.S.T.) Well operations on the North Aleutian Shelf. References are cited.

ARCO / COST / ice, sea / technology / Alaska / drilling, offshore

C 36 INTRODUCTION TO THE DRAFT RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR LANCASTER SOUND HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT.
Calgary : Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood, 1983. 37 pp.

333.823 215 Res

This report introduces a draft resource management plan by three oil companies for the "responsible development" of potential Lancaster Sound hydrocarbons. Comprehensible to the layman, areas covered include technical operations, environmental protection, government policies and regional planning. Text is in English and Inuktitut. The *Resource Management Plan* and the *Summary of the Resource Management Plan* are also available in English and Inuktitut.

Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture / Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / regional planning / drilling / wells / Dundas K-56 / environmental protection / Northwest Territories / government / technology

C 37 "Limitations and advantages of conventional methods for exploration of Arctic basins."
H.B. Ferguson.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 129-132.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper very briefly discusses the use of conventional methods for petroleum exploration in Arctic basins. Considerations in the design of a remote area exploration program and new approaches to old methods are outlined.

Arctic / technology

C 38 MACKENZIE DELTA-BEAUFORT SEA DEVELOPMENT PLAN - OVERLAND CRUDE OIL PIPELINE SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.
Canuck Engineering Ltd.
Calgary : Canuck Engineering, 1981. 160 l.

333.823 1 Can

This technical report, a project description of an overland crude oil pipeline system from Richards Island, NWT to Edmonton, Alberta, was compiled to support the preparation of an EIS by Dome, Esso, and Gulf for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta region. The report includes a project overview, route selection and location, design and capacity, construction and operations.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / pipelines / Richards Island, N.W.T. / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / technology / Northwest Territories

C 39 MACKENZIE DELTA - BEAUFORT SEA DEVELOPMENT PLAN PROJECT DESCRIPTION OF AN ONSHORE CRUDE OIL GATHERING SYSTEM.
Canuck Engineering Ltd.
Calgary : Canuck Engineering Ltd., 1982. 20 l.

665.544 Can

This technical report presents the general design considerations, material specifications, and construction of an onshore crude oil gathering system to transport crude oil from fields in the near-shore and onshore regions of the Mackenzie Delta and Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula to a central terminal on Richards Island, NWT. The description was developed to support the preparation of an EIS by Dome, Esso and Gulf for hydrocarbon development in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort region.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / pipelines / tankers / pipeline construction / pipeline design / Richards Island, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / technology

C 40 MACKENZIE DELTA GAS DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM.
Gulf Oil Canada Limited, Imperial Oil Limited and Shell Canada Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 6 v.

665.73 Gul

These technical volumes describe aspects of a system to develop natural gas production from the Mackenzie Delta and Beaufort Sea. Volume One is a project description, Volumes Two to Four describe well design, the gathering system, production, plant design and operations. Volume Five is an environmental impact statement. Volume Six is a socio-economic assessment which includes plans for northern training and recruitment.

Gulf / Imperial Oil / Shell / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / technology / EIS / socio-economic aspects / oil well design / hydrocarbon production

C 41 "Mackenzie Delta/Beaufort Sea development prospects."
R.A.F. Wilkinson.
In CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 19 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This presentation by the Vice-President and General Manager of Esso Resources Canada Limited discusses prospects for the Mackenzie Delta and the Beaufort Sea. Significant discoveries, industry drilling, and status of discoveries to date are covered.

Esso / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / drilling, offshore

C 42 MACKENZIE VALLEY YUKON HEARING, ORDER NO. GH-1-76: DIRECT EVIDENCE PHASE 4B.
Panarctic Oils Ltd.
Calgary : Panarctic Oils Ltd., n.d. 26 l.

330.971 91 Pan

This contains responses by Panarctic representatives to questions about the conclusions of a study done for Panarctic on the marketable gas reserves in the Melville Island and Ellef Ringnes areas of the Arctic Islands. Also included is the study report, consisting of probable, highly possible, and most likely gas reserves, and based on geological and reservoir engineering data.

Panarctic Oils / NEB / hydrocarbon reserves / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Ellef Ringnes Island, N.W.T. / Arctic Islands / Northwest Territories

C 43 MARINE SUPPORT BASE STOKES POINT, Y.T.
Gulf Canada Resources Inc.
Calgary : Gulf Canada Resources Inc., 1982. 253 pp.

622.332 8 Gul

This is Gulf's application to DIAND for land use to develop Stokes Point as an exploration marine base. It consists of technical information dealing with physical requirements, environment, climate, socio-economic aspects, site selection, engineering implications, design, operations, problem mitigation, and abandonment. A reference list is included.

Stokes Point, Yukon / land use / Gulf / drilling / land claims / native peoples / Beaufort Sea / King Point, Yukon / artificial islands / technology / socio-economic aspects / climatology / engineering / environmental impact

C 44 "Marine transport in support of Arctic resource development."
Donn K. Haglund.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 231-250.

333.823 091 13 Con

This presentation highlights and summarizes a report by the U.S. National Academy of Sciences, published in 1981, of the role which maritime transportation can be expected to play in polar regions resource development. Current Arctic marine systems, auxiliary support services, and the need for maritime services are discussed. A bibliography is included.

transportation / Arctic / northern energy development / Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / Beaufort Sea / Bering Sea / Chukchi Sea / Northwest Territories / ice, sea / permafrost / environmental impact / technology / currents

**C 45** "Moving towards Arctic production."
R.G. Houston.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 37-55.

661.81 Sci

This paper by a representative of Dome Petroleum discusses developments in the Beaufort Sea and how experience gained through exploration can be used to develop plans for production. The paper is primarily concerned with production platforms (sub-structures) and the problems associated with using them to support future production facilities.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / hydrocarbon production / pipeline facilities / technology

**C 46** NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD HEARING - PREPARED EVIDENCE OF PARSONS LAKE FACILITIES.
Gulf Oil Canada Limited.
s.l. : Gulf Oil Canada Ltd., 1976. 23 l.

330.971 91 Gul

This technical evidence outlines Gulf's plan for the Parsons Lake area, NWT, which proposes to develop the area for the purpose of producing natural gas, and processing the gas to meet pipeline specifications.

Gulf / NEB / Parsons Lake, N.W.T. / pipelines / drilling / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / natural gas processing plants / pipeline facilities / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves

**C 47** "New concepts for Beaufort Sea exploration and production systems."
Murray Todd and Inge Freitheim.
In CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 184 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This technical presentation by officials of Dome Petroleum outlines developments in technology for operations in the Beaufort Sea. Photographs and figures supplement the text.

Dome / technology / Beaufort Sea / hydrocarbon production

C 48 1982 BEAUFORT SEA PLANNING MODEL.
Dome Petroleum Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1982. 400 pp.

000

This computer model was developed to assist in analyzing the development options available for the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta region. Included are a flow diagram of the computer model and a list of general development assumptions. The bulk of the report is made up of development scenario computer printouts.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / drilling / Northwest Territories

C 49 "Offshore conditions and problems."
L.M. Narraway, et al.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada, Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum no. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. pp. 47-56.

330.971 NRC

This paper is a presentation of the major problems and conditions which will be encountered in pipelining off-shore in the Canadian Arctic and between the Arctic Islands.

pipelines / Arctic Islands / drilling, offshore / technology / pipeline construction / Arctic

C 50 OFFSHORE SAFETY TASK FORCE REPORT TO THE EPOA/APOA SAFETY COMMITTEE.
Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association and Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association.
Calgary : Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association, 1983. 155 pp.

622.8 Eas

This report presents the findings, conclusions and recommendations of the EPOA/APOA Offshore Safety Task Force based on their study of marine safety practices employed in Canadian offshore exploratory drilling operations during 1982. Supplementing the report are several background documents which contain detailed information relevant to individual chapters. Recommendations for future activities are provided, and an Action Plan consisting of activities for the EPOA/APOA Safety Committee to initiate is proposed.

EPOA / APOA / drilling, offshore / safety measures

C 51 OIL AND GAS IN THE YUKON TERRITORY AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES 1967.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Economic Development Branch.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968. 43 pp.

553.28 Ca

This report is prepared annually to summarize oil and gas exploration activities in the north, to compile and summarize all known sources of information, and to list names of government agencies which have various interests in the north. Statistics on operations, land activities, finances and revenues are included.

Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves / hydrocarbon production / regulatory agencies / government / financing / national interest / DIAND

C 52 OIL AND GAS RESOURCES IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Economic Development Branch.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970. 54 l.

553.28 Ca

This paper provides an examination of the known and prospective occurrence of oil and gas in the Yukon Territory and gives an indication of the prerequisites for exploration, production and transportation of oil and gas resources to market. The report is comprehensible to the non-specialist and includes an appendix of legislation pertaining to oil and gas exploration and production.

hydrocarbon reserves / transportation / hydrocarbon production / government / legislation

C 53 ONSHORE IMPACTS OF OFFSHORE HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY.
Felix A. Kwamena, et al.
Economic and Technical Review Report EPS 3-ES-83-4.
Ottawa : Environment Canada, 1983. 108 pp.

016.5 Kwa

This annotated bibliography presents brief descriptions of literature relating to onshore impacts of offshore hydrocarbon development. It is organized into the following sections: coastal zone management, facility types and requirements, socioeconomic impacts, environmental impacts, and the experiences of Britain, Norway, and North America. Issues and recommendations are highlighted in the annotations.

bibliographies & indices / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / coastal zone management / pipeline facilities / technology / government / Norway / Great Britain / hydrocarbon production

C 54 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING/EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., n.d. 6 pp.

331.259 FPL

This brochure was designed to outline Foothills' operations and maintenance training/employment program in order to supply Northerners with information concerning employment opportunities on the Yukon section of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project. Job descriptions and an application form are included.

FPL(SY) / employment / training / AHGP / socio-economic aspects / pipelines

C 55 AN OVERVIEW OF THE ALASKA HIGHWAY OIL PIPELINE PROJECT.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd., [1978?]. 20 pp.

333.823 1 FPL

Prepared for the general reader, this information brochure outlines major aspects of the project, using maps, diagrams, and charts. Topics covered include oil supply and requirements, route comparisons, route studies, costs of transportation, and national benefits.

hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline routes / transportation / pipeline financing / FOPL / national interest / pipelines / AHOP

C 56 PLAUSIBILITY OF BEAUFORT SEA OIL PRODUCTION BY THE MID-1980'S.
G.R. Harrison.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1980. 22 l.

333.823 13 Har

This paper was presented by the Senior Vice-President of Dome Petroleum Limited to the Ninth Annual Environmental Workshop on offshore Hydrocarbon Development held in Fairmont Hot Springs, B.C., May 4-8, 1980. The author outlines reasons why he believes it is feasible for oil discovered in the Arctic Ocean to get on-stream by the mid-1980's. Many photographs and illustrations supplement the text.

Beaufort Sea / Dome / Arctic Ocean / hydrocarbon production / hydrocarbon reserves

C 57 THE POLAR GAS PROJECT: AN OVERVIEW.
Polar Gas.
Toronto : Polar Gas, n.d. 38 pp.

000

Intended for the general reader, this brochure gives a basic overview of the Polar Gas plan for a system to transport natural gas from the Arctic Islands to southern markets. Areas covered include route, people, environment, financing, energy needs and economic benefits. Maps and photographs supplement the text, and fact sheets including information on participants, system characteristics, routing and other data are included.

PGP / Arctic Islands / pipelines / pipeline financing / pipeline routes / natural gas requirements / socio-economic aspects / environmental protection / technology

C 58 "Problems of drilling offshore in the Arctic: new types of platforms."
C. Cochard.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, Ve CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 239-262.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper by the project engineer of Elf Exploration and Production Canada Ltd. discusses problems of offshore drilling in the Arctic, and examines equipment for exploratory drilling and for production drilling. References are cited.

drilling, offshore / technology / Arctic / hydrocarbon production

C 59 "Problems of drilling onshore."
R.D. Koch.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, Ve CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 220-238.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This technical paper by the chief drilling engineer of the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. deals with the broad aspects of drilling problems onshore.

Arctic / engineering / technology / drilling

C 60 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR LANCASTER SOUND HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT DOCUMENTS.
prepared by CMO Consolidex Gas and Oil Ltd., Magnorth Petroleum Ltd., Oakwood Petroleums Ltd., the Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture in consultation with Pallister Resource Management Ltd.
Astis occasional publication no. 11.
Calgary : Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood, 1983. 68 MF.

333.823 215 Res

This is a long-term plan for development of potential hydrocarbon resources in the Lancaster Sound region. With its accompanying support documents and background reports it provides information about the companies' proposal to drill a single expendable test well. This information is given within the context of projected activities and social and environmental effects which would follow an oil discovery in Lancaster Sound. Included is a 13-page bibliography.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon production / drilling / Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture / socio-economic aspects / wells / hydrocarbon reserves

C 61 "The role of the Mackenzie waterway in oil exploration."
J.C. Underhill.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCTIC TRANSPORTATION CONFERENCE, YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T. DECEMBER 8-9, 1970.
sponsored by the Ministry of Transport and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1971. pp. 297-306.

380.509 719 Arc

This brief paper by the Corporate Frontier Coordinator of Imperial Oil Limited deals with oil industry use of the Mackenzie River, possible future requirements and suggested means of improving navigation efficiencies.

Mackenzie River / Imperial Oil / hydrocarbon production / Northwest Territories / transportation

C 62 SCHEDULE OF WELLS 1920-1980: NORTHWEST TERRITORIES AND YUKON TERRITORY.
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Dev. Northern Non-Renewable Resources Br. Oil and Gas Resources Evaluation Division. Exploratory Operations Section.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1980. 1 v.

Ref 555.28 DIAND

This volume is a summary of all wells drilled and completed in the Yukon and Northwest Territories from 1920 to the end of 1980. Technical data on the wells is presented. A guide to using the report is included.

DIAND / wells / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon production / drilling

C 63 SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE,WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. 387 pp.

661.81 Sci

This volume contains the proceedings of a conference held to discuss scientific and technological aspects of Arctic oil and gas exploration. Papers are presented by representatives of oil companies, scientific research institutes, and government.

technology / Arctic / hydrocarbon production

C 64 "Submarine transportation of hydrocarbons from the Arctic."
Lawrence R. Jacobsen and James J. Murphy.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 273-284.

333.823 091 13 Con

In this technical paper a submarine tanker system is presented as a technically feasible, economically viable transportation system to move oil and gas from the Arctic to markets in Western Europe and North America. References are cited.

tankers, submarine / Arctic / transportation / ice, sea / hydrocarbon reserves / oil cargo systems / technology / regulatory agencies

C 65 SUMMARY OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR LANCASTER SOUND REGION HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT.
The Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture.
Calgary : Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture, 1983. 88 pp.

000

This report briefly summarizes the history, objectives, major concerns, schedules and components of the proposal by Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood to drill an exploration well, Dundas K-56, in Lancaster Sound. Appended are the resource management plan's table of contents, subject index, and list of support documents.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / drilling / Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture / Dundas K-56 / wells / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves

C 66 TASK FORCE REPORT ON PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION COSTS.
V.L. Horte.
Calgary : Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1983. 77 pp.

621.867 2 Hor

This report sets forth the findings of a task force set up in 1982 under the authority of the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources to find practical and effective ways of reducing the rapid rate of escalation in pipeline construction costs. Recommendations to reduce construction costs are directed to pipeline owner companies, government departments and regulatory bodies, pipeline contractors, and pipeline trade unions.

pipeline construction / pipeline costs / DEMR / regulatory agencies / pipelines

C 67 TECHNICAL REVIEW OF BEAUFORT SEA OFFSHORE DRILLING 1976 SEASON: VOLUME 1 - OVERVIEW.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977. 1 v.

627.704 DIAND

This report is a technical assessment of the drilling operations by Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd. in the Beaufort Sea in mid-1976. It is intended for the specialist, and recommendations are included.

DIAND / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / Canmar / technology

C 68 TECHNICAL REVIEW OF THE 1978 BEAUFORT SEA DRILLING PROGRAM.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1979. 55 pp.

000

This review covers operations, equipment and procedures, operational concerns, duration of drilling season, government surveillance program, drilling authority and attachments, Canadian content and industrial benefit, and geological evaluation. Recommendations are made.

DIAND / Beaufort Sea / drilling / government / Canadian content / geology

C 69 THE TREASURE-SEEKERS - THE MEN WHO BUILT HOME OIL.
Philip Smith.
Toronto : Macmillan of Canada, 1978. 310 pp.

338.7 Smi

Written for the general reader, this book tells the story of the roles played by Major Jim Lowery and Bob Brown Jr. in building Home Oil. Included is some discussion of developments on the North Slope.

Home Oil / North Slope, Alaska / Alaska

C 70 WRITTEN DIRECT TESTIMONY - PHASE 2B NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD HEARING, OTTAWA.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, n.d. 180 pp.

000

In support of CAGPL's natural gas pipeline application to the NEB, this volume contains information dealing with financing, banking, tariff, pro forma financial statements, accounting, tax considerations and financial policy. It is organized into sections by subject and is presented, as at the Hearing, in the form of questions and answers.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline financing / government / pipeline co. applications / taxation / pipelines

**See also:** A10, A12, A35, A36, A45, A61, A371, A385, A390, A398, A403, A409, A411, A412, A432, B19, B53, B63, B76, D5, D7, D9, D12, D14, D22, D26, D42, D47, D56, D65, D69, D70, E9, E11, E16, E26, E28, E35, E37, E48, E51, F13, F14, F20, F24, F25, F31, F49, F54, F60, F74, F78, F79, F86, F93, F104, F105, F113, F114, F120, F126, G6, G8, G9, G10, G12, G17, G20, G21, G24, G27, G28, G33, G37, G38, G40, G53, G54, G58, G59, G67, G68, G69, G70, G72, G75, G76, G77, G78, G79, G82, G84, G85, G87, H7, H10, H13, H18

# TECHNOLOGY

D 1 "Advances in Arctic Icebreaker design."
J.T. Stubbs, et al.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 67-80.

661.81 Sci

This technical paper discusses the design features of the Canmar Kigoriak, industry's first purpose-built Arctic icebreaker. The systematic variations from the Kigoriak proven design features incorporated within the Robert LeMeur, a second generation Arctic icebreaker, are outlined.

ice-breaking vessels / ice, sea / Kigoriak / Canmar / Arctic / tankers

D 2 ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT - COMMUNITY INFORMATION PROGRAM - QUILL CREEK TEST FACILITY FALL, 1981.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : [Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon)], 1981. 8 pp.

000

This paper briefly describes the 1981 Fall Construction Program at the Quill Creek Test Facility to evaluate construction procedures for building insulated and uninsulated access roads and work pads, during the period of maximum active layer thaw depth.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / pipelines / Quill Creek Test Facility / permafrost / road construction / operations

D 3 THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT - COMMUNITY INFORMATION PROGRAM - QUILL CREEK TEST FACILITY WINTER 1980-81.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Whitehorse : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 6 pp.

000

This report briefly outlines a test plan to demonstrate the feasibility of constructing a pipeline in discontinuous permafrost areas. Test facility objectives, location, schedules, logistics, auxiliary facilities, and environmental protection are covered.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / Quill Creek Test Facility / permafrost / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / environmental protection / pipelines

D 4 "Alaskan Beaufort Sea Oilspill Response Body."
A.A. Allen.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 129-133.

333.823 Oil

This is a brief description of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea Oilspill Response Body (ABSORB), a joint venture established on March 1, 1979 by 13 oil companies interested in offshore exploration and development activities off the North Slope of Alaska.

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / oil spill countermeasures / blowouts / pollution, oil / Arctic / ice, sea

D 5 "The AML: the world's most powerful ice-breaker."
Dome Petroleum Limited.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 368-374.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper describes briefly the design and planned use of the powerful icebreaker, the "Arctic Marine Locomotive". The primary function of the AML is to extend the capability and enhance the security of Dome's Beaufort Sea offshore drilling programme. The design, capability and major functional uses of the ship are described.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / Arctic / ice-breaking vessels / tankers / drilling, offshore / exploration / operations

D 6 ANALYSIS OF ACCIDENTS IN OFFSHORE OPERATIONS WHERE HYDROCARBONS WERE LOST.
Houston Technical Services Center. Drilling and Offshore Technology Dept.
s.l. : Gulf Canada Resources, Inc., n.d. 240 pp.

628.168 33 Hou

In this technical report data for 2,501 worldwide offshore operational accidents (1955 to mid-1980) were analyzed to establish causes and to identify methods to prevent such accidents in future Beaufort Sea development and production operations. Recommendations and appendices are included.

Gulf / Beaufort Sea / pipelines / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures / operations / drilling, offshore / hydrocarbon production / safety measures

D 7 "ARCO Prudhoe Bay operations centre."
Edwin B. Crittenden, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 469-477.

620.411 3 Int

This paper discusses the design, structure, and design philosophy of Atlantic Richfield's Prudhoe Bay Operations Centre.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / operations / permafrost / North Slope, Alaska / housing / recreational facilities / Alaska

D 8 "Artificial ice islands for exploratory drilling."
Gordon F.N. Cox.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME I.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 147-162.

627.091 632 POAC

This technical paper reviews various artificial ice construction techniques plus the advantages and disadvantages of utilizing grounded artificial ice islands for exploratory drilling, and examines the capability of such a structure. References are given.

ice islands / drilling, offshore / Arctic / artificial islands

D 9 "The Beaufort gas project surface facilities."
J.C. McDougall.
In PROCEEDINGS OF SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 383-400.

620.411 3 Int

This technical paper addresses site conditions in the Mackenzie Delta and their application with fundamentals in permafrost engineering to the preliminary design of the surface facilities for the Beaufort Gas Project. References are cited.

Beaufort Sea / Imperial Oil / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / permafrost / hydrocarbon reserves / natural gas transmission systems / exploration / operations / soils

D 10 "Concepts for ice management at Arctic LNG terminals."
A.B. Cammaert, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME II.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 1257-1268.

627.091 632 POAC

**This technical paper summarizes a comprehensive review of potential ice management techniques. The technical and economic feasibility of each of the potential solutions are briefly discussed. References are cited.**

**Petro-Canada / Arctic Pilot Project / ice management / Bridport Inlet, N.W.T. / Viscount Melville Sound, N.W.T. / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / ice, sea / Arctic Islands**

D 11 "Conceptual design of floating drilling production and storage caisson for Arctic waters."
Ben C. Gerwick and Hans O. Jahns.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME II.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 1173-1190.

627.091 632 POAC

This technical paper describes the design and use of a permanently moored drilling, production, and storage structure for use in moderate ice conditions of the low Arctic. References are given.

ice, sea / Arctic / drilling, offshore / caissons

D 12 "Considerations affecting development of arctic oil and gas reserves by tunnelling."
Terence G. McCusker and Peter J. Tarkoy.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 524-545.

620.411 3 Int

In this paper the general geology of the North American Arctic at tunnelling depths is examined and characteristic ground types defined. Methods of exploration and investigation to minimize contingencies are outlined. Potential tunnelling difficulties are discussed and solutions and/or methods of construction suggested for rock and soft ground tunnels.

Arctic / geology / hydrocarbon reserves / ice, sea / permafrost / Smith Bay, Alaska / Canning River / Point Barrow, Alaska / climatology / seismicity / soils / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / exploration / operations / Beaufort Sea / tunnelling / Alaska / Arctic Islands

D 13 CONSTRUCTION IN PERMAFROST; OBSTACLES OF SOIL AND CLIMATE.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973. 7 pp.

624.151 3 Ca

This brief work gives a clear, basic description of permafrost, and surveys the major aspects and problems of construction in permafrost.

permafrost / climatology / soils / Northwest Territories

D 14 "Construction problems: Arctic pipelines."
W. Gant, et al.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 221-234.

330.971 NRC

This paper deals with certain problems created by Arctic pipeline construction requiring modification of the methods and techniques developed by Canadian pipeline contractors to permit pipeline construction under severe winter conditions. These include weather, terrain, access, logistics, manpower availability, accommodation, special construction equipment and methods.

pipeline construction / Arctic conditions / employment / training / housing / pipeline materials / climatology / geology / operations / Arctic / pipelines

**D 15** CONSTRUCTION QUANTITY SURVEY - FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES (SOUTH YUKON) LTD.
Canuck Engineering Ltd.
Calgary : Canuck Engineering Ltd., 1978. 1 v.

621.867 2 Can

This technical report consists of information relative to the Construction Quantity Survey for the Yukon pipeline routing. Included are takeoff sheets, summary sheets, and progress estimates.

FPL(SY) / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / pipelines

**D 16** "Countermeasures equipment for ice-covered / ice-infested waters."
K.M. Meikle.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 7-12.

333.823 Oil

This paper briefly outlines findings of studies undertaken by AMOP on oilspill countermeasures equipment for ice-covered waters. Skimmers, booms, subsea systems and slick igniters are discussed.

ice, sea / pollution, oil / Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures

**D 17** "The design and construction of the Alyeska pipeline."
A. Liguori, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRD INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST, JULY 10-13, 1978, EDMONTON, ALBERTA. V. 2.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1979. pp. 151-158.

551.384 Int v.2

This report reviews some of the trans-Alaska Pipeline project highlights and details major construction accomplishments.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / TAPS / pipeline construction / permafrost / frost heaving / pipeline testing / pipelines / pipeline design / Valdez, Alaska / tankers / pipeline routes / Yukon River / Arctic / Alaska

D 18 DOME PETROLEUM LTD., ESSO RESOURCES CANADA LTD., GULF CANADA RESOURCES INC. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT STUDY OF PRODUCTION STRUCTURES BEAUFORT SEA OILFIELD DEVELOPMENT.
Swan Wooster Engineering Co. Ltd.
Vancouver : Swan Wooster Engineering Co. Ltd., 1982. 254 pp.

333.823 21 Swa

Prepared for Dome, Esso and Gulf as part of their Environmental Impact Statement relating to hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea, this highly technical report provides information on the conceptual design of support structures for production, storage and marine terminal facilities.

Dome / Esso / Gulf / EIS / Beaufort Sea / artificial islands / hydrocarbon production / operations / environmental protection / storage / marine terminals

D 19 "Dynamic response to ice forces: the offshore monopod system proposed for the Canadian Beaufort Sea."
A.S.J. Swamidas and D.V. Reddy.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 408-412.

620.411 3 Int

This study considers the dynamic response of large diameter monopod structures to the impact forces caused due to the sudden movement of the shorefast ice.

Beaufort Sea / ice, sea / drilling, offshore / ice-breaking vessels / artificial islands

D 20 "Economics of pipeline electrification in the Yukon."
Douglas Strang.
In PIPELINE ELECTRIFICATION IN THE YUKON.
edited by Irving K. Fox.
Yukon Water Studies, v. 2.
Vancouver : Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia, 1981. pp. 23-46.

338.433 665 744 Fox

This study was carried out for the Westwater Research Centre to provide background information for the Yukon Water Resource Management project. It provides a range of possible values for natural gas that could be freed up by electrification, and estimates what the price of power will need to be in the Yukon to make it economically feasible to use electric power to operate pipeline compressor stations.

pipeline electrification / compressor stations / AHGP / electrification costs / operations / electrical transmission systems / Westwater Research Centre / Yukon Water Resource Management Project / pipelines

D 21 "Environmental safe highway-pipeline for tundra and permafrost regions."
W.R. Petri.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 2ND, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 401-405.

620.411 3 Int

This technical paper briefly describes the design and operation of a combined highway-pipeline project designed to reduce costs and protect the environment while providing transportation and access to exploration sites in the North. Technical drawings of the proposed project are included.

pipelines / permafrost / exploration / soils

D 22 "Estimation of costs for construction, operation and maintenance of transmission lines and associated facilities to provide electric power to operate compressor stations for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline in the Yukon."
Ian Hayward and Associates.
In PIPELINE ELECTRIFICATION IN THE YUKON.
edited by Irving K. Fox.
Yukon Water Studies, v. 2.
Vancouver : Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia, 1981. pp. 11-23.

338.433 665 744 Fox

This report presents cost estimates for the construction, operation and maintenance of the electrical system to provide for electrical drives for the compressors at gas pumping stations in the Yukon section of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline.

electrical transmission systems / pipeline electrification / compressor stations / electrification costs / operations / AHGP / Westwater Research Centre / Yukon Water Resource Management Project

D 23 THE FEASIBILITY OF OIL SPILL DISPERSANT APPLICATION IN THE SOUTHERN BEAUFORT SEA.
P.B. Hildebrand, et al.
Ottawa : Department of Fisheries and the Environment, 1977. 102 pp.

628.168 33 Hil

In this technical study reviews of application techniques and physical environments are presented, and application platforms are evaluated for further study. Dispersants are analyzed for their applicability to the Arctic environment. A bibliography is provided.

oil spill countermeasures / Arctic / Beaufort Sea / blowouts / pollution, oil / operations

D 24 "Field manual for cold-climate oil spills."
P.C. Deslauriers.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 95-102.

333.823 Oil

This is a very brief outline of the contents of an oil spill response manual for on-scene coordinators responding to spills in cold regions completed for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

pollution, oil / Arctic / oil spill countermeasures / ice, sea

D 25 "Field test results of a chilled pipeline buried in unfrozen ground."
W.A. Slusarchuk, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRD INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST, 10-13 JULY 1978, EDMONTON.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1978. pp. 878-883.

551.384 Int

In order to study the behaviour of a chilled, large-diameter gas pipeline buried in unfrozen frost-susceptible ground, a field test facility was constructed in Calgary, Alberta. Four test sections of 1.22 m diameter gas pipeline were buried in a frost-susceptible silt and were maintained at a temperature of -10°C for three years. This paper describes the instrumentation installed around the pipe sections to monitor frost penetration, frost heave and pore water pressure. Results are presented.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / pipeline construction / permafrost / frost heaving / pipeline testing / CAGSL / pipelines / pipeline design / Alaska / Northwest Territories

D 26 "Forward planning: industry's efforts to prepare for Arctic offshore operations."
R.C. Visser.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 387-404.

553.280 916 32 Fon

The subject of this paper is the need, on the part of the oil and gas industry, for proper forward planning and research to adequately formulate the necessary design criteria for use in the design of equipment and facilities in the offshore arctic environment. The paper also deals with the work that has been done by the oil industry in joint research efforts to obtain the necessary basic information.

drilling, offshore / Arctic / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / operations / exploration / hydrocarbon reserves / ice, sea / Alaska / Northwest Territories

D 27 "Future U.S. Coast Guard shallow-draft icebreaker requirements in Alaska."
L.W. Brigham.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATON: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 81-90.

661.81 Sci

This paper discusses how increased marine traffic in support of exploration, discovery and production of petroleum products will require a shallow-draft icebreaking capability in the U.S. Coast Guard polar icebreaker fleet. Shallow-draft icebreaker technology and design considerations are briefly outlined. References are cited.

ice-breaking vessels / tankers / Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / exploration / operations / Beaufort Sea / Chukchi Sea / transportation / Sweden / Finland / U.S.S.R.

D 28 "Gas Arctic Systems gas pipelines test facilities."
G.W. Walker.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 207-214.

330.971 NRC

This report presents a brief description of the geotechnical conditions encountered at the Gas Arctic Systems Study Group's gas pipeline test facilities at Prudhoe Bay and Norman Wells. The extent of test facilities and operating conditions utilized are outlined.

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Gas Arctic Systems Study Group / AGTL / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline testing / permafrost / geotechnology / socio-economic aspects / pipeline design / technology / Alaska / Northwest Territories

D 29 GAS PIPELINE RESEARCH IN THE ARCTIC ENVIRONMENT.
Gas Arctic Systems Study Group.
[Calgary?] : Gas Arctic Systems Study Group, n.d. 20 pp.

665.744 Gas

Prepared for the general public, this booklet describes part of Gas Arctic's research program related to their proposal to construct a gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay. Environmental and technical research facilities at Prudhoe Bay and Norman Wells are described. Many photographs supplement the text.

Gas Arctic Systems Study Group / Arctic / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipelines / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Alaska / Northwest Territories / operations

D 30 GAS PIPELINES IN THE MACKENZIE RIVER VALLEY: ESTIMATION OF FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS CAUSED BY PIPELINE RUPTURE.
Beak Consultants Ltd.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 74-3.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 85 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-3

Prepared for the Task Force on Northern Oil Development, this technical study evaluates the potential fire and explosive hazards which could occur as a result of a break or leak in the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. Recommendations for safety considerations are made. Included are a list of references and 50 pages of tables and figures.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pollution, oil / safety measures / fire / pipelines / explosions / pipeline rupture / pipeline design

D 31 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION KP7 TO KP217 MARCH 1979.
Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd., 1979. 1 v.

551.384 Klo

This report prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. contains the detailed test hole logs and laboratory testing results, as well as a description of the field and laboratory operations, of a geotechnical drilling program carried out during March and April of 1979 between Mirror Creek (KP7) and Congdon Creek (KP217) of the proposed Alaska Highway gas pipeline route in the Yukon Territory.

Mirror Creek, Yukon / Congdon Creek, Yukon / AHGP / FPL(SY) / test holes / drilling / pipelines / operations

D 32 GEOTHERMAL EVALUATION FOR FROST HEAVE.
EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd.
Edmonton : s.n., 1978. 36 l.

330.971 9 FPL(SY) A02

This report documents the parameters, procedures and results of geothermal analyses conducted to evaluate the frost heave potential of preliminary design sections for the Yukon segment of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. Submitted as part of Foothills' Environmental Impact Statement, it is intended to assist technical reviewers of the Statement.

frost heaving / pipeline design / AHGP / FPL(SY) / pipeline construction / soils / pipelines

D 33 GEOTHERMAL EVALUATION FOR THAWING CONDITIONS.
EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd.
Edmonton : s.n., 1978. 42 l.

330.971 9 FPL(SY) A03

Submitted in support of Foothills' Environmental Impact Statement for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project, this technical report describes the results and procedures of geothermal analyses conducted to evaluate preliminary designs for the Yukon section of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project. A computer based simulation model was used to investigate depth of thawing of permafrost soils.

FPL(SY) / AHGP / permafrost / soils / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipelines

D 34 "Gulf Canada's four new Arctic Class IV icebreaker/supply vessels."
R.P. Browne.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 57-66.

661.81 Sci

This paper briefly describes the design, construction and capabilities of four Arctic Class IV icebreaker/supply vessels.

Arctic / ice-breaking vessels / tankers / drilling, offshore / operations

D 35 HYDROGEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN NORTHERN PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT.
R.L. Harlan.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 74-26.
Ottawa : s.n., 1974. 35 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-26

In this report some of the hydrogeological implications of construction and operation of oil and gas pipelines in northern regions of Canada are considered in relation to their potential environmental impacts and those factors affecting the security of the pipeline itself. The emphasis is on the identification of those hydrogeological situations that, under adverse circumstances, can seriously affect the operation of a pipeline system. Recommendations are made and references are cited.

pipeline construction / geology / environmental impact / permafrost / pipeline testing / pipelines

D 36 "Ice is nice: oil spill research and counter measures for the Beaufort Sea."
W.M. Pistruzak.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 191-207.

661.81 Sci

This paper, comprehensible to the general reader, discusses ways in which knowledge about the Arctic gained during six years of operation in the Beaufort Sea has been incorporated in the oil spill countermeasures program.

pollution, oil / ice, sea / Arctic / Beaufort Sea / Dome / drilling, offshore / Canmar / operations / ice-breaking vessels / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Kigoriak / Northwest Territories / oil spill countermeasures

D 37 "Importance of pipeline research."
D.G. Waldon.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 11-16.

330.971 NRC

This paper discusses, with regard to an Arctic pipeline, the importance of research in the field of specialized equipment and materials required, logistics during construction, support facilities, staffing, and the welfare of personnel. The need to protect the environment is discussed with emphasis on the fact that one of man's greatest needs is energy.

pipeline materials / permafrost / Arctic / pipeline construction / employment / native peoples / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / vegetation / mammals / Northwest Territories / pipelines

D 38 INSTALLATION OF FROST HEAVE TEST PLATES AT BEAVER CREEK AND WHITE RIVER, Y.T.
Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd.
Calgary : Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd., 1978. 42 l.

621.867 2 Har

This technical report, prepared for Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. as part of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project (Yukon Section), discusses the extent of potential frost heave at two or three river flood plain crossings in the south Yukon. The report describes the instrumentation installed to monitor heave of the plates, ground temperatures and earth pressures. Initial readings are included.

frost heaving / Beaver Creek, Yukon / White River, Yukon / FPL(SY) / pipeline testing / Donjek River / soils / permafrost / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipelines

D 39 LIST OF DESIGNATED WILDLIFE CROSSINGS FOR THE TRANS-ALASKA OIL PIPELINE.
Alaska. Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team.
Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team Special Report No. 11A.
Anchorage : s.n., 1977. 16 l.

574.979 8 JSFT SR11A

This is a list of wildlife crossings for the Trans-Alaska oil pipeline taken from Alyeska Pipeline Service Company's Vertical Support Member Center Line Stationing Listing dated February 2, 1977.

TAPS / pipeline construction / wildlife / mammals / pipeline design / Yukon River / caribou / pipelines

D 40 "Natural gas pipelines in the Arctic environment Polar Gas Project: Part I - engineering research."
L.M. Etchegary and Walter Hindle.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 189-212.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper briefly describes engineering research activities undertaken to investigate the technical feasibility of the Polar Gas pipeline. A number of photographs supplement the text.

Arctic / pipeline routes / transportation / PGP / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Ellef Ringnes Island, N.W.T. / hydrocarbon reserves / ice-breaking vessels / ice, sea / engineering / Northwest Territories / Arctic Islands / pipelines

D 41 "The Northwest Project Study Group."
L.G. Hurd.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 199-206.

330.971 NRC

This paper briefly describes the studies undertaken to demonstrate the feasibility of the Arctic pipeline under examination by the Northwest Project Study Group. These studies include: engineering design and cost studies, construction techniques and logistics, and a program of recruiting and training northern residents.

pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipeline costs / training / Northwest Project Study Group / native peoples / socio-economic aspects / employment / pipelines

D 42 OIL SPILL COUNTERMEASURES: THE BEAUFORT SEA AND THE SEARCH FOR OIL.
S.L. Ross, et al.
Sidney, B.C. : Beaufort Sea Project, 1977. 67 pp.

628.168 6 Ros

This book discusses methods of locating, containing and cleaning up oil released in the event of a blowout offshore in the Beaufort Sea. Based on technical reports and consultants' studies, it is supplemented by numerous photographs and figures, and is written to be read by the general public.

blowouts / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / safety measures / ice, sea / Canmar / exploration / operations

**D 43** "Oil spill response in the Arctic, part 2: field demonstrations in broken ice."
Shell, Sohio, Exxon, Amoco, et al.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 208-278.

661.81 Sci

This technical paper presents the results of six field demonstrations, carried out by members of the oil industry in Alaska during June and July 1983, of the state-of-the-art techniques for dealing with oil spills during periods of broken ice in the Beaufort Sea.

pollution, oil / exploration / drilling, offshore / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / ice, sea / Shell / Sohio / Exxon / Alaska

**D 44** "Performance of a warm-oil pipeline buried in permafrost."
George H. Watson, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PERMAFROST, YAKUTSK, SIBERIA, 1973.
Washington : National Academy of Science, 1973. pp. 759-766.

551.384 Int

To study the behaviour of permafrost as a foundation material for a warm-oil pipeline, Mackenzie Valley Pipe Line Research Limited installed a 27-m test section of 0.61-m-diameter pipe near Inuvik. The surrounding foundation material was thawed by circulating oil at 71°C. This paper details the effects on the foundation and pipeline. References are cited.

permafrost / pipelines / pipeline testing / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

**D 45** PIPELINE ELECTRIFICATION IN THE YUKON.
Irving K. Fox, ed.
Yukon Water Studies, v. 2.
Vancouver : Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia, 1981. 50 pp.

338.433 665 744 Fox

This volume contains three studies which provide data and approximate estimates which are of value in estimating the economic viability of using electric power to operate the compressor stations of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. Part I provides an overview, Part II gives an estimation of costs, and Part III looks at the economics of pipeline electrification in the Yukon.

AHGP / pipeline electrification / electrical transmission systems / compressor stations / electrification costs / operations / Yukon Water Resource Management Project

D 46 "Pipeline electrification in the Yukon: an overview."
Peggy Eyre and Irving K. Fox.
In PIPELINE ELECTRIFICATION IN THE YUKON.
edited by Irving K. Fox.
Yukon Water Studies, v. 2.
Vancouver : Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia, 1981. pp. 3-7.

338.433 665 744 Fox

This paper gives a brief overview of the results of a study undertaken by Westwater Research Centre on the economic viability of electrifying the proposed pipeline in the Yukon.

pipeline electrification / electrical transmission systems / AHGP / electrification costs / Yukon Water Resource Management Project

D 47 PIPELINE INSTALLATION PROTECTION AND REPAIR FEASIBILITY STUDY: BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA.
R.J. Brown and Associates.
[Houston?] : R.J. Brown and Associates, 1981. 165 l.

621.867 2 RJB

This technical report reviews potential offshore pipeline development in the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta Region, and demonstrates the feasibility of pipeline design and installation in this area.

pipeline design / pipeline construction / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Dome / Esso / Gulf / Northwest Territories / operations / pipelines

D 48 PIPELINES AND PERMAFROST: PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE CIRCUMPOLAR NORTH.
Peter J. Williams.
London : Longman, 1979. 98 pp.

665.544 Wil

This book explains the nature of the special problems that cold northern environments pose for large pipelines. It is written to be understandable to the non-specialist, and is intended for university students and those concerned with planning and regional development. A bibliography is included.

permafrost / Arctic conditions / TAPS / frost heaving / Alcan / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipeline construction / pipeline design / Alaska / Aklavik, N.W.T. / geography / exploration / operations / Northwest Territories

D 49 "A Polar Gas pipeline for the Canadian Arctic."
Olavi M. Kaustinen.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 217-226.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper summarizes the pipeline routings investigated for the Polar Gas Project, as well as present and future reserves in the Canadian Arctic. Methods for installing the pipelines in the Arctic channels are outlined. Technical drawings supplement the text.

pipeline routes / PGP / Arctic / hydrocarbon reserves / McClure Strait, N.W.T. / Dolphin and Union Strait, N.W.T. / permafrost / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Sverdrup Basin, N.W.T. / NEB / pipelines, offshore / Northwest Territories

D 50 "Preliminary design of the Arctic mobile drilling structure."
John A. Hancock, et al.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME II.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 1191-1204.

627.091 632 POAC

This technical paper discusses a project to develop the preliminary design of a heated-surface, conically-shaped mobile drilling system for use in the Beaufort Sea. Design and developmental problems are reviewed, and potential applications of the heated cone technology to other Arctic offshore operating problems are considered.

drilling, offshore / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / Arctic / Arctic Mobile Drilling Structure

D 51 PROBABILITIES OF BLOWOUTS IN CANADIAN ARCTIC WATERS.
F.G. Bercha and Associates Ltd.
Environmental Protection Service, Economic and Technical Review, Report EPS 3-GS-78-12.
Ottawa : Environmental Protection Service, 1978. 139 pp.

622.338 Ber

This highly technical work estimates probabilities of exploratory drilling oilwell blowouts in the Beaufort Sea for drilling and artificial island systems. Human, environmental, and equipment failure risk factors are considered in the analysis, and recommendations are made. References are cited.

Arctic / drilling / artificial islands / oil spill countermeasures / pollution, oil / environmental protection / Beaufort Sea

D 52 "Problems in engineering geology related to pipeline construction."
R.M. Isaacs and J.A. Code.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 147-178.

330.971 NRC

In order to collect the data required for a quantitative assessment of the engineering geology problems associated with constructing and maintaining pipelines in permafrost, a preliminary survey was made of slope stability problems along a section of the Mackenzie River and some of its tributaries. Soil classification tests were conducted by a field laboratory.

pipeline construction / permafrost / geology / Mackenzie River / soils / operations / pipelines

D 53 "Problems presented by ice cover to oilspill clean-up in the Beaufort Sea."
D. McGonigal.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 13-26.

333.823 Oil

This paper presents and briefly describes photographs of various states possible in the Beaufort Sea ice cover. Eleven photographs and a reference list are included.

ice, sea / pollution, oil / Beaufort Sea / oil spill countermeasures / blowouts

D 54 PROCEEDINGS OF THE STUDY SESSION ON FRACTURE TOUGHNESS EVALUATION OF STEELS FOR ARCTIC MARINE USE, OTTAWA, OCTOBER 1983.
R. Thomson and C.S. Champion, eds.
Ottawa : Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology, 1984. 277 pp.

669.142 Pro

This volume contains papers presented by specialists at a study session on use of steels for Arctic marine use. Aspects of fracture toughness and fatigue properties for vessels, rigs, caissons, and other structures in Arctic waters are discussed in papers by representatives from government agencies, oil, steel, shipbuilding and consulting companies, and universities. A list of participants is included.

oil rigs / Arctic / tankers / steel structures / engineering / caissons / shipping / ice-breaking vessels

D 55 PROGRESS REPORT OF THE PHYSICAL METALLURGY DIVISION, DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, MINES, AND RESOURCES.
R.C.A. Thurston, ed.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 73-11.
Ottawa : s.n., 1973. 56 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-11

This report gives an overview of the activities of the Physical Metallurgy Division which are directed toward ensuring the structural integrity of the pipeline. A study is described in which the relevant characteristics of the most promising line pipe are evaluated and compared with the properties of a representative sample of regular production. The current state of pipeline knowledge and needs for further study are discussed.

pipeline construction / DEMR / pipeline design / pipeline materials / pipeline testing / pipelines

D 56 PROJECTED LAND REQUIREMENTS FOR BEAUFORT SEA DEVELOPMENT.
Dome Petroleum Limited.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1979. 111 pp.

333.73 Dom

This technical report describes the requirements for land-based facilities for Dome Petroleum's exploration, production and transportation activities in the Beaufort Sea. Short-, medium- and long term requirements are addressed. A harbour site analysis and a preliminary evaluation of the King Point region are appended.

Dome / King Point, Yukon / Beaufort Sea / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Arctic / Canmar / land use / exploration / operations / transportation / Alaska / Northwest Territories

D 57 "A proposed study of oil and gas under ice."
W.M. Pistruzak.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 37-46.

333.823 Oil

This paper outlines Canadian Marine Drilling Limited's proposed study to determine how successful burning would be as a countermeasure and to optimize burning techniques for oil and gas released from a Beaufort Sea blowout under first year ice. Technical diagrams supplement the text.

Canmar / pollution, oil / Beaufort Sea / blowouts / safety measures / ice, sea / drilling, offshore / exploration / operations / oil spill countermeasures

D 58 "Quality of line pipe for natural gas transmission in Arctic area."
E. Miyoshi.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, Ve CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 318-334.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This technical report describes the necessary requirements and various properties of line pipe for gas transmission in arctic regions.

Arctic / pipeline materials / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipelines

D 59 QUILL CREEK TEST FACILITY - CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES AND MITIGATIVE DESIGN.
Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 32 pp.

621.867 2 FPL

This technical report discusses the location, construction, design, and auxiliary facilities of a test site to investigate the feasibility of constructing a pipeline in discontinuous permafrost areas. Maps of test site construction modes are included.

Quill Creek Test Facility / pipeline design / pipeline construction / FPL(SY) / permafrost / terrain disturbance / pipelines

D 60 REMOTE ESTIMATION OF THE PROPERTIES OF SEA ICE, BEAUFORT SEA FIELD TRIP REPORT MARCH 1979.
James Rossiter and Kenneth A. Butt.
St. John's, Newfoundland : Centre for Cold Ocean Resources Engineering, Memorial University, 1979. 35 pp.

000

This technical report presents the findings of an experiment undertaken to collect data required for construction and design of an operational radar system to estimate the thickness and strength of sea ice from an airborn platform.

Beaufort Sea / ice, sea / operations / radar systems / environmental protection

D 61 SECOND PROGRESS REPORT OF THE PHYSICAL METALLURGY DIVISION.
R.C.A. Thurston, ed.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 74-13.
Ottawa : s.n., 1974. 22 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-13

This report outlines the progress during 1973 of a project by the Physical Metallurgy Division to study all those metallurgical characteristics which might affect the integrity of line pipe installed in a northern environment. Significant developments, changes in emphasis, and further conclusions are highlighted. Recommendations and a bibliography are included.

pipeline construction / DEMR / pipeline design / pipeline materials / pipeline testing

D 62 "Shore crossing techniques for offshore pipelines in Arctic regions."
R.W. Marcellus and A.C. Palmer.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME III.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 201-215.

627.091 632 POAC

This paper reviews the environmental factors governing the design of a pipeline shore crossing. Design concepts and alternative construction techniques are discussed. References are cited.

pipelines / Arctic / permafrost / ice, sea / Beaufort Sea / Sverdrup Basin, N.W.T. / Davis Strait, N.W.T. / transportation / pipeline design / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Drake F-76 / drilling, offshore / Northwest Territories / environmental protection

D 63 SHORELINE OIL SPILL PROTECTION AND CLEAN-UP STRATEGIES: SOUTHERN BEAUFORT SEA.
B.W. Worbets.
Calgary : Arctic Petroleum Operators Association, 1979. 2 v.

628.168 33 Wor

This is the result of a four-year study initiated by Dome Petroleum and is divided into two technical reports. The first is a manual designed for the On-Scene Commander's use during an oil spill and recommends oil spill protection and cleanup strategies for identified sensitive coastal regions. The appendix discusses the process and logic that was followed to develop this work. Numerous maps are included, and references are given.

pollution, oil / Beaufort Sea / safety measures / blowouts / oil spill countermeasures / Dome / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Arctic / Alaska / Northwest Territories

D 64 "Slope stability and drainage considerations for Arctic pipelines."
R.M. Hardy and H.L. Morrison.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 249-266.

330.971 NRC

This paper deals with conditions that will exist or be created by a "chilled" gas line in which the gas temperature will be closely controlled within a temperature range of 15°C below freezing. Data accumulated from test sections and field observations is used to illustrate stability problems and effects on the surface and subsoil drainages. References.

Arctic / soils / pipeline design / pipeline construction / environmental impact / pipelines

D 65 "Special problems of design and maintenance in Arctic oil operations."
B.R.R. Butler.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 432-458.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper briefly considers special problems in the design and maintenance of arctic oil operations arising from climate, permafrost, latitude, logistics, labour costs, and environmental considerations.

operations / pipeline design / pipeline construction / permafrost / climatology / oil rigs / labour costs / Arctic / pipelines / employment

D 66 "A specific problem: the reaction of reindeer and caribou to pipelines."
Kenneth Child.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL REINDEER AND CARIBOU SYMPOSIUM, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA, 9-11 AUGUST 1972.
edited by Jack R. Luick, et al.
Biological Papers of the University of Alaska, Special Report No. 1.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska, 1975. pp. 14-19.

599.735 7 Int

This report describes the experimental designs of simulated pipelines constructed by Alyeska Pipeline Service Company, BP Alaska Inc., and the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife on the oilfield at Prudhoe Bay.

pipelines / caribou / reindeer / wildlife / Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / TAPS / Alaska / pipeline construction / pipeline design

D 67 "Structures in ice-covered waters."
Svein Fjeld.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 201-216.

333.823 091 13 Con

This technical paper details design aspects and problems of structures for oil and gas activities in ice covered waters. The significance of different types of ice to structural design is briefly summarized. Diagrams accompany the discussion of design considerations for arctic structures.

ice, sea / Beaufort Sea / caissons / artificial islands / tankers / ice-breaking vessels / Cook Inlet, N.W.T. / Labrador / Northwest Territories

D 68 STUDIES RELATING TO ALTERNATE METHODS OF CONNECTING MACKENZIE DELTA GAS.
Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1977. 126 l.

330.971 Fo

These technical studies contain descriptive outlines and capital cost estimates for four alternate methods of connecting the Mackenzie Delta gas reserves to Canadian markets at some time subsequent to the construction of the 48" pipeline along the Alaska Highway Corridor.

FPL / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves / AHGP / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline costs

D 69 A STUDY ON THE ELECTRIFICATION OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE IN THE YUKON TERRITORY.
Ian Hayward & Associates Ltd.
Vancouver : Ian Hayward & Associates Ltd., 1981. 15 l.

338.433 665 744 Hay

This report presents cost estimates for the construction, operation and maintenance of the electrical system to provide for electrical drives for the compressors at gas pumping stations in the Yukon section of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline.

AHGP / operations / electrification costs / pipeline electrification

D 70 A STUDY ON THE ELECTRIFICATION OF THE PROPOSED ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE IN THE YUKON TERRITORY - REVISION 1.
Ian Hayward & Associates Ltd.
Vancouver : Ian Hayward & Associates Ltd., 1981. 16 l.

338.433 665 744 Hay

This report contains revised cost estimates for the electrical system in the Yukon section of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline.

AHGP / operations / electrification costs / pipeline electrification

D 71 "Summary of AMOP oil-ice-gas interaction studies."
D.E. Thornton.
In OIL, ICE AND GAS: PROCEEDINGS OF A WORKSHOP HELD IN TORONTO, OCTOBER 10-11, 1979.
edited by D. Mackay and S. Paterson.
Toronto : Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto, 1979. pp. 3-6.

333.823 Oil

This paper summarizes the work supported by the Arctic Marine Oilspill Program (AMOP) to further quantify the interactions between oil and sea ice as a basis for designing oilspill countermeasures equipment and techniques for areas where sea ice is present.

pollution, oil / hydrology / AMOP / drilling, offshore / blowouts / ice, sea / Arctic

D 72 A SUMMARY OF FROST HEAVE DESIGN.
EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd.
Edmonton : s.n., 1977. 10 l.

330.971 AHPI Ex. 13

This technical report presents a summary of the proposed Foothills Pipeline frost heave design with respect to allowable total frost heave under various pipe operating temperatures, maximum pressure applied to the insulation material and effects of insulation properties on frost heave.

AHGP / frost heaving / pipeline design / permafrost / FPL

D 73 "System analysis of logistics planning for natural gas pipeline construction in the Arctic Region."
E. Buchholz, et al.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria, et al.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 479-502.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper describes an application of the technique of Linear Programming to a large transportation planning problem. The work is part of a project concerned with planning the movement of materials and supplies required to build a large diameter pipeline from the North Slope of Alaska to northern Alberta.

pipeline construction / transportation / North Slope, Alaska / pipeline design / Arctic / pipelines

D 74 TANKER OILSPILL ANALYSIS STUDY.
Det Norske Veritas.
Oslo, Norway : Det Norske Veritas, 1979. 175 pp.

628.168 33 Det

Prepared for Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd. to provide information for consideration in the design of an arctic oil tanker, this technical report presents the findings of a study of past tanker oil spill incidents. The first section of the report investigates incidents from 1967 to 1978 to determine trends, and the second section looks at several incidents in greater detail. The results are used to recommend operational procedures, installations of equipment and constructional features on the planned arctic tanker.

Canmar / tankers / oil spill countermeasures / pollution, oil

D 75 "Thermal expansion compensation for above ground water piping systems for low temperature environments."
R.R. Gilpin and M.G. Faulkner.
In SOME PROBLEMS OF SOLID AND LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL IN THE NORTHERN ENVIRONMENT.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-10.
Ottawa : s.n., 1974. pp. 43-58.

330.971 ESCNP 74-10

This technical study examines the behaviour of types of expansion joints used in steel piping systems under sub-freezing conditions in order to find those which will perform satisfactorily in northern climates. Their ability to expand and contract both with and without water frozen inside was investigated. References and recommendations are given.

pipeline construction / pipeline design / ice, sea / Arctic conditions / pipeline testing / pipelines

D 76 "The Trans-Alaska pipeline."
Alyeska Pipeline Service Company.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 302-317.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper briefly describes the design, location, facilities, climatic considerations, route selection, construction mode, and environmental aspects of the trans-Alaska pipeline.

TAPS / operations / climatology / environmental protection / Arctic / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Beaufort Sea / permafrost / Alaska

D 77 "Transportation of oil through the annular space between two concentric pipes with heat supplied at the inner pipe."
Sui Lin.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON COLD REGIONS ENGINEERING, 12-14 AUGUST 1976, FAIRBANKS, ALASKA.
Fairbanks : Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association, 1977. pp. 406-407.

620.411 3 Int

This technical paper briefly describes a proposed method of protecting permafrost adjacent to pipelines from heat transferred from the oil. Two concentric pipes are utilized, and the annular space between the two pipes is used for transportation of oil and the inner pipe for heat supply. The outer surface temperature of the outer pipe is controlled at the freezing point of water.

pipelines / transportation / permafrost / pipeline design

D 78 WESTERN ARCTIC MODERATE DRAFT HARBOUR.
Advisory Committee on Northern Development, Transportation Committee, Steering Group on Marine Transport.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 71 l.

627.2 ACND

This technical study reports on the requirements for and cost of a moderate draft (20 feet) harbour facility to accommodate drillships in the Beaufort Sea. Sixteen possible sites between Herschel Island and Paulatuk are examined on the basis of operational acceptability, hydrography, meteorology, ice regime, infrastructure, environmental impact and costs. Recommendations and a bibliography are included.

drillships / Beaufort Sea / Herschel Island, Yukon / environmental impact / Canmar / ice, sea / transportation costs / operating costs / meteorology / operations / drilling

See also: A6, A9, A11, A35, A315, A325, A326, A339, A346, A366, A369, A381, A409, A411, C7, C8, C10, C22, C23, C26, C37, C39, C40, C43, C45, C47, C58, C63, C64, C67, E45, E46, E48, E53, F29, H9, H17

## NORTHERN ENERGY DEVELOPMENT

E 1 ALBERTA LAW REVIEW - PETROLEUM LAW SUPPLEMENT: THE CANADIAN ARCTIC AND NORTHERN REGIONS AND OTHER SELECTED MATTERS OF CURRENT INTEREST TO THE OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY.
vol. X, no. 3.
Edmonton : University of Alberta, Faculty of Law, 1972. 543 pp.

000

Articles included in this supplement deal with: selected cases, legislation and developments in oil and gas law; the Arctic environment and legislation; legal liability in the Canadian Arctic relating to oil spills and blowouts; and problems relating to Arctic farmout and joint operating agreements.

legislation / Arctic / blowouts / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures

E 2 ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
Douglas H. Pimlott, et al., eds.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. 391 pp.

309.171 9 Arc

This book is a record of CARC's National Workshop on "People, Resources and the Environment North of '60" held at Carleton University May 24-26, 1972. It includes background dossiers, recommendations of working groups, transcripts of the symposia, statements by citizens groups, and an address by the Hon. Jean Chretien. Most of the submissions are by academics and professionals, and discuss alternatives for northern development. The delegates are identified in appendices.

CARC / socio-economic aspects / exploration / energy alternatives / Arctic / ecosystems, aquatic / wildlife / terrain disturbance

E 3 ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
Louis Rey, ed.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. 366 pp.

333.823 091 13 Con

This volume contains papers presented by specialists from many nations. The contributions from representatives of business, industry, government and universities are organized under the headings: occurrence of energy resources; technological/economic aspects of exploration/exploitation of Arctic energy resources; and environmental and social impact. A list of contributors and a subject index are included.

Arctic / U.S.S.R. / hydrocarbon reserves / PGP / Greenland / pipelines / Alaska / transportation / Arctic Pilot Project / tankers / environmental impact / oil spill countermeasures / pollution, oil / Beaufort Sea / socio-economic impacts

E 4 "Arctic Gas and the national purpose."
Eric Kierans.
In GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE, MAY 23-24, 1974.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. pp. 69-78.

000

This paper argues that the Arctic Gas pipeline is neither financially viable or economically sound, and that "for the Canadian government to promote Arctic Gas as a project in the national interest makes a travesty of the many real and urgent priorities facing this nation."

pipelines / hydrocarbon reserves / financing / CAGSL / government / environmental protection

E 5 THE ARCTIC IMPERATIVE: AN OVERVIEW OF THE ENERGY CRISIS.
Richard Rohmer.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1973. 224 pp.

338.971 Ro

Written for the general public, this book makes an urgent call for the development of a national policy with regard to oil and gas development in the Canadian north in order to protect Canadian interests from foreign domination, to preserve the ecology and the rights of native peoples, and to provide maximum benefits for Canadians.

national interest / environmental protection / native peoples / ecology / legislation / government / international relations / Arctic

E 6 "The Arctic regions in the light of industrial development: basic facts and environmental issues."
Louis Rey.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 11-26.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper briefly discusses features of the Arctic regions, including geological evolution of the Arctic and its paleoclimatology, geographical and physical characteristics, Arctic ecosystems, and man in the Arctic. The impact of industrialization on the Arctic regions is also discussed.

Arctic / climatology / vegetation / environmental protection / pollution, industrial / birds / mammals

E 7 ARCTIC SYSTEMS - PROCEEDINGS OF A CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC SYSTEMS HELD AT MEMORIAL UNIVERSITY, ST. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND AUGUST 18-22, 1975.
P.J. Amaria, et al., eds.
sponsored by the NATO Special Program Panel on Systems Science.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. 956 pp.

574.526 21 Arc

This volume contains papers presented by experts of many nations at a conference on Arctic systems in 1975. The systems under discussion are those dealing with environment protection, traffic management, navigation, communications, transportation, operational information and forecasting, underwater operations, and society and culture. A comprehensive index is included.

operations / socio-economic impacts / transportation / environmental protection / Arctic

E 8 THE BEAUFORT SEA IN A CANADIAN PERSPECTIVE.
A.E. Pallister.
Calgary : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1976. 20 l.

333.823 15 Pal

This presentation to the Petroleum Society of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy discusses the position that the Beaufort Sea could occupy in Canada's future, primarily in relationship to the development of new energy sources.

Beaufort Sea / socio-economic aspects / hydrocarbon reserves / hydrocarbon production

E 9 CANADA'S CONTINENTAL MARGINS AND OFFSHORE PETROLEUM EXPLORATION.
C.J. Yorath, et al., eds.
Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 4.
Calgary : Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, 1975. 898 pp.

622.182 82 Yor

This volume is the product of two symposia: the first was the "Offshore Symposium" held as part of the Annual Meeting of the Geological Association Mineralogical Association of Canada, at St. John's Newfoundland in May 1974; and the second was a symposium held in Calgary from September 29 to October 2, 1974. Included are papers by specialists dealing with oil spills, ice dynamics, iceberg dangers to offshore Arctic drilling operations and Arctic environmental studies.

Arctic / drilling / exploration / pollution, oil / icebergs / ice, sea / geology / environmental protection

E 10 CANADA'S RESOURCES AND THE NATIONAL INTEREST.
Pallister Resource Management Ltd.
s.l. : Independent Task Force on the Development of Canada's Mining & Petroleum Resources, 1977. 5 v.

330.971 ITF

This report, prepared by an independent task force and initiated by the Canada West Foundation, analyses in a professional manner the choices facing Canada in the development of oil, natural gas and mineral resources, and suggests policies for that development. Appendix A discusses taxation of non-renewable resources, Appendix B provides a background of the oil and gas sector of Canada's non-renewable resources, and Appendix D outlines an oil and natural gas energy plan for Canada 1977 to 1985.

national interest / taxation / hydrocarbon reserves

E 11 CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE, PROCEEDINGS, CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
Corpus Energy Group.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 184 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This volume contains papers presented by representatives from business and government on aspects of oil and gas development, especially in offshore areas.

government / exploration / operations / drilling, offshore

E 12 CANADIAN OIL - SUPPLY AND REQUIREMENTS.
Canada. National Energy Board.
Ottawa : National Energy Board, 1978. 375 pp.

343.092 6 NEB

This volume contains the response to the January 16, 1978 request of the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources that the NEB investigate and report on a range of possible oil supply situations that might occur over the subsequent 10 to 15 years. Areas covered include reserves and producibility of crude oil and equivalent, demand for total energy, security of supply, and pipeline facilities. Intended for specialists, the report includes many tables, figures, and statistical appendices.

pipelines / NEB / pipeline facilities / hydrocarbon reserves / government / energy requirements

E 13 "The challenge of the arctic: a review of arctic issues."
Pollution Probe.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas A. Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. 21 pp.

309.171 9 Arc

In this paper, Pollution Probe discusses government operations in the north, concentrating on what it considers the mistakes made in the Arctic, and calls for more public awareness of and involvement in the direction of northern development. It evaluates the state of ecological knowledge and research programs in the Arctic, the concerns of the native people, government organization and environmental legislation, in order to make decisions as to if and how development should proceed.

Arctic / native peoples / environmental protection / government / socio-economic aspects / terrain disturbance / ecology

E 14 "Delta gas: time and environmental considerations."
Douglas Pimlott.
In GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE, MAY 23-24, 1974.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. pp. 93-108.

000

This article criticizes the lack of concern for the environment on the part of industry and the Canadian government with regard to northern resource development. It calls for a delay in the construction of northern oil and gas pipelines.

pipelines / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / CARC / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / environmental protection / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves

E 15 "The development of petroleum resources in the Canadian Arctic: perspective on the evolution of environmental and social policies."
Douglas H. Pimlott.
In ARCTIC SYSTEMS.
edited by P.J. Amaria.
New York : Plenum Press, 1977. pp. 353-372.

574.526 21 Arc

This paper discusses the difficulties encountered in achieving a balance between the development of non-renewable resources, on the one hand and the protection of the environment and continuation of traditional native land use on the other. The development of petroleum resources in the Canadian Arctic is discussed and related to environmental and social issues.

Arctic / environmental protection / native peoples / land use / socio-economic aspects / government

E 16 ENERGY FROM THE ARCTIC: FACTS AND ISSUES.
Judith Maxwell.
Montreal : C.D. Howe Research Institute, 1973. 124 pp.

665.547 199 Max

The theme of this book is that Canada wishes to reject the continentalist approach to development and to develop the Arctic for its own needs at its own pace. It also argues that the Arctic provides an opportunity for good management of the environment, resources, and the Canadian economy. Areas covered include oil and gas exploration, transportation, native issues, the role of government, pipeline construction and operation, and North American relations.

Arctic / national interest / transportation / native peoples / pipeline construction / international relations / operations / pipelines

E 17 "Energy, profits and the national interest: three perspectives on arctic natural gas."
Paul G. Bradley.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 47-70.

330.971 Pe

This paper by a specialist in petroleum economics analyses the major "players" in Canada's energy scene and how the varying interests of producing companies, governments and consumers interplay in directing energy development and in sharing the benefits.

national interest / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / government / pipelines

E 18 FINAL ARGUMENT - HEARING BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD ON A MACKENZIE VALLEY/YUKON NATURAL GAS PIPELINE.
Workgroup on Canadian Energy Policy and Energy Probe.
Toronto : Energy Probe, University of Toronto, 1977. 24 pp.

550.971 9 Wor

This paper briefly discusses the impact of a pipeline on the overall direction of Canadian energy policy, plus the supply of and demand for energy in Canada, with particular emphasis on the possible substitution of natural gas for imported oil. Alternatives to a northern pipeline are considered. References are given.

NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / energy policy / government / energy alternatives / hydrocarbon reserves / national interest

E 19 FINAL ARGUMENT BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD IN THE MATTER OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE HEARINGS.
The Committee for Justice and Liberty Foundation.
s.l. : Committee for Justice and Liberty Foundation, 1977. 86 l.

330.971 92 Com

This submission argues that the Board cannot recommend that a western Arctic pipeline is required for public convenience and necessity because "the evidence clearly establishes that a pipeline will not enhance the quality of Canadian life".

Committee for Justice and Liberty Foundation / NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / national interest

E 20 FINAL WRITTEN ARGUMENT.
Committee for an Independent Canada.
Ottawa : Committee for an Independent Canada, 1977. 33 pp.

330.971 92 Com

In this submission to the National Energy Board-Mackenzie Valley Hearing, the Committee for an Independent Canada argues that the Canadian Arctic Gas application should be rejected, the Foothills (Maple Leaf) application should not be approved, and the Foothills (Yukon) application should only be approved if certain conditions are met.

Committee for an Independent Canada / NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / CAGPL / FPL / pipelines / land claims / social problems / FPL(Y) / national interest

E 21 "Frontier oil and gas exploitation in Canadian industrial strategy."
A. Milton Moore.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 183-196.

330.971 Pe

This paper is concerned with the relation of frontier resource development to Canadian economic and industrial strategy. The timing of frontier oil and gas exploitation is emphasized.

socio-economic aspects / government / national interest

E 22 GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE, MAY 23-24, 1974.
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. 118 pp.

000

As part of CARC's objectives to stimulate public debate on northern issues, this book presents divergent views on the development of gas reserves in the Delta and its impact on the national economy, northern environment and society.

CARC / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / pipelines / pipeline financing / land claims / native peoples / CAGPL / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / socio-economic aspects / government / national interest / energy policy / hydrocarbon reserves

E 23 THE INTERNATIONAL LEGAL CONTEXT OF PETROLEUM OPERATIONS IN CANADIAN ARCTIC WATERS.
Ian Townsend Gault.
The Canadian Institute of Resources Law Working Paper 4, Canadian Continental Shelf Law 2.
Calgary : The Canadian Institute of Resources Law, 1983. 76 pp.

341.762 Tow

This paper identifies Canada's claims to jurisdiction in Arctic waters for the purpose of the exploration, production, and transportation of hydrocarbons from the continental shelf. Those claims are then placed in the context of the rights enjoyed by Canada in international law. In Part I the development of the law of the sea and the doctrine of the continental shelf is traced. In Part II a number of aspects of the domestic legal regime are examined, and Part III analyzes contemporary international legal norms with respect to offshore jurisdictional zones. Part IV gives conclusions and comments.

international relations / Arctic / legislation / operations / transportation / exploration / hydrocarbon production

E 24 LEARNING FROM THE NORTH: A GUIDE TO THE BERGER REPORT.
Peter L. McCreath, et al.
Toronto : James Lorimer & Company, 1977. 70 pp.

388.509 719 McC

This guide was written to assist secondary school teachers to explore uses of the Berger Report in their classrooms. The curriculum potential of the Report is examined for the teaching of ecology, history, geography, sociology, northern studies, and native issues. Suggestions are made for classroom use. An annotated list for further reading is included.

Berger Report / education / native peoples / legislation / land claims / pipelines / government / socio-economic impacts / environmental protection / MVPI

E 25 "Legal problems in the Canadian north."
Robert D. Franson, et al.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. pp. 313-340.

309.171 9 Arc

This legal dossier identifies, describes and suggests solutions for the most pressing problems for lawyers and legislators in the Canadian North. The section on Petroleum and Natural Gas explains that the Canada Oil and Gas Land Regulations provide the basic foundation for public policy concerning the development of northern petroleum resources.

COGLA / government / regulatory agencies / legislation / land use / Beaufort Sea / resource-leasing / public hearings / pollution / oil spill countermeasures

E 26 MACKENZIE DELTA: PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 3 AND 4 DECEMBER 1975.
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1977. 193 pp.

333.7 CARC

This publication is the report of a conference held to consider the stresses that oil and gas field operations would impose on the delicately balanced ecology of the Mackenzie Delta. Conference topics are wide ranging: projections of oil and gas development in the Mackenzie Delta; impacts on flora and fauna; the role of scientists; oil spills; social effects. A continuous theme is that the great natural delta system is endangered by man's haste to exploit its energy resources.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / science / Northwest Territories / exploration / operations / socio-economic impacts / birds / mammals / fish / pollution, oil / environmental impact

E 27 THE MACKENZIE RIVER: YESTERDAY'S FUR FRONTIER, TOMORROW'S ENERGY BATTLEGROUND.
James K. Smith.
Agincourt : Gage Publishing, 1977. 259 pp.

971.9 Smi

Written for the general reader, this book recounts aspects of the history of the Mackenzie River and area. It includes a brief account of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

Mackenzie River / MVPI / pipelines

E 28 MANAGING PETROLEUM DEVELOPMENT IN THE SHETLAND ISLANDS, ALASKA'S NORTH SLOPE AND CANADA'S BEAUFORT SEA.
J. Gordon Nelson and Sabine Jessen.
Human Settlement Issues occasional paper no. 19.
Vancouver : Centre for Human Settlements, University of British Columbia, [1981?]. 42 l.

333.823 1 Nel

This paper, based on a report prepared for DIAND in close cooperation with CARC, deals with managing large-scale industrial and land use change. It suggests how the experiences in Alaska and Scotland with offshore oil and gas development are applicable to the Canadian Beaufort Sea. It also suggests what lessons derived from these experiences could assist in the management of similar developments in the Beaufort. The methodology, findings and recommendations of the study are presented, and references are included.

Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / CARC / Beaufort Sea / socio-economic aspects / land use / Shetland Islands, Scotland

E 29 MORATORIUM; JUSTICE, ENERGY, THE NORTH AND THE NATIVE PEOPLE.
Hugh McCullum, et al.
Toronto : Anglican Book Centre, 1977. 208 pp.

330.971 McC

Written for the layman, this book calls for a moratorium on pipeline projects in the north on the grounds that these proposed developments will benefit business interests at the expense of northern Canadians. It calls for a shift in society's priorities from greed, materialism and profit to a concern for humanity, the quality of life, and the environment. Written from a deeply religious perspective and with a great regard for the native people, it broadens the energy debate into a discussion embracing social, environmental, ethical, economic and political issues.

socio-economic aspects / government / native peoples / environmental protection / hunting / trapping

E 30 THE NATIONAL INTEREST: THE POLITICS OF NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT 1968-75.
Edgar J. Dosman.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart, 1975. 224 pp.

320.971 21 Dos

This book, intended for the general public as well as planners and university students, assesses government and business relations in the North from 1968 to 1975. It traces the impact of technological and economic change on resource extraction in the Canadian Arctic, and explains how these changes have created a crisis of national sovereignty. It examines the assumptions and policies of Ottawa decision-makers, arguing that their decisions have favoured business and U.S. demands and disregarded environmental concerns and native rights.

Arctic / national interest / government / socio-economic aspects / technology / exploration / operations / native peoples / environmental impact

E 31 NORTHERN CHANGE: THE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE/IMPLICATIONS FOR ALASKA.
Arctic Institute of North America.
Calgary : Arctic Institute of North America, 1976. 132 l.

330.971 9 AINA

This report presents some of the papers presented at the conference on northern change held in Anchorage, November 18-19, 1976. Topics discussed include resource development, northern policy, social change, land use planning and management, evolution of government, and the implications of the Canadian experience for Alaska.

Alaska / social conditions / government / land use

E 32 "Northern development: the role of Parliament."
Edgar J. Dosman.
In MACKENZIE DELTA: PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE, CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 3-4 DECEMBER, 1975.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. pp. 183-190.

333.7 CARC

This paper outlines certain reforms to assist in the process of decision-making in northern affairs. It calls for increased public involvement in northern issues.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / CARC / Northwest Territories / government / energy policy / national interest

E 33 NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright, eds.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. 470 pp.

917.19 CARC v.2

This volume contains the proceedings of CARC's second National Workshop on people, resources and the environment north of 60°, held in Edmonton on 20-22 February 1978. Representatives from northern governments and native organizations, professionals, scientists and administrators present papers on various perspectives of the land claims issue, planning, northern land use law, resource policy, and resource development. Included are a summary, overview, and discussion of the issues. Appendices list participants of the workshop and members of CARC.

CARC / native peoples / social conditions / land use / land claims / regional planning / government / environmental protection / socio-economic aspects / Arctic

E 34 THE NORTHERN YUKON: A NATIONAL PRIORITY.
Nancy Russell LeBlond.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment & Review Panel, 1983. 69 pp.

333.823 21 LeB

This is a background paper to written testimony presented at the Whitehorse General Session of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment and Review Panel. It describes the significant features of the northern Yukon, argues in favour of protection of this region, and criticizes government action in this regard.

Yukon, northern / BSEARP / environmental protection

E 35 "Offshore drilling in the Canadian North - elements of a case history."
Douglas H. Pimlott.
In MACKENZIE DELTA - PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE, CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, DECEMBER 3-4, 1975.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. pp. 109-136.

333.7 CARC

This paper presents insights on the approach of government and industry to the development of petroleum resources in offshore areas of the Canadian Arctic. It is substantially based on Oil under the ice by Douglas H. Pimlott, et al., published by CARC, 1976.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / drilling, offshore / CARC / Arctic / government / exploration / operations / socio-economic aspects / Northwest Territories

E 36 OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT IN ARCTIC NORTH AMERICA THROUGH 2000.
John C. Reed.
Institute of North America Research Paper no. 62.
Washington, D.C. : Arctic Institute of North America, 1973. 82 pp.

333.82 Re

This paper is a prediction of how the oil and gas industry might develop in the arctic North America through 2000. Several sections describe the situation in mid-1973 and are the basis of the forecasts which follow. References are cited.

Arctic / hydrocarbon reserves / hydrocarbon production / energy requirements

E 37 OIL UNDER THE ICE.
Douglas H. Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. 178 pp.

338.272 82 Pim

The focus of this account of the exploration for oil and gas in Canada's Arctic, written under the auspices of CARC is an indictment of the way in which the Federal Government implemented its northern development policies. It argues that the Government's stated concern for the native people and environmental interests is a sham as the real priority is resource development. References and several appendices are included.

CARC / exploration / operations / government / socio-economic aspects / native peoples / environmental protection / Arctic

E 38 "People and the North: motivations, objectives and the approach of the Canadian Arctic Resources Committee."
Douglas H. Pimlott.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. 23 pp.

309.171 9 Arc

This paper describes the formation, organization and aims of CARC whose objective is "to assume the role of Honest Broker to help bring northern development into perspective for Canadians". Appendices include memoranda on the role and formation of CARC, an information statement and a list of CARC donors.

CARC / native peoples

E 39 PEOPLE, PEREGRINES, AND ARCTIC PIPELINES.
Donald Peacock.
Vancouver : J.J. Douglas, 1977. 213 pp.

333.82 Pea

Intended for the general public, and written and published with financial assistance from the Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Ltd. of Calgary, this book discusses "the critical battle to build Canada's northern gas pipeline". Written from a pro-development and pro-business perspective, it follows the actions of the main pipeline contenders, discusses the alternative proposals and outlines the issues. A number of maps and a bibliography are included.

pipelines / pipeline construction / socio-economic aspects / Arctic / transportation / environmental impact / El Paso / Maple Leaf Project / AHGP / Arctic Gas

E 40 "Petroleum development in northern Alaska."
Francois Bregha.
In MARINE TRANSPORTATION AND HIGH ARCTIC DEVELOPMENT: SYMPOSIUM PROCEEDINGS, MONTEBELLO, QUEBEC, 23-24 MARCH 1979.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1979. pp. 223-253.

000

This paper, comprehensible to the general reader, discusses the estimated hydrocarbon potential of northern Alaska, major development options, transportation alternatives, American government regulations and the effects of economic, technical and environmental factors on the rate of development and choice of transportation mode.

Alaska / transportation / Arctic / hydrocarbon reserves / legislation / operations / government / socio-economic impacts / environmental protection / technology

E 41 "Petroleum potential in Arctic North America and Greenland."
Walter W. Nassichuk.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 51-88.

333.823 091 13 Con

This technical paper details hydrocarbon potentials in Arctic regions of North America from the North Slope of Alaska to the Wandel Sea Basin of northeast Greenland. A reference list is included.

Arctic / Greenland / hydrocarbon reserves / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Chukchi Sea / Sverdrup Basin, N.W.T. / Canadian Shield / Baffin Bay / geology / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Alaska / Northwest Territories

E 42 "Policy alternatives for Arctic gas."
John Helliwell.
In GAS FROM THE MACKENZIE DELTA: NOW OR LATER? PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE CONFERENCE, MAY 23-24, 1974.
[Ottawa] : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1974. pp. 1-14.

000

This paper argues that the pipeline proposal by CAGPL is not crucial to the development of Delta gas for Canadian use, and outlines policy changes to increase Canadian advantages from Delta gas. An annotated reference list is included.

CAGPL / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / pipelines / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / government / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves / energy policy / national interest

E 43 "The political economy of energy development in Canada."
Anthony Scott and Peter H. Pearse.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 1-32.

330.971 Pe

In this introductory essay, the authors set the stage for an examination of the arctic gas issue by looking at Canada's general energy situation - the position of energy in the economy and in foreign trade, domestic needs, and the framework of policy and institutions that regulate the industry. References are given.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Arctic / international trade / international relations / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves / socio-economic aspects / government

E 44 PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCTIC TRANSPORTATION CONFERENCE, YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T., DECEMBER 8-9, 1970.
sponsored by the Ministry of Transport and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1971. 3 v.

380.509 719 Arc

These volumes contain the proceedings of the 1970 Arctic Transportation Conference, the theme of which was "Arctic Transport in the 1970's". A wide range of related issues and problems are discussed in submissions from businessmen, civil servants, community groups, scientists, native groups and others. A comprehensive index is included in each of the three volumes.

Arctic / transportation / operations

E 45 PROCEEDINGS OF THE CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE, 2-4 FEBRUARY, 1972.
National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research.
NRC Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research, Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1972. 330 pp.

330.971 NRC

This volume contains the proceedings of the Canadian Northern Pipeline Conference of February 1972, sponsored by the Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research of the National Research Council. In the papers presented by representatives of industry, government, and universities, the problems of building pipelines through the Arctic are discussed, and needs for further research related to considerations of terrain in pipeline design and construction are delineated.

pipelines / pipeline design / pipeline construction / technology / environmental protection / terrain disturbance / Arctic / pipelines

E 46 PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAY 1975: ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES.
Fondation Francaise d'Etudes Nordiques.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. 2 v.

553.280 916 32 Fon

These two volumes contain the papers presented by scientists, industrialists, technicians, civil servants, environmentalists and other specialists to the fifth international congress on Arctic oil. A wide range of environmental, economic, legislative, technological and social aspects of Arctic oil and gas development are discussed from a variety of perspectives.

Arctic / socio-economic impacts / technology / legislation / government / hydrocarbon reserves / energy policy

E 47 REPORT OF THE WORKING GROUP ON SUPPLY, DEMAND, AND ENERGY POLICY IMPACTS OF ALASKA GAS.
U.S.A. Federal Energy Administration, et al.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 183 l.

330.979 USA

This analytical study discusses the issues of supply and deliverability of Alaskan natural gas. A detailed demand and cost analysis is included. The relationship of an Alaska gas transportation system to the proposed National Energy Plan is discussed at length.

Alaska / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves / socio-economic aspects / transportation / energy costs

**E 48** ROADS TO ENERGY SELF-RELIANCE - THE NECESSARY NATIONAL DEMONSTRATIONS.
Science Council of Canada.
Science Council of Canada Report 30.
Ottawa : Science Council of Canada, 1979. 200 pp.

333.713 SCC

This professional study urgently calls for Canada to increase its energy options in order to become energy self-reliant. It documents the need for a national energy demonstration program and recommends eleven specific projects. The demonstration of the technological capability for exploration and production of oil and gas in ice-congested waters, and the demonstration of the transportation of hydrocarbons from the arctic by marine mode are discussed in the section on oil and gas. References and a glossary are given.

national interest / transportation / energy self-sufficiency / technology / socio-economic aspects / exploration / operations / ice, sea / tankers / ice-breaking vessels

**E 49** "The role of science in the north."
L.C. Bliss.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, EDMONTON 20-22 FEBRUARY 1978.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 132-136.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper calls for increased northern scientific research. Arctic research related to proposed pipeline development is reviewed, and recommendations for future research related to northern development are made.

science / Arctic / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline routes

**E 50** "The role of the Arctic regions in the energy challenge."
Louis Rey.
In ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES: PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMITE ARCTIQUE CONFERENCE ON ARCTIC ENERGY RESOURCES, OSLO, NORWAY, SEPTEMBER 22-24, 1982.
edited by Louis Rey.
Amsterdam : Elsevier, 1983. pp. 5-10.

333.823 091 13 Con

This paper discusses the potential role of the resource-rich Arctic in the present and future world energy situation. The riches of the Arctic regions and the risks of developing them are highlighted.

Arctic / socio-economic aspects / hydrocarbon reserves

E 51 SCIENCE IN ALASKA: PROCEEDINGS OF THE 27TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE, FAIRBANKS, AUGUST 4-7, 1976. VOLUME 1: RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT - PROCESSES AND PROBLEMS.
Alaska Division, American Association for the Advancement of Science.
Fairbanks : Alaska Division, American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1976. 250 pp.

000

This volume contains the proceedings of an international conference of representatives from interest groups concerned with the current situation and future prospects for northern development, including government, industry, academics, and the general public. Panel discussions cover surveillance of the trans-Alaska pipeline, offshore development for oil and gas, and social and economic impacts of northern development. Abstracts of technical papers are presented. Included is a comprehensive index.

Alaska / TAPS / pipelines / land use / operations / socio-economic aspects / government / environmental impact / soils / fish / mammals

E 52 THE SCOTTISH AND ALASKAN OFFSHORE AND GAS EXPERIENCE AND THE CANADIAN BEAUFORT SEA.
J.G. Nelson and Sabine Jessen.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1981. 155 pp.

333.823 1 Nel

This report uses a management assessment model as the analytical framework to compare the Scottish and Alaskan oil and gas experiences in order to derive lessons for the management of potential Beaufort Sea petroleum development. Special emphasis is given to the Shetland Islands experience, and the effectiveness of their oil development and environmental management system. A summary and recommendations for the Canadian Beaufort Sea, as well as references, appendices, and an index, are included.

Alaska / Beaufort Sea / government / environmental protection / Shetland Islands, Scotland / hydrocarbon reserves

E 53 "Some perspectives on scientific and technological work in northern Canada: the fishbowl phenomenon."
Timothy J. McTiernan.
In SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND ARCTIC HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION: THE BEAUFORT EXPERIENCE - PROCEEDINGS OF A SYMPOSIUM HELD AT 34TH ALASKA SCIENCE CONFERENCE. WHITEHORSE, YUKON, SEPTEMBER 20 - OCTOBER 1, 1983.
edited by Timothy J. McTiernan with the assistance of Bruce E. Demchuk.
Whitehorse, Yukon : Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, 1984. pp. 3-7.

661.81 Sci

This paper describes the way in which the "Beaufort Science Symposium" took shape and outlines some of the social, political and cultural perspectives that are brought to bear on oil and gas activities in northern Canada and that can affect scientific and technological programmes in support of those activities.

Beaufort Science Symposium / Beaufort Sea / science / socio-economic aspects / technology / government / exploration / operations

E 54 STATEMENT TO NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE HEARING PHASE 4C - REQUIREMENTS FOR GAS TO SATISFY THE CANADIAN MARKET.
Industrial Gas Users Association.
s.l. : Industrial Gas Users Association, 1977. 22 l.

350.872 302 8 IGUA

This report states the Association's estimation of future gas requirements in Canada and briefly considers factors affecting rate of growth of industrial gas requirements, gas pricing, and gas/crude oil Btu price equivalence. A table of projected annual industrial sales of natural gas and total gas requirements in Canada is included.

NEB / MVPI / energy requirements / energy costs / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

E 55 SUPER PIPE: THE ARCTIC PIPELINE, WORLD'S GREATEST FIASCO?
Earle Gray.
Toronto : Griffin House, 1979. 262 pp.

388.509 Gra

Written for the general public, this book by the former director of public affairs for CAGSL looks at the debate precipitated by the Arctic Gas pipeline proposal, and examines the issues and arguments involved in that debate. It also considers in a broader context questions of energy self-sufficiency for Canada, the insecurity of the international energy scene, and Canadian unity.

CAGSL / pipelines / energy self-sufficiency / Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / Arctic / environmental protection / native peoples / land claims / NEB / national interest

E 56 "What would Alexander Mackenzie say?"
Kitson Vincent.
In MACKENZIE DELTA: PRIORITIES AND ALTERNATIVES. CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE, CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS, 3-4 DECEMBER 1975.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. pp. 159-182.

333.7 CARC

This paper criticizes the approach and actions of the Canadian government in energy and northern development. It calls for a reform of Parliament to play a more meaningful role in northern development issues.

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / CARC / government / Northwest Territories / national interest / energy policy

E 57 "Where does Canada's national interest lie?"
John Helliwell, et al.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 197-227.

330.971 Pe

This concluding chapter attempts to bring together all the quantitative information on how the development of arctic gas resources would affect the welfare of Canadians. Benefits and costs are assessed and compared with the claims of the Gas Arctic Consortium. On the basis of economic and other considerations, such as ecological, social, and national interest, the authors conclude in favour of postponement of the development.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / energy costs / CAGPL / national interest

E 58 "Why Canada needs the arctic gas pipeline."
Earle Gray.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 33-46.

330.971 Pe

This paper, written by the Director of CAGSL, describes and presents the case in favour of the Consortium's proposal for a Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. A summary of the major features of the proposed pipeline is appended.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / CAGSL / national interest / North Slope, Alaska / native peoples / pipeline facilities / Alaska

E 59 "Why Canada needs the arctic gas pipeline."
Earle Gray.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 33-46.

330.971 Pe

This paper, written by the Director of CAGSL, describes and presents the case in favour of the consortium's proposal for a Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. A summary of the major features of the proposed pipeline is appended.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / CAGSL / national interest / North Slope, Alaska / native peoples / pipeline facilities / Alaska

**See also:** A7, A15, A22, A23, A29, A30, A39, A46, A60, A137, A384, A385, A403, C44, F69, F94, H9, H10, H13, H28

## GOVERNMENT

F 1 ADDITIONAL COMPENDIUM OF WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS TO THE PANEL ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT GUIDELINES.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : [Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office], 1981. 323 pp.

333.823 1 Bea

This compendium supplements an earlier one dated October 27, 1981. Most of the submissions contained in this compendium were received by the Panel during the course of its public meetings held between November 4 and December 4, 1981 to discuss its draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) guidelines. Thirty submissions are included in this volume.

EIS / BSEAP / environmental impact / hydrocarbon production / public hearings / FEARO

F 2 AGREEMENT AND GRANT OF RIGHT-OF-WAY FOR TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND AMERADA HESS CORPORATION, ARCO PIPE LINE COMPANY, EXXON PIPELINE COMPANY, MOBIL ALASKA PIPELINE COMPANY, PHILLIPS PETROLEUM COMPANY, SOHIO PIPE LINE COMPANY, AND UNION ALASKA PIPELINE COMPANY.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 75 l.

330.979 U.S.

Appended to this formal agreement and grant of right-of-way are five supporting exhibits. Exhibit A is a list of applications and drawings identifying the general route of the pipeline. Exhibit B lists requirements of the Department of Defense relating to military installations. Exhibit C contains requirements of the FPC relating to power sites. Exhibit D outlines stipulations for the agreement and right-of-way for the TAPS, and Exhibit E is the cooperative agreement between the U.S. Department of the Interior and State of Alaska regarding the proposed TAPS.

pipeline routes / pipeline co. applications / TAPS / ARCO / Exxon / Amerada Hess Corp. / Sohio / Union Alaska Pipeline Co. / energy requirements / Alaska

F 3 ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE - ROUTING ALTERNATIVES WHITEHORSE/IBEX REGION: REPORT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1981. 44 pp.

333.823 163 27 Fed

This report conveys the findings of the Environmental Assessment Panel following the review of a proposal from Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Limited on pipeline route alternatives in the Ibex/Whitehorse area. Recommendations and appendices of panel members and review documents are included.

AHGP / FEARO / EAP / FPL / pipelines / Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline / environmental assessment panels / pipeline routes / environmental impact / FPL(SY) / Whitehorse, Yukon

F 4 THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT REGARDING CONDITION 12 OF SCHEDULE III OF THE NORTHERN PIPELINE ACT: SUBMISSION, INFORMATION REQUEST AND PREPARED EVIDENCE.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 1 v.

000

This volume contains evidence prepared for the NEB dealing with areas of ownership, financing, cost estimates, financial plan, contracts and agreements, tariffs, and financing requirements relating to prebuild and mainline facilities.

AHGP / pipeline financing / pipeline costs / tariffs / FPL(Y) / NEB / operations / regulatory agencies / pipeline facilities

F 5 ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT TECHNICAL HEARINGS.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Panel.
s.l. : Federal Environmental Assessment Panel, 1981. 3 v.

330.971 91 AHGP

These volumes contain the transcripts of the technical hearings held in Whitehorse, June 16-18, 1981.

public hearings / technology / operations / AHGP / FEARO

F 6 ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE, YUKON TERRITORY: GOVERNMENT PROGRAMS REGARDING SOCIO-ECONOMIC MATTERS - ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE - YUKON TERRITORY.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Pipelines Branch.
[Ottawa?] : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1979. 20 pp.

330.971 91 Can

This pamphlet provides an overview of government programs and actions related to maximizing the social and economic benefits of Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline construction, and illustrates their relationship to the socio-economic terms and conditions of the Northern Pipeline Act.

DIAND / AHGP / pipelines / Northern Pipeline Act / legislation / employment / business / social services / communications / transportation / socio-economic aspects

F 7 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE - FEDERAL/TERRITORIAL TASK FORCE ON SOCIO-ECONOMIC TERMS AND CONDITIONS: DRAFT 1.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
[Ottawa] : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1978. 139 pp.

330.971 91 Can

Drawing on recommendations of the Reports of the Berger and Lysyk Inquiries, the Report of the NEB, Federal Government departments and YTG, this preliminary report sets out terms and conditions for socio-economic matters related to the construction and operation of the Pipeline.

Berger Report / Lysyk Report / NEB / YTG / pipeline construction / pipelines / AHGP / employment / transportation / pipeline electrification / socio-economic aspects

F 8 THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY: A RESUME OF THE LYSYK REPORT.
Sonya Dakers.
Background paper for Parliamentarians.
Ottawa : Research Branch, Library of Parliament, 1977. 8 l.

333.823 1 Dak

This paper gives a brief resume of the recommendations of the Lysyk Inquiry accompanied by the arguments supporting them. Chapters in the Lysyk report are identified by the major headings in this paper.

AHPI / AHGP / socio-economic aspects / Lysyk Report

F 9 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY EXHIBITS.
52 v.

330.971 AHPI

These volumes contain 178 exhibits submitted to the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry by business, industry, community groups, native organizations, conservation societies, private individuals and others.

pipelines / AHGP / native peoples / social conditions / communities / socio-economic aspects / operations / environmental impact

F 10 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Kenneth M. Lysyk, et al.
Ottawa : Department of Supply and Services, 1977. 171 pp.

333.823 1 Lys

This report, prepared for the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs, presents a preliminary socio-economic impact statement concerning the construction and operation of the proposed Alaska Highway gas pipeline. The attitudes of Yukoners toward the proposal, possible deficiencies in the proponent's application, and possible courses of action to meet major concerns are identified. Appendices include terms of reference, community profiles, and participant organizations in the formal hearings.

DIAND / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline / Old Crow, Yukon / native peoples / AHGP / communities / employment / pipelines / pipeline routes / socio-economic impacts / Maple Leaf Project / pipeline construction / land claims / training / caribou, Porcupine / exploration / operations

F 11 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE: INTERIM REPORT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL TO THE HONOURABLE ROMEO LEBLANC, MINISTER OF FISHERIES AND THE ENVIRONMENT.
Canada. Fisheries and Environment Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel.
Ottawa : Department of Supply and Services, 1977. 55 pp.

330.971 EAP

This brief interim report of the Environmental Assessment Panel considers in general terms the environmental impact of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project. Physical, engineering, and biological concerns are presented along with comparative environmental impacts of other possible pipeline routes. Recommendations are included.

environmental impact / AHGP / pipelines / pipeline routes / technology / operations / EIS

F 12 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT - DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT SUBMISSION TO THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCESS PANEL PUBLIC HEARINGS.
Canada. Department of the Environment.
s.l. : Department of the Environment, 1982. 58 pp.

000

This report briefly reviews routing alternatives as well as geotechnical, hydrological, design mode, revegetation, fisheries, wildlife, scheduling and facilities issues in order to provide advice and constructive comments on preliminary and general environmental planning documents.

AHGP / pipeline routes / FEARP / Marsh Lake, Yukon / Swift River / Kluane Lake, Yukon / environmental protection / technology / hydrology / vegetation / mammals

F 13 ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.
U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Land Management.
Washington, D.C. : U.S. Government Printing Office, 1975. 7 pts in 17 v.

330.979 USA DEIS

This is the draft of an extensive analytical study which examines in detail the environmental impact of a natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to markets in the lower U.S. Part I is an overview covering the Arctic Gas System in its entirety. Part II covers the Alaskan section of the pipeline, and Part III covers the Canadian section. The project description, facilities, construction, operation, and alternatives are also discussed.

EIS / Alaska / operations / environmental impact / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline facilities / energy alternatives

F 14 ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.
U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Land Management.
Washington, D.C. : U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976. 10 v.

330.979 USA FEIS

This extensive environmental impact statement was prepared in response to applications made to the Secretary of the Interior for permits to cross Federal lands with a natural gas pipeline. It identifies and evaluates environmental impacts that could be expected from construction and operation of a natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the lower U.S. The overview volume covers the Arctic Gas system in its entirety. Alaska and Canada sections of the project are dealt with in separate volumes.

EIS / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / operations / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / Arctic Gas Project

F 15 "Alaska's petroleum leasing policy."
Gregg K. Erickson.
In ALASKA PUBLIC POLICY: CURRENT PROBLEMS AND ISSUES.
edited by Gordon Scott Harrison.
Fairbanks : University of Alaska Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, 1971. pp. 191-218.

330.973 Al

This article details Alaska's petroleum leasing policy. Topics highlighted include legislation and administration, the petroleum lease market, taxation and import quotas, royalties and industry's expectations. A list for additional reading is included.

Alaska / resource-leasing / legislation / taxation / markets

F 16 AN ANALYSIS OF THE ECONOMIC AND SECURITY ASPECTS OF THE TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
U.S. Department of the Interior. Office of Economic Analysis.
Washington : Department of the Interior, 1971. 3 v.

330.979 8 USDI

This analysis consists of a nine-page list of major findings supplemented by 19 extensive and highly detailed supporting appendices. The findings and supporting analyses pertain to the areas of the crude oil situation, transportation alternatives, national security aspects, economic efficiency considerations, and economic impact on Alaska. Volume I contains a guide to, and summary of, the appendices.

TAPS / Alaska / energy alternatives / transportation / national interest / pipelines / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline costs / national security / energy costs

F 17 AN ANALYSIS OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT IN ALASKA OF THE ALASKAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE COMPANY PIPELINE.
Urban and Rural Systems Associates.
Washington, D.C. : Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Company, 1974. 360 pp.

330.979 AAGPL

This analytical study focuses on the anticipated social and economic impact implicit in the development of the proposed Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline. The projected impact of the Alyeska oil pipeline is considered first, followed by estimates of the AAGPL project. The study attempts to describe socio-economic effects in qualitative as well as quantitative terms.

pipelines / TAPS / Alaska / employment / social conditions / native peoples / land claims / Barrow, Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Nooiksut, Alaska / Kaktovik, Alaska

F 18 ANNUAL REPORT 1978-1979.
Northern Pipeline Agency.
Ottawa : Department of Supply and Services, 1980. 21 pp.

351.082 NPA

This report includes an account of the founding of the Northern Pipeline Agency, major developments relating to the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline, Agency activities and accounts and financial transactions. Appendices include the report of the Auditor General, a project description, and a list of Agency senior officers and office locations. Annual reports are available from 1978-79 to the present.

Northern Pipeline Agency / AHGP / FPL / Yukon Advisory Council / native peoples / regulatory agencies

F 19 "Approaches to native land settlements and implications for northern land use and resource management policies."
Constance D. Hunt.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 5-41.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper develops an analytical framework for approaching the issue of native land settlements. Primary emphasis is placed upon the ramifications of different approaches for northern land use and resource management policies. The characteristics of three approaches are examined, and their potential impacts are discussed. Recommendations for future native land policies are made.

land use / native peoples / land claims / socio-economic aspects / northern energy development

F 20 ARCTIC PILOT PROJECT (NORTHERN COMPONENT) - REPORT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process, No. 14.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1980. 125 pp.

333.823 163 27 Fed

This is a report on the review by the Arctic Pilot Project Environmental Assessment Panel of the northern component of the proposal to ship liquified natural gas from the high Arctic to eastern Canada. The review procedures and the Arctic Pilot project are described. Issues relating to the project rationale, long-term implications, the development of Melville Island, shipping aspects and the overall impact on the human environment are discussed. Conclusions and recommendations are given. Included are appendices of panel members and review documents.

FEARO / environmental impact / operations / technology / socio-economic impacts / Arctic / Melville Island, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Arctic Pilot Project

F 21 "Assessing impacts of petroleum development on Alaska's continental shelf - a new approach."
J.C. Truett.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME I.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 423-434.

627.091 632 POAC

This paper criticizes the standard procedures, established through the U.S. National Environmental Policy Act, for researching and assessing the probable impacts of development activities. It describes the Beaufort Sea Barrier Island - Lagoon Study as an example of how the impact assessment process could be improved.

Continental Shelf, Alaska / Beaufort Sea, Alaskan / environmental protection / Alaska

F 22 ASSESSMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ACTIVITIES ON THE MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE PROJECT.
Environmental Protection Service. Environment Canada.
Edmonton : s.n., 1976. 94 pp.

330.971 EPS

This report outlines what is involved in the establishment of a single government regulatory agency to ensure environmental protection during construction of the Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. The project schedule, key activities for environmental control, estimated manpower and timing requirements, and the agency's establishment and project control are discussed. References and a literature review are included.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / regulatory agencies / pipeline construction / environmental protection / employment

F 23 BEAUFORT DEVELOPMENT - THE YUKON ERSPECTIVE.
Yukon Territory.
Whitehorse : Government of Yukon, n.d. 40 l.

333.823 15 YTG

This paper presents the Government of Yukon position on Beaufort Sea hydrocarbon exploration and production. Intended as a basis for discussion, negotiation, and planning with industry, government, native organizations and others, it is divided into sections outlining YTG's related policies, positions, programmes, information requirements and modus operandi.

Beaufort Sea / native peoples / land use / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / YTG

F 24 BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON EXPLORATION - A FEDERAL PERSPECTIVE: NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1983. 28 pp.

661.81 Can

This is a working document which provides a brief overview of hydrocarbon exploration in the Beaufort region. It describes the environmental and socio-economic milieu and cites federal accomplishments in introducing and administering environmental legislation and monitoring oil and gas activities. Broad objectives and guidelines to facilitate hydrocarbon exploration are set forth.

Beaufort Sea / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / legislation / exploration

F 25 **BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION AND TRANSPORTATION.**
Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel.
Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process, No. 25.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1984. 146 pp.

333.823 163 27 Fed

This report of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel to the Minister of the Environment reviews the Beaufort Sea hydrocarbon production and transportation proposal. Potential effects upon the physical, biological and socio-economic environments are discussed. Recommendations on how adverse effects should be controlled or avoided are made. The review begins with a description of the review process and the development proposal. Community summaries and eleven appendices are included.

Beaufort Sea / BSEAP / hydrocarbon production / operations / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / FEARO

F 26 **THE BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION PROPOSAL - DRAFT GUIDELINES FOR THE PREPARATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.**
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 47 l.

333.823 1 Bea

These draft guidelines were prepared as a first step towards completing the guidelines to be issued by the Environmental Assessment Panel to DIAND as a basis for the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement by Dome, Gulf and Esso on their Beaufort Sea Hydrocarbon Production Proposal.

BSEAP / EIS / environmental impact / hydrocarbon production / Beaufort Sea / Dome / Gulf / Esso

F 27 **BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION 1983.**
Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited, and Gulf Canada Resources Inc.
s.l. : Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited, and Gulf Canada, 1983. 7 v.

333.711 632 7 Dom

These volumes are the response of Dome, Esso and Gulf to the major deficiencies in their Environmental Impact Statement identified by the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel. They contain: supplementary information on environmental, technical and socio-economic issues; individual zone summaries of the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta region, the Northwest Passage, and the Mackenzie Valley; summary sheets and other material documenting northern community information/consultation activities; and information on mitigative measures and action plans.

EIS / Dome / Esso / Gulf / BSEAP / technology / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / socio-economic impacts / communities / native peoples / Northwest Passage / environmental impact

F 28 BEAUFORT SEA/MACKENZIE DELTA PLANNING APPRAISAL.
DPA Consulting Ltd.
s.l. : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1982.
96 l.

333.823 15 DIAND

Prepared for DIAND, this analytical report presents a land use planning appraisal. It provides a brief overview of the characteristics of the region and development activities which may affect a planning process. Major land use conflicts and issues are identified. Guidelines are recommended for establishing terms of reference for a land use planning process for the region.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / land use

F 29 "The Berger Report sets an important precedent in assessing technology's effects."
Lewis Auerbach.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 128-131.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper discusses how the processes employed in the Berger report, Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland, constitute an internationally recognized model for balanced technology assessment, requiring Canadians to use legal or quasi-legal processes for dealing with scientifically or technically controversial matters.

Berger Report / technology / legislation / pipelines / CARC / MVPI

F 30 BRIEF ON AUTHORITIES AND PROCEDURES FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF STIPULATIONS FORMING PART OF A RIGHT-OF-WAY PERMIT AND CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY FOR A MACKENZIE VALLEY GAS PIPELINE FILED IN SUPPORT OF TESTIMONY BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Einar Skinnarland.
s.l. : Terminus Ltd., 1976. 58 pp.

330.971 Ski

This brief, presented on behalf of the Canadian Wildlife Federation, deals with environmental problems in connection with a Mackenzie Gas Pipeline and suggests a new approach to implementation of environmental protection provisions.

Canadian Wildlife Federation / environmental protection / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / NEB / legislation / MVPI

F 31 CANADIAN ARCTIC OIL AND GAS RESOURCES REGULATORY FRAMEWORK: REPORT TO THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS, LA FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, LE HAVRE, MAY 2-5, 1973.
A.B. Yates.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973. 17 pp.

333.82 Ya

This paper deals with the regulatory framework under which the exploration and development of Canada's oil and gas resources in the Yukon and N.W.T. are taking place. The jurisdictional framework, policy considerations, land rights, and land use regulations are briefly explained.

land use / exploration / operations / regulatory agencies / Northwest Territories / regulations / energy policy

F 32 COMMISSION COUNSEL SUBMISSIONS - MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Ian G. Scott.
Ottawa : Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, 1976. 4 v.

330.971 MVPI

These volumes contain the Commission Counsel of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry's draft submission on the terms and conditions he recommended to Judge Berger be imposed on the building of a pipeline. The submission covers the scope of the Inquiry, namely the economic, social and environmental considerations of a Mackenzie Valley pipeline, and is referenced to the two major route proposals and their alternatives.

MVPI / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / Berger Report / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction

F 33 COMPENDIUM OF GOVERNMENT POSITION STATEMENTS TO THE PANEL ON BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : [Federal] Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1983. 2 v.

333.823 1 Bea

These position papers from federal government departments and agencies and the territorial governments outline: (a) possible effects of Beaufort Sea oil and gas production and transportation on federal and territorial programs and activities; and (b) the possible impact that federal and territorial programs and activities may have on the consortium's activities in terms of oil and gas production and transportation.

BSEAP / hydrocarbon production / FEARO / Beaufort Sea / transportation / public hearings

F 34 COMPENDIUM OF WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS TO THE PANEL ON THE DOME, GULF AND ESSO RESPONSE TO THE PANEL'S ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT DEFICIENCY STATEMENT.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : [Federal] Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1983. 140 pp.

351.823 Bea

This volume contains all submissions received as of August 15, 1983 from review participants and the Panel's technical specialists.

BSEAP / environmental impact / Dome / Gulf / Esso / EIS / socio-economic impacts / public hearings

F 35 COMPENDIUM OF WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS TO THE PANEL ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT GUIDELINES.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
Ottawa : Environmental Assessment Review, 1981. 1 v.

333.823 1 Bea

The submissions contained in this document result from a request by the Environmental Assessment Panel for public and government agency input to the development of a set of guidelines for the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement by Dome, Esso and Gulf.

EIS / Dome / Esso / Gulf / environmental impact / BSEAP / regulatory agencies

F 36 DIALOGUE NORTH: BEAUFORT SEA OFFSHORE PROGRAM.
Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.
Yellowknife : Regional Public Affairs, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, [1976?]. 28 pp.

000

Prepared for residents of Northern communities, this publication discusses Beaufort Sea resource development activities, particularly those of government. Many photographs supplement the text which is in English and Inuktitut.

DIAND / communities / Beaufort Sea / drilling / environmental protection / employment

F 37 A DISCUSSION PAPER ON THE CRITIQUES AND INTERVENTIONS TABLED ON THE DOME, GULF, AND ESSO BEAUFORT SEA MACKENZIE DELTA E.I.S. TO CANADIAN MARINE DRILLING LTD., CALGARY, ALTA.
F.G. Bercha and Associates Ltd.
Calgary : F.G. Bercha and Associates Ltd., 1983. 43 l.

628.168 33 Ber

This report gives a detailed review of two critiques of the Dome, Gulf and Esso EIS, especially criticisms of the risk analytic aspects. A uniform approach to spill risk analysis estimates based on available public literature is introduced. General conclusions and recommendations are presented. References are cited.

EIS / Dome / Gulf / Esso / Beaufort Sea / pollution, oil / oil spill countermeasures / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

F 38 ENERGY R & D PROPOSALS SUPPORTING THE PRIORITIES OF THE NATIONAL ENERGY PROGRAM 1983-84.
Canada. Department of Energy, Mines, and Resources. Office of Energy Research and Development.
Ottawa : Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1983. 79 pp.

333.713 Ene

This volume reviews the objectives, description, status, implementation, and coordination of specific energy research and development proposals and programs.

NEP

F 39 ENVIRONMENT REVIEW OF BEAUFORT SEA OFF-SHORE DRILLING 1976 SEASON.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Arctic Waters Advisory Committee.
s.l. : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977. 30 l.

622.338 DIAND

This report presents an initial environmental review of drilling in the Beaufort Sea at the end of the 1976 season, based on submissions to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development by member agencies of the Arctic Waters Advisory Committee. Terms of reference for the review and environmental operating conditions for the 1976 season are included as appendices.

environmental impact / operations / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore

F 40 ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CODE FOR THE YUKON PORTION OF THE ALASKA HIGHWAY GAS PIPELINE.
Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.
Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978. 531 l.

330.971 91 AHPP

Requested by the Northern Pipeline Commissioner, this report presents a review, comments, and suggestions on the Northern Pipeline Agency's draft Environmental and Social Terms and Conditions for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. Terms and conditions for the overall project, including the pipeline company, the Northern Pipeline Agency, governments and institutions involved, are presented. The report is organized into sections dealing with: general conditions; environmental, socio-economic, and site specific stipulations; and managing impacts upon individual communities.

AHGP / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel / Northern Pipeline Agency / pipelines / alcohol / social problems / employment / FPL / communities / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / native peoples / regulatory agencies

F 41 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANELS - WHAT THEY ARE - WHAT THEY DO.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1980. 15 pp.

351.823 21 Can

Prepared for the general public, this report briefly outlines the structure and function of environmental assessment panels.

FEARO / environmental impact / environmental assessment panels

F 42 ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION - ITS IMPACT ON MAJOR OIL AND GAS PROJECTS: OIL SANDS AND ARCTIC.
Constance D. Hunt and Alastair R. Lucas.
Calgary : Canadian Institute of Resources Law, 1980. 168 pp.

346.710 4 Hun

Prepared by the Canadian Institute of Resources Law, this study assesses the impact of environmental regulation on the oil and gas industry in the Alberta oil sands and in the Canadian Arctic. The first two sections examine the relevant legislation, and the impact of regulations on the industry, followed by an assessment of the costs and benefits of environmental regulation. The study makes conclusions and recommendations in the areas of environmental impact assessment, public involvement, approval in principle, cost data, and regulation overlap and uncertainty.

regulatory agencies / legislation / environmental protection / northern energy development / Arctic / environmental impact

**F 43** ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW OF THE 1979 BEAUFORT SEA OFFSHORE DRILLING PROGRAM AND OVERVIEW OF 1976-79.
Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Northern Affairs Program.
[Ottawa?] : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1980. 55 pp.

333.823 163 27 Can

This report is a summary of environmental factors in the annual government reviews of exploratory drilling in the Beaufort Sea by Dome Petroleum from 1976-1979. Included is the Inspectors' Report for 1979. Recommendations are made.

environmental protection / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / exploration / Dome / McKinley Bay, N.W.T. / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / artificial islands / operations / technology / Northwest Territories

**F 44** "Excerpts from an overview study for the Alaska Pipeline Office, U.S. Department of the Interior."
Einar Skinnarland.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 431-446.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper consists of excerpts from an overview study commissioned by the Alaska Pipeline Office to determine the effectiveness of the stipulations with respect to implementation of the intent of the Agreement and the Grant of Right-of-Way for the Trans-Alaska Pipeline.

TAPS / regulatory agencies / Alaska / pipelines

F 45 EXPANDED GUIDELINES FOR NORTHERN PIPELINES AS TABLED IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS BY THE HONOURABLE JEAN CHRETIEN JUNE 28, 1972.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 72-3.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1972. 34 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 72-3

This 1972 report sets out the government's proposed new guidelines on the corridor concept, the environment, and social implications.

environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / pipelines

F 46 EXPLANATION OF PANEL REVIEW PROCESS AND SUMMARY OF PANEL'S GUIDELINES FOR THE PREPARATION OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT - FOR COMMUNITY USE - THE BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION PROPOSAL.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1982. 10 pp.

351.823 21 Bea

This is an explanation of how the BSEAP plans to carry out its review of a proposal by Dome, Esso and Gulf to produce oil and gas from the Beaufort Sea. Included is a summary of the Guidelines prepared by the Panel for use by Dome, Esso and Gulf in preparing their Environmental Impact Statement.

BSEAP / EIS / Beaufort Sea / Dome / Esso / Gulf / environmental protection / regulatory agencies / hydrocarbon production

F 47 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT RESPONSE TO THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY TASK FORCE.
Canada. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources.
Ottawa : Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1984. 12 pp.

333.823 217 Can

This report contains the federal government response to the 15 recommendations made by the Petrochemical Industry Task Force established in March 1983 by the Ministers of Energy, Mines and Resources and Regional Industrial Expansion. The regulations relate to energy, fiscal and tariff policies, transportation, international trade issues, and the regulatory approval process associated with major projects.

international trade / regulatory agencies / tariffs / financing / transportation / legislation

F 48 FEDERAL SURVEILLANCE REPORT, TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE SYSTEM.
U.S. Department of the Interior. Alaska Pipeline Office.
s.l. : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1976. 42 l.

330.979 USA

This report, written for the general public and supplemented by many photographs, briefly describes the Alaska Pipeline Office organization and documents its efforts to 1976. The Alaska Pipeline Office is a special agency of the U.S. Department of the Interior, responsible for monitoring the Trans-Alaska Pipeline System.

TAPS / Alaska Pipeline Office

F 49 FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT PROPOSED TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE.
U.S. Department of the Interior.
Washington, D.C. : Government Printing Office, 1972. 6 v.

330.979 USA

This report provides a systematic analysis of the environmental impact of the proposed Trans-Alaska Pipeline. Volume 1 includes a summary, introduction and project description. Volumes 2 and 3 discuss the environmental settings of the pipeline system and marine routes. Volume 4 is an evaluation of environmental impact. Volume 5 discusses alternatives, and Volume 6 contains appendices.

TAPS / EIS / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline routes / operations / environmental protection / ecology, marine / energy alternatives

F 50 GOVERNMENT OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES RESPONSE TO COMMISSION COUNSEL SUBMISSIONS - MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Northwest Territories. Government.
Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Government of the Northwest Territories, 1976.
74 l.

333.823 21 Nor

This paper contains the response of GNWT to the recommendations of the Commission Counsel's Submission. Those recommendations with which the Government does not agree are outlined by department, and suggestions are offered. Areas in which GNWT feels recommendations could be stronger are also noted.

GNWT / MVPI / education / social services / public health / alcohol / social problems / employment / business / socio-economic aspects

F 51 GOVERNMENT OF YUKON POSITION ON BEAUFORT DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS - SUBMISSION TO BEAUFORT SEA ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REVIEW PANEL.
Yukon Territory.
Whitehorse : Government of Yukon, 1982. 82 l.

333.823 215 Yuk

This report covers the Yukon perspective and Government position on development in the Beaufort Sea, and current government activities related to Beaufort development. References are cited.

BSEARP / YTG / Beaufort Sea / transportation / business / employment / land use / community development / regional planning / environmental protection / energy policy / socio-economic aspects

**F 52** A GUIDE TO THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCESS: CANADA'S POLICY ON ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR FEDERAL ACTIVITIES.
Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel.
Ottawa : Department of Fisheries and the Environment, 1977. 18 pp.

333.823 21 Can

This brochure explains Canada's Environmental Assessment and Review Process for federal projects. Areas covered include background to the process, the initial environmental evaluation, the roles and responsibilities of the participants, the environmental impact statement, the process and the public, and the decision.

FEARP / EIS / public hearings

**F 53** GUIDELINES TO PREPARE AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE PROPOSED MACKENZIE RIVER DREDGING PROGRAM.
Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel. Office of the Chairman.
Ottawa : Department of the Environment, 1976. 8 l.

333.911 Can

This paper sets out guidelines to be used in preparing an environmental impact statement for a proposed Mackenzie River dredging program.

Mackenzie River / dredging / operations / EIS / environmental protection

**F 54** HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT IN THE BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA REGION - REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS.
Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.
Calgary : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1983. 160 pp.

333.823 116 327 Can

Prepared for Environment Canada, this analytical report examines the proponents development scenarios for the region, and identifies and examines the potential major impacts of the proposals for exploration, production and transportation of hydrocarbons. Recommendations for the regulation of the project are made.

transportation / socio-economic aspects / exploration / operations / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

F 55 "Implications of the Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, Volume II, for political development in the Northwest Territories."
Mel Watkins.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 329-332.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper discusses why "Volume II is a vast disappointment with respect to its implications for political development in the North".

MVPI / Berger Report

F 56 INDEX BY SUBJECT OF THE TRANSCRIPTS OF THE HEARINGS CONDUCTED BY THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Rachelle Castonguay.
s.l. : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977. 1 v.

330.971 AHPI

This volume is an index by subject of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry hearings held from May 11 to July 15, 1977.

AHPI / AHGP / public hearings / bibliographies & indices

F 57 INDEX TO THE TRANSCRIPTS.
Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Ottawa : Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, 1977. 1207 pp.

330.971 MVPI

This is an index to the transcripts of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry formal and community hearings, covering volumes XV (March 11, 1975) to 204 (November 19, 1976) of the formal hearing transcripts and all 77 of the community hearing transcripts. Indexing is by topic and key words. Dates and locations of hearings as well as witnesses are listed.

MVPI / bibliographies & indices / public hearings / pipelines / pipeline construction / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact

F 58 INITIAL DRAFT - ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PIPELINE FOR THE TRANSMISSION OF NATURAL GAS FROM ALASKA ACROSS CANADA.
Northern Pipeline Agency.
Ottawa : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1978. 201 pp.

333.823 212 Can

This draft document constitutes a comprehensive list of environmental requirements for the construction of the Canadian section of the natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the southern U.S. markets. Design, construction, contingency planning, plus inspection and monitoring are covered.

Northern Pipeline Agency / Alaska / pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipeline design / pipeline construction / environmental protection / technology

F 59 INUVIALUIT LAND RIGHTS SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT IN PRINCIPLE BETWEEN THE COMMITTEE FOR ORIGINAL PEOPLES' ENTITLEMENT AND THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA REPRESENTED BY THE MINISTER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT.
s.l. : s.n., 1978. 184 l.

970.509 719 2 Inu

This volume formally outlines the Inuvialuit land rights settlement agreement in principle between COPE and the Government of Canada. Its stated goals are the preservation of Inuvialuit cultural identity and values, provision for Inuvialuit to be equal participants in the economy, provision of specific rights, benefit and compensation, as well as protection of the environment. Principles and definitions are specified, and many supporting appendices are included.

Inuvialuit / land claims / native peoples / COPE / DIAND / socio-economic aspects

F 60 THE LANCASTER SOUND REGION: 1980-2000 - ISSUES AND OPTIONS ON THE USE AND MANAGEMENT OF THE REGION.
H.J. Dirschl.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1982. 102 pp.

333.71 Dir

This public discussion paper presents a series of specific resource use options and outlines alternative approaches to a regional planning mechanism. Physical and socio-economic features of the region, potential economic activities, development proposals and the methodology of the Lancaster Sound Regional Study are described.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / operations / Northwest Territories

F 61 THE LANCASTER SOUND REGIONAL STUDY - PUBLIC REVIEW: PUBLIC PROSPECT.
Peter Jacobs and Jonathan Palluq.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1983. 49 pp.

000

This document reports on the Public Review Phase of the Lancaster Sound Regional Study. Responses to the Green Paper, plus views of the proposed uses of the region and of DIAND's Northern Land Use Planning Program are discussed using extracts from submissions made during community visits and the public workshop. The role of public review and participation in the Study, and the continuing role of the public in the Northern Land Use Planning Process are considered. Included are summary comments and appendices of selected letters and workshop transcripts.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / DIAND / Northern Land Use Planning Program / land use / Lancaster Sound Regional Study / regional planning / socio-economic aspects / Northwest Territories / public hearings

F 62 "Land and water management in the north."
L.V. Brandon.
In CANADIAN NORTHERN PIPELINE RESEARCH CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS 2-4 FEBRUARY 1972.
edited by R.F. Legget and I.C. MacFarlane.
National Research Council of Canada, Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research. Technical Memorandum No. 104.
Ottawa : National Research Council of Canada, 1972. pp. 179-190.

330.971 NRC

This paper discusses land and water management in the north and outlines research needs. References are cited.

land use / hydrology / water management / land management

F 63 LAND MANAGEMENT IN THE CANADIAN NORTH.
Kenneth P. Beauchamp.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1976. 105 pp.

333.1 Bea

Written for planners, resource managers, lawyers, administrators and scholars, this report presents information on land management in the north. The first part is a survey of current federal and territorial government policies and practices regarding the use of the lands in Yukon and N.W.T. The second part is a comparative study of several progressive land use management schemes in U.S. jurisdictions, primarily Alaska. A section on resource development, a summary, proposals, and a bibliography are included.

land use / legislation / Alaska / Northwest Territories / land management

F 64 "The land use information series - environmental management mapping for the Canadian north."
K.G. Taylor.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE CIRCUMPOLAR CONFERENCE ON NORTHERN ECOLOGY, OTTAWA, SEPTEMBER 15-18, 1975.
sponsored by the National Research Council of Canada.
Ottawa : National Research Council, 1975. pp. I91-I100.

574.542 CCNE

This paper outlines the objectives of the Land Use Information Map Series developed by the Lands Directorate of the Department of the Environment as an aid for controlling and planning northern land use activities. Topics researched for the series and the data gathering approach are discussed.

land use / environmental protection

F 65 LAND USE PROGRAMS IN CANADA, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
T. Fenge, et al.
Ottawa : Department of the Environment, Lands Directorate, 1979.
296 pp.

351.823 2 Fen

This report outlines the roles of the federal and territorial agencies engaged in land use planning and/or land management in the N.W.T. Pertinent legislation and issues regarding land use and land management are detailed. Administration and management of land and land use, the environment, economic development, and energy resources are discussed. A bibliography is included.

land use / Northwest Territories / regulatory agencies / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / legislation / land management

F 66 LAND USE PROGRAMS IN CANADA: YUKON TERRITORY.
D.K. Redpath.
Ottawa : Department of the Environment, Lands Directorate, 1979.
303 pp.

351.823 2 Red

In this report the roles of the federal and territorial agencies engaged in land use planning and/or land management in Yukon are outlined and the pertinent legislation is identified. Concerns and issues regarding land use and land management are discussed. Chapter X deals with energy resources. A bibliography is included.

land use / legislation / regulatory agencies / land management

F 67 "Legal constraints on petroleum policy options in northern Canada."
Andrew R. Thompson and Michael J.L. Crommelin.
In THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
edited by Peter H. Pearse.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. pp. 80-97.

330.971 Pe

Written by an expert in oil and gas law, and a legal specialist in oil and gas policy, this paper examines the arrangements governing exploration, tenures, royalty payments and leasing in the Canadian north and their implications for Crown revenues from exploitation.

legislation / exploration / resource-leasing / socio-economic impacts / energy policy / northern energy development

F 68 MACKENZIE CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT PLAN.
Petroleum Resource Development Project Group.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-43.
Ottawa : Information Canada, 1975. 120 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-43

This report explains in detail the GNWT's development plan for the Mackenzie Corridor. The first section introduces the plan, the second section states government objectives in relation to pipeline development, and the third section describes program areas which relate to pipeline development.

Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon production / GNWT

F 69 THE MACKENZIE PIPELINE: ARCTIC GAS AND CANADIAN ENERGY POLICY.
Peter H. Pearse, ed.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1974. 229 pp.

330.971 Pe

This volume is intended as a contribution to the debate on northern energy development and includes ten articles, most by economists. These articles, which reflect a variety of viewpoints, concentrate on the Canadian public policy aspects of northern energy development with specific reference to the Mackenzie Valley pipeline.

northern energy development / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / legislation / energy policy / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

**F 70** MACKENZIE VALLEY - YUKON HEARING 1976, 1977.
National Energy Board.
Ottawa : R.J. Young, 1976-1977. 150 v.

330.971 NEB

These volumes contain the transcripts of the Mackenzie Valley pipeline hearings before the National Energy Board.

NEB / MVPI / public hearings / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline construction / Berger Report

**F 71** MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY - PRELIMINARY MATERIALS.
E.L. Knowles and I.G. Waddell, eds.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 244 pp.

330.971 Kno

To give an understanding of the formation and operation of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, this book of materials brings together most of the important documents relating to its terms of reference and background. These include guidelines for northern pipelines, the order-in-council appointing Mr. Justice Thomas Berger, proceedings of preliminary hearings, preliminary rulings, and statements by Berger. Appendices list the groups referred to, and persons participating in, the Preliminary Hearings.

MVPI / Berger Report / public hearings / pipelines / pipeline construction / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact

**F 72** MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY BRIEFS.
Canada.
Toronto : Micromedia, 1977. 6 reels 16 mm.

microfilm #42 MVPI

These reels contain transcripts from the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

MVPI / public hearings / Berger Report / pipelines / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact

F 73 MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY, SYNOPSIS OF VOLUME TWO.
Thomas R. Berger.
Ottawa : s.n., 1977. 30 l.

330.971 Ber

This brief synopsis was sent from Mr. Justice Thomas Berger to Warren Allmand, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, in preparation for the parliamentary debate on northern gas pipelines. It gives an overview of the wide range of social, environmental and economic subjects discussed in Volume Two, and outlines measures to enlarge the benefits and mitigate the adverse consequences of pipeline construction. A list of subjects covered in volume two is appended.

MVPI / Berger Report / socio-economic impacts / pipelines / pipeline construction / environmental impact / DIAND

F 74 MARCHING TO THE BEAT OF THE SAME DRUM - TRANSPORTATION OF PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS NORTH OF 60°: REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE NORTHERN PIPELINE.
Canada. Senate.
Ottawa : Queen's Printer, 1983. 84 pp.

000

This report considers alternate proposals to transport hydrocarbons from the Arctic and their technical, environmental and social implications. Economic benefits of Arctic petroleum development are discussed and the regulatory process is reviewed. A summary and recommendations are included, and a list of witnesses who appeared before the committee is appended.

northern energy development / Arctic Islands / regulatory agencies / Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline / pipelines / Beaufort Sea / transportation / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / tankers / environmental protection / Northwest Territories / operations / socio-economic aspects

F 75 NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA - PLANNING AREA ANALYSIS.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force Study Report 6.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1979. 123 pp.

553.280 979 8 USDI SR6

This planning area analysis of the National Petroleum Reserve draws heavily on the work done in the Study Reports preceding it in this series. In this report the best use opportunities identified for each resource as well as environmental and socioeconomic values already analyzed in other volumes, are re-examined as they relate to planning. This report is intended as the basis for resource recommendations and conflict resolution in developing a land use plan. References are cited.

environmental impact / socio-economic aspects / land use / Alaska / National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska

F 76 NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA - VALUES AND RESOURCE ANALYSIS.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force Study Report 2.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1978. 3 v.

553.280 979 8 USDI SR2

The reports in these volumes, covering ten resource areas, are summary documents based on field work and literature reviews, and are intended for land managers to aid in determining each resource's basic value. The first part of each section describes the present situation with regard to the individual value or resource; the second part presents potential opportunities for use of the resource. Each section is accompanied by a reference list.

Alaska / land use / National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska

F 77 NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE IN ALASKA 105(C) FINAL STUDY.
National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1979. 4 v.

553.280 979 8 USDI

P

This is the final report of a study for the Department of the Interior to determine the values and best uses for the National Petroleum Reserve lands. Volume 1 contains summaries of values and resource analysis, and land use options. Volume 2 contains summaries of the studies in Reports 1 through 6, and Volume 3 is a record of public participation. The final brief volume is the Inupiat view, recommendations, and references.

land use / environmental impact / socio-economic aspects / native peoples / Alaska / National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska / public hearings

F 78 NORMAN WELLS OILFIELD DEVELOPMENT AND PIPELINE PROJECT.
Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel.
Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process, No. 16.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1981.
98 pp.

333.823 163 27 Fed

This report of the Norman Wells Environmental Assessment Panel to the Minister of the Environment reviews the proposal by Esso and Interprovincial Pipe Lines (N.W.) Ltd. to expand oilfield production at Norman Wells and to construct a 324 mm. diameter pipeline from there to Zama, Alberta. Environmental and socio-economic impacts are discussed, as are the project proposal, political issues and the review process. Recommendations are made.

FEARO / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / operations / technology / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline construction

F 79 NORMAN WELLS PIPELINE PROJECT - SUBMISSION TO BEAUFORT SEA ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL, YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T., DECEMBER 6, 1983.
Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Limited.
Edmonton : Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd., 1983. 53 l.

665.744 Int

This report provides information on the Norman Wells Pipeline Project. Areas covered include project history, regulatory process, socio-economic action plans, training program summary, unions and oil spill contingency planning.

Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / operations / pollution, oil / regulatory agencies / training / oil spill countermeasures / Norman Wells Pipeline / employment

F 80 "Northern Canada: Resources and resource extraction: policies of development."
H.W. Woodward.
In POLICIES OF NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT.
edited by Nils Orvik.
Kingston : Group for International Politics, Department of Political Studies, Queen's University, 1973. pp. 24-63.

330.971 9 Orv

This paper presents a background on northern resource development policies. Mineral development, oil and gas prospects, mineral policy and legislation, land use regulations, and northern employment are discussed.

legislation / land use / employment / northern energy development / energy policy

F 81 NORTHERN FRONTIER, NORTHERN HOMELAND: THE REPORT OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Thomas R. Berger.
Ottawa : Department of Supply and Services, 1977. 2 v.

330.971 Ber

In this comprehensive Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry by Mr. Justice Thomas R. Berger, Volume One deals with the broad social, economic and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline would have in the Mackenzie Valley and Western Arctic. Volume Two outlines the measures necessary to enlarge the benefits and mitigate the adverse consequences of pipeline construction. The report contains much evidence from northerners as well as experts, and includes appendices on the inquiry and participants.

MVPI / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / operations / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Arctic / native peoples / pipelines / pipeline construction / Berger Report

F 82 NORTHERN NATURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT: REQUIREMENTS, PROCEDURES, AND LEGISLATION.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Affairs Program.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1981. 31 pp.

346.046 7 Can

Prepared for the general reader, this book identifies the authorizations required and clarifies procedures and legislation involved in northern natural resource development. Part 1 identifies types of authorizations and describes review processes. Part 2 explains the procedures, and Part 3 briefly describes acts and regulations administered by DIAND.

DIAND / northern energy development / legislation / energy requirements / land use

F 83 OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1981. 9 pp.

333.823 21 BSEAP

This booklet presents an outline of the procedures governing the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel. It is intended to assist those wishing to participate in the review.

BSEAP

F 84 THE PAST AND FUTURE LAND; AN ACCOUNT OF THE BERGER INQUIRY INTO THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE.
Martin O'Malley.
Toronto : Peter Martin, 1976. 281 pp.

330.971 O'Ma

Prepared by a journalist for the general public, this account of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry is comprised of selected testimony of various participants in the Inquiry hearings, along with comments by the author. It presents a sympathetic portrait of the land and people of the Mackenzie Valley, and presents attitudes toward the proposed pipeline.

MVPI / socio-economic impacts / Berger Report / public hearings / pipelines / native peoples / environmental impact / pipeline construction

F 85 PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT - PERSPECTIVES ON THE USE AND MANAGEMENT OF THE LANCASTER SOUND REGION - PUBLIC REVIEW PHASE.
Peter Jacobs.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1981. 69 pp.

333.71 Jac

This is a report on the public review of the draft green paper released by DIAND in February 1981, and is intended to stimulate public participation in the identification of issues and the subsequent formulation of options for the planning and use of the Lancaster Sound region. This report is intended to reflect the nature and substance of the public review, and to orient and guide the preparation of the final green paper. Appendices present a summary, submissions, letters, a bibliography and a list of participants.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / DIAND / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / public hearings

F 86 PETROLEUM OPERATIONS ON THE CANADIAN CONTINENTAL MARGIN - THE LEGAL ISSUES IN A MODERN PERSPECTIVE.
Ian Townsend Gault.
The Canadian Institute of Resources Law Working Paper 2, Canadian Continental Shelf Law 1.
Calgary : The Canadian Institute of Resources Law, 1983. 120 pp.

343.71 Tow

This paper presents an overview of the primary legal issues which arise in the context of oil and gas exploration, development, and production from the Canadian offshore. International law applicable to offshore development in Canada is surveyed, and conceptual issues in Canadian law are examined. The impact of the NEP and the Canada Oil and Gas Act is assessed, and the structure and mandate of COGLA is outlined. It concludes with an outline of the issues arising in connection with offshore installations and environmental issues.

NEP / COGLA / legislation / exploration / operations / regulatory agencies / environmental impact

**F 87** "The Pipeline Regulatory Authority."
J.E. Chamberlin.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 414-421.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper discusses the need and nature of regulatory mechanisms, the character and standing of various interests before the regulatory authority, and stages in the regulatory process.

regulatory agencies / legislation / pipelines

**F 88** "Policy, pipelines, and public participation: the National Energy Board's Northern Pipeline hearings."
John B. Robinson.
In RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT: POLICY PERSPECTIVES FOR CANADA.
edited by O.P. Dwivedi.
Toronto : McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1980. pp. 179-197.

333.715 Res

This paper briefly examines some problems and issues of the hearings, including independence of the Board, the openness of the hearing process, and procedural matters. The question of public participation is briefly discussed, and the background of the hearings is reviewed. References are given.

NEB / pipelines / CAGSL / FPL / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / MVPI / public hearings

F 89 "Preliminary thoughts on institutional design for implementation of programmes associated with pipeline construction in the Yukon Territory."
Irving K. Fox.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 422-430.

917.19 CARC v.2

This paper discusses some of the issues in institutional design to be considered in deciding upon suitable institutional arrangements for managing pipeline development in the Yukon.

pipelines / pipeline construction

F 90 PROCEDURES FOR GENERAL AND COMMUNITY SESSIONS. AGENDA FOR GENERAL SESSIONS. SCHEDULE FOR PUBLIC SESSIONS.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
[Vancouver] : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1983.
42 pp.

333.823 21 BSEAP(1)

This volume sets out the procedures and agenda for sessions of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel. A glossary of terms is included.

BSEAP / environmental impact / regulatory agencies / public hearings

F 91 PROCEEDINGS AT COMMUNITY HEARINGS. APRIL 2, 1975 - AUGUST 26, 1976.
Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Burnaby : Allwest Publishing, [1976]. 77 v.

330.971 MVPI-CH

These volumes contain the transcripts of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry community hearings.

MVPI / socio-economic impacts / public hearings / pipelines / pipeline construction / environmental impact

F 92 PROCEEDINGS AT INQUIRY. APRIL 22, 1974 - NOVEMBER 19, 1976.
Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Burnaby : Allwest Publishing, n.d. 204 v.

330.971 MVPI

These volumes contain the transcripts of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry formal hearings.

MVPI / public hearings / pipelines / pipeline construction / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact

F 93 PROCEEDINGS OF A SEMINAR ON A BEAUFORT SEA/MACKENZIE DELTA DEVELOPMENT PLAN SPONSORED BY THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REVIEW OFFICE, CALGARY, NOVEMBER 13, 1980.
Calgary : International Reporting Inc., 1980. 93 pp.

333.823 1 Fed

This paper contains the transcripts of a seminar held as a preliminary information session on the Federal Environmental Assessment Review and on the initial northern energy development plans of Dome, Esso and Gulf. Included are presentations by the oil companies, statements by representatives of government and organizations as well as questions from the floor.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / FEARO / operations / Dome / Gulf / Esso / public hearings / regulatory agencies / oil companies / hydrocarbon production

F 94 "Protection of the physical and human environment in Arctic areas: Canada."
G.B. Armstrong.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES, V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 600-618.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper considers how Canadian government administration has dealt with complex environmental problems in developing laws and regulations that set out guidelines and controls for the future conduct of northern development.

Arctic / legislation / environmental protection / regulatory agencies

F 95 "Public hearings for northern pipelines: northern water legislation."
Robert D. Franson, et al.
In ARCTIC ALTERNATIVES.
edited by Douglas Pimlott, et al.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1973. pp. 340-356.

309.171 9 Arc

Part of a legal dossier identifying problems for lawyers and legislators in the North, this section summarizes the main Arctic water legislation and assesses the adequacy of its hearing powers and procedures for environmental issues raised by proposed northern pipelines.

public hearings / pipelines / legislation / Arctic / water management

F 96 THE QUALITY OF THE EIS AND THE NEED FOR FURTHER HEARINGS.
C. Eric Tull.
Westmount, P.Q. : Beaufort Sea Alliance, 1983. 283 pp.

333.823 116 327 Tul

This presentation to the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel is a general critique of the Dome, Gulf and Esso environmental impact statement. It argues that the EIS has been poorly done, and that the material provided in the EIS is inadequate for the purpose of a detailed environmental impact assessment and detailed environmental hearings. Conclusions are given. The bulk of the report is made up of appendices.

EIS / environmental impact / Dome / Gulf / Esso / BSEAP

**F 97** REASONS FOR DECISION IN THE MATTER OF AN APPLICATION UNDER THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD ACT OF INTERPROVINCIAL PIPE LINE (NW) LTD.
Canada. National Energy Board.
s.l. : Supply and Services Canada, 1981. 193 pp.

330.971 92 Can

This report explains the NEB's decisions with regard to Interprovincial's application for authority to construct and operate an oil pipeline from Norman Wells, N.W.T. to Zama, Alberta. The evidence, submissions and argument of Interprovincial and interveners are summarized, and the views and conclusions of the NEB are presented.

NEB / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / pipelines / Interprovincial Pipelines / hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / land claims / environmental protection / socio-economic aspects / Northwest Territories / pipeline co. applications

**F 98** REASONS FOR DECISION, NORTHERN PIPELINES.
Canada. National Energy Board.
Ottawa : Department of Supply and Services, 1977. 3 v.

330.971 NEB

This three-volume report deals with the public hearings for the applications by Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited and Foothills Project to transport Alaskan and/or Mackenzie Delta gas to southern markets. Subjects covered in this report include an analysis of the necessity of a pipeline based on forecasts of supply and requirements, technical feasibility, as well as financial, socio-economic, and environmental matters. Much technical and statistical evidence is presented, and a list of participants and a glossary of terms are included.

CAGPL / NEB / operations / technology / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipeline co. applications / public hearings / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves / pipelines / Alaska / pipeline financing

F 99 RECOMMENDATION TO THE PRESIDENT - ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.
U.S. Federal Power Commission.
Washington, D.C. : Federal Power Commission, 1977. 468 pp.

330.979 FPC

This report to the President discusses in detail the FPC's recommendations for the construction of an economically and environmentally sound Alaskan natural gas pipeline to provide greater energy independence. The reasons for the Commission's decisions with regard to projected costs, gas supply and demand, financing proposals, environmental impact and other relevant factors, are discussed.

Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / socio-economic impacts

F 100 RECOMMENDATION TO THE PRESIDENT: ALASKA NATURAL GAS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.
United States. Federal Power Commission.
Washington, D.C. : Federal Power Commission, 1977. 456 pp.

330.979 FPC

This report transmits to the President recommendations for the construction of "an economically and environmentally sound Alaskan natural gas pipeline [to] reduce this Nation's energy vulnerability and provide greater energy independence". It covers the significant aspects of the proposed system, including applicants for the project, economic analysis, and environmental and socio-economic impacts.

Alaska / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / operations / pipelines / pipeline costs / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves

F 101 REFLECTIONS ON THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCESS (EARP).
William E. Rees.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1979. 38 pp.

000

This paper examines strengths and weaknesses of environmental impact assessment in Canada at the federal level, and points to possible future directions. References are given.

EARP / CARC / environmental protection / regulatory agencies / EIS

F 102 REGISTER OF PANEL PROJECTS SUBMITTED UNDER THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCESS. NO. 1 (JULY 1977) -- .
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1977 -- .
11 v.

351.823 21 Can

Published quarterly, this register provides public and private agencies, interest groups, and members of the general public with current information on Panel projects and related items. The contents are arranged into sections dealing with 1) information on panel projects, and 2) general information on the Environmental Assessment and Review Process.

FEARO / environmental impact / regulatory agencies / environmental assessment

F 103 THE REGULATORY AGENCIES' JOB IN ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OF A GAS PIPELINE PROJECT IN THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
D.V. Doyle.
s.l. : Canadian Wildlife Federation, 1977. 30 pp.

000

Prepared for the NEB, this report outlines the tasks of a regulatory agency in ensuring environmental protection during the construction of the Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline. The control problem is discussed and recommendations for government controls are given.

NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / regulatory agencies / environmental protection / Northwest Territories

F 104 "The regulatory aspects of offshore petroleum activity in the Alaska Beaufort Sea - an industry viewpoint."
R.C. Herrera.
In PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIFTH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON PORT AND OCEAN ENGINEERING UNDER ARCTIC CONDITIONS, NORWEGIAN INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, TRONDHEIM, AUGUST 13-18, 1979. VOLUME I.
Trondheim, Norway : University of Trondheim, 1979. pp. 449-466.

627.091 632 POAC

This paper argues that regulatory authorities have imposed too many regulations on the oil industry drilling in the Beaufort Sea. The impact of future Beaufort Sea oil and gas development is investigated with specific reference to the North Slope Inupiat community, and the reactions of regulatory authorities and the oil industry to the impacts are described. Regulatory procedures are outlined, and the effects of "excessive regulations" are investigated.

North Slope, Alaska / regulatory agencies / drilling, offshore / Inupiat / socio-economic impacts / environmental protection / legislation / Beaufort Sea / native peoples / operations

F 105 "Regulatory framework: Canadian arctic oil and gas resources."
A.B. Yates.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES V$^{e}$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 95-111.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper by the Director of DIAND's Northern Economic Development Branch deals with the regulatory framework under which the exploration and development of Canada's oil and gas resources in Yukon and N.W.T. are taking place.

DIAND / Northwest Territories / regulatory agencies / exploration / Arctic / regulations

F 106 "Regulatory framework for development of Arctic oil and gas resources of the United States."
J.G. Carter.
In ARCTIC OIL AND GAS - PROBLEMS AND POSSIBILITIES: FONDATION FRANCAISE D'ETUDES NORDIQUES V$^e$ CONGRES INTERNATIONAL, LE HAVRE, 2-5 MAI 1975.
Paris : Centre d'Etudes Arctiques, 1973. pp. 85-94.

553.280 916 32 Fon

This paper discusses the sources of regulatory authority in Alaska, and the specific regulations which guide the development of Arctic oil and gas, in the context of decisions on the trans-Alaska pipeline.

Alaska / Arctic / regulatory agencies / TAPS

F 107 REPORT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL - LANCASTER SOUND DRILLING.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process, No. 7.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1979. 127 pp.

333.823 163 27 Fed

This report for the Minister of the Environment by the Environmental Assessment Panel reviews the potential environmental consequences of the proposal by Norlands Petroleum Limited to drill an exploratory well in Lancaster Sound in 1979. Parts of the report are technical. Information from community hearings is presented. Text is in English, French and Inuktitut. Appendices include a list of panel members, a bibliography, and review guidelines.

Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Norlands / drilling / public hearings / environmental impact / technology / exploration

F 108 "The report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, Volume 1: a socio-economic critique."
J.C. Stabler.
In NORTHERN TRANSITIONS: SECOND NATIONAL WORKSHOP ON PEOPLE, RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT NORTH OF 60°, VOL. II.
edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1978. pp. 187-199.

917.19 CARC v.2

This critique of Volume 1 of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry is written from a socio-economic perspective and concentrates on chapters 7 through 12. The first part is a broad evaluation of the report as an impact study. The second is a critical evaluation of some of the central themes advanced in the report.

MVPI / socio-economic impacts / pipelines / pipeline construction / CARC / public hearings / EIS / environmental impact / Berger Report

F 109 REPORT ON FY75 TRANS-ALASKA PIPELINE IMPACT EXPENDITURES BY STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.
Alaska. Department of Community and Regional Affairs. Community Planning Division.
s.l. : Department of Community and Regional Affairs, 1976. 34 l.

330.979 Ala

This study details the cost of the governmental response to demands made upon the State of Alaska and many of its local governments to expand public services and facilities to accommodate the rapid rise in population resulting from construction of the trans-Alaska pipeline.

Alaska / TAPS / pipeline costs / social services / social conditions / socio-economic aspects

F 110 REPORT ON RESEARCH UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL-SOCIAL PROGRAM, NORTHERN PIPELINES.
Environmental-Social Committee, Northern Pipelines.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 72-1.
Ottawa : DIAND, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, and Department of the Environment, 1972. 107 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 72-1

This volume contains project reports which provide a summary of northern-related studies undertaken in 1971-72 by the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, the Department of the Environment, and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. These studies cover a range of disciplines and were undertaken to establish a context for the development of government policy.

DEMR / DIAND / DOE / socio-economic impacts

F 111 REPORT ON RESEARCH UNDER THE ENVIRONMENTAL-SOCIAL PROGRAM, NORTHERN PIPELINES.
Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 72-2.
Ottawa : DIAND, Department of Energy, Mines & Resources, and Department of the Environment, 1972. 109 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 72-2

The project reports in this volume provide a summary of northern pipeline-related studies undertaken in 1971-72 by the Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines, involving DIAND, DEMR, DOE, NEB, and the Governments of the N.W.T. and Yukon.

GNWT / DIAND / DOE / NEB / DEMR / pipelines / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

F 112 REQUESTS FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION CONCERNING THE APPLICATION OF CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED TO DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AND NORTHERN AFFAIRS.
Pipeline Application Assessment Group.
s.l. : Pipeline Application Assessment Group, 1974. 67 pp.

000

This document sets out deficiencies in CAGPL's application for its Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Project, and specifies what further information is required. A list of requests for supplementary information precedes the text.

PAAG / CAGPL / DIAND / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / pipelines / pipeline co. applications

F 113 REVIEW OF THE 1978 DRILLING PROGRAM IN THE BEAUFORT SEA - FINAL REPORT APRIL 1979.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1979. 46 pp.

000

Prepared for Cabinet, this report deals with social-economic-cultural matters, environmental impact, and technical aspects of Beaufort Sea drilling. Appendices include a summary of drilling operations, a report on consultations with the Beaufort Sea communities, and recommendations.

DIAND / drilling, offshore / Beaufort Sea / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Sachs Harbour, N.W.T. / Inuvik, N.W.T. / Aklavik, N.W.T. / communities / Northwest Territories / technology / environmental impact / socio-economic aspects / operations

F 114 REVIEW OF THE 1980 BEAUFORT SEA DRILLING PROGRAM.
Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Affairs Program.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1981. 35 pp.

000

Prepared for Cabinet, this report presents the findings of a review of Dome's 1980 operations in the Beaufort region. Included are technical, environmental, and socio-economic cultural summaries, financial considerations, international aspects, and federal-territorial relations. A summary of drilling operations is found in the appendix.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / DIAND / pipeline financing / operations / technology / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact

F 115 REVISED GUIDE TO THE FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW PROCESS.
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office.
Ottawa : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1979. 12 pp.

351.823 21 Can

Prepared for the general public, this booklet is intended to briefly explain how the Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process works from the time a project is conceived to the time a decision is made on its environmental acceptability.

FEARO / environmental impact / regulatory agencies / environmental assessment

F 116 "Securing a better future: a northern government perspective on High Arctic gas and oil development."
Tagak Curley.
In CANADIAN FRONTIERS...FROM EXPLORATION TO DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE, PROCEEDINGS. CALGARY, JUNE 6-7, 1984.
Don Mills, Ont. : Corpus Information Services Ltd., 1984. 14 pp.

351.823 880 68 Cor

This presentation by the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources of the GNWT discusses the realities of High Arctic communities and the concerns of their residents about oil and gas development. Also outlined are the concerns of the Executive Council of the GNWT about resource development.

GNWT / land use / environmental impact / Arctic / Northwest Territories / communities / socio-economic impacts

F 117 THE SEVENTEENTH MEETING OF THE CO-ORDINATORS.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines.
Ottawa : 1973. 42 l.

330.971 ESCNP

This report contains the proceedings of the seventeenth meeting of the coordinators of the Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines. Matters discussed include financial status for 1972-73, financial program for 1973-74, industry progress, Arctic Islands Program, and sociological projects.

Arctic Islands / environmental protection / socio-economic aspects / pipelines

F 118 A STATEMENT OF DEFICIENCIES ON THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR HYDROCARBON DEVELOPMENT IN THE BEAUFORT SEA-MACKENZIE DELTA REGION.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1983. 31 pp.

333.823 1 Bea

This report identifies major deficiencies in the Environmental Impact Statement prepared by Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc. It also identifies a number of concerns about which the proponents are requested to provide further information.

BSEAP / environmental impact / EIS / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon production / Dome / Esso / Gulf / socio-economic impacts

F 119 STATEMENT OF POSITION REGARDING SELECTION OF PIPE FOR THE WHITEHORSE, YUKON TO CAROLINE, ALBERTA SEGMENT OF THE FOOTHILLS PIPELINE SYSTEM.
National Energy Board.
s.l. : s.n., 1978. 17 pp.

000

This report sets out the NEB's conclusions as to specifications, design and construction of the pipe for a gas pipeline system. Technical and economic considerations are presented.

NEB / pipelines / AHGP / pipeline design / pipeline construction / technology

F 120 A SUBMISSION BY DOME PETROLEUM TO THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE NORTHERN PIPELINE.
Canada. Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline.
Ottawa : Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline, 1982. 130 pp.

333.823 1 Can

This document addresses questions put to Dome by the Senate on development and transportation of hydrocarbons from the Beaufort Sea. Responses to the questions are presented under the headings: general background, future development, research in support of development, Arctic marine transportation, industrial and economic benefits of Beaufort development, and decision-making process.

Dome / Beaufort Sea / operations / socio-economic impacts / hydrocarbon production / transportation / Arctic / ecology, marine

F 121 SUBMISSION OF COUNCIL FOR YUKON INDIANS; MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Council for Yukon Indians.
s.l. : s.n., 1976. 112 l.

330.971 CYI

In this report the Council for Yukon Indians' concerns about the proposed pipeline are presented. Social-cultural and economic impacts, as well as man-land relationships are highlighted. A focus of the submission is that no pipeline be constructed until Land Claims are settled and implemented. A summary of fundamental recommendations is included.

native peoples / MVPI / socio-economic impacts / terrain disturbance / environmental impact / land use / land claims / CYI / pipelines

F 122 SUMMARIES OF PROCEEDINGS.
Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.
Ottawa : Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976-1977. 6 v.

330.971 MVPI

These volumes contain summaries of the proceedings of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Volume 1 deals with the construction and engineering aspects of the evidence presented; Volume 2 with the physical and living environment; Volume 3 with evidence related to Beaufort Sea and Mackenzie Delta development activities; Volume 4 with evidence presented in communities in the Yukon and Northwest Territories and in southern Canadian cities; Volume 5 with the human environment - social and economic aspects; and Volume 6 contains the final arguments of the participants.

MVPI / operations / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / public hearings / pipelines / pipeline construction / engineering / pipeline design / technology / Berger Report

F 123 SUMMARY OF A SPEECH BY WILLIAM E. RICHARDS, PRESIDENT, DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED, TO THE NATIONAL LP - GAS ASSOCIATION NORTHEAST CONVENTION AND EXHIBITION, SEPTEMBER, 1981.
William E. Richards.
19 pp.

000

This speech briefly reviews the 1981 agreement between the Governments of Canada and Alberta regarding fiscal arrangements for the oil and gas industry, and discusses the impact of this agreement on Dome Petroleum. Also briefly discussed are the National Energy Program, pricing, oil reserves in Canada, and the need for development.

Dome / NEB / hydrocarbon reserves / NEP / energy costs

F 124 A SURVEY OF PUBLIC REVIEW HEARINGS IN NORTHERN CANADA.
K. Bruce Waddell.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1981. 78 pp.

348.719 01 Wad

This report provides a general guide to public review hearings conducted in northern Canada and attempts to determine any developing trends. Some of the topics briefly reviewed are the NEB, the Northern Pipeline Agency, the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry, the Arctic Pilot Project hearing, and FEARO. A bibliography is included.

NEB / Northern Pipeline Agency / MVPI / AHPI / Arctic Pilot Project / FEARO / Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. / DIAND / Norman Wells, N.W.T. / Arctic / drilling, offshore / Northwest Territories / public hearings

F 125 TECHNICAL REVIEW OF THE BEAUFORT SEA ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT. VOL. II.
Canada. Department of the Environment.
Ottawa : Department of the Environment, 1983. 140 l.

333.823 116 327 Can

This report contains detailed comments on the seven volumes of the environmental impact statement.

Beaufort Sea / EIS / environmental impact / hydrocarbon production / socio-economic impacts

F 126 TECHNICAL REVIEW OF THE 1979 BEAUFORT SEA DRILLING PROGRAM AND OVERVIEW OF 1976-1979.
Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Northern Affairs Program.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1980. 88 pp.

000

This technical review of the Dome/Canmar drilling operations in 1979 covers operations, operator's equipment and procedures, season's duration and capabilities of the drilling system, government drilling operations surveillance, Canadian content and industrial benefits, geological and geophysical assessment, and approval procedure. Recommendations are made.

Dome / Canmar / Beaufort Sea / artificial islands / operations / geology / drilling, offshore

F 127 TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS - PUBLIC MEETINGS - COMMUNITY SESSION. TUKTOYAKTUK, N.W.T.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
s.l. : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1983. 20 v.

333.823 21 BSEAP(2)

These volumes contain the transcripts of the public meetings of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel held in communities in Yukon and N.W.T. in September, October, and November of 1983.

BSEAP / public hearings / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / communities / socio-economic impacts

F 128 TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS - PUBLIC MEETINGS - GENERAL SESSION.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
s.l. : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1983. 64 v.

333.823 21 BSEAP(3)

These volumes contain the transcripts of the general session of the public meetings of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel from October through December of 1983.

BSEAP / public hearings / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

F 129 TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS - PUBLIC MEETINGS - PRE-SESSION CONFERENCE. YELLOWKNIFE, N.W.T. NORTHERN UNITED PLACE, SEPT. 13/83.
Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.
s.l. : Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel, 1983. 1 v.

333.823 21 BSEAP(1)

This volume contains the transcripts of the proceedings of the pre-session conference of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel held in Yellowknife, September 13, 1983.

BSEAP / public hearings / Beaufort Sea / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

F 130 VALUES, INTERESTS AND PREFERENCES: NON-FACTUAL CONSIDERATIONS IN THE WORK OF THE BEAUFORT SEA ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PANEL.
Robert B. Gibson.
Ottawa : Beaufort Sea Alliance, 1982. 51 pp.

000

This study, prepared for the Beaufort Sea Alliance, considers the role of non-factual considerations in the evaluation of the preliminary plans for the production and transportation of oil from the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Sea region. It focuses on the assessment requirements and review plans of the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel.

BSEAP / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / drilling, offshore / exploration / transportation / pipelines / Northwest Territories

F 131 WORKING PAPERS PREPARED FOR THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY.
Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Social Research Division.
Whitehorse : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977. 1 v.

330.971 NSRD

This compendium of working documents and papers was prepared by officers and people under contract with the Northern Social Research Division of DIAND for the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry. These working documents, which have not been edited and are in draft form, deal mainly with the social, economic and land use issues related to the possibility of the construction of a pipeline in Yukon.

AHGP / land use / social conditions / socio-economic impacts / pipelines / pipeline construction / AHPI

**See also:** A7, A65, A67, A82, B8, B14, B25, B29, B42, B45, B48, B57, B63, B65, B73, B84, B85, E4, E13, E16, E17, E18, E22, E23, E24, E25, E30, E31, E32, E33, E35, E37, E40, E42, E43, E51, E52, E56, H3, H7, H9, H19

## PIPELINE COMPANY APPLICATIONS

### Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd.

G 1 ADDENDUM TO SUBMISSION OF ALBERTA AND SOUTHERN GAS CO. LTD.
Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 15 pp.

000

This report presents data on estimates of the total proven and probable gas reserves for the Niglintak field in the Mackenzie Delta area of the N.W.T.

Niglintak, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / hydrocarbon reserves / Northwest Territories

G 2 SUBMISSION BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD IN THE MATTER OF THE MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE HEARING PHASE 4A.
Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd.
Calgary, Alta. : Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd., 1977. 26 l.

330.971 92 Alb

This statistical report presents data on estimates of the total proven and probable gas reserves underlying those lands in the Mackenzie Delta area of the N.W.T. in which Gulf Oil Canada Limited has an ownership interest.

NEB / Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Gulf / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd. / hydrocarbon reserves / Northwest Territories

### Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited

G 3 APPLICATION FOR A GRANT OF INTERESTS IN TERRITORIAL LANDS.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited.
Calgary : Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited, [1975?]. 12 pp.

351.823 880 46 AGTL

This is an application to DIAND for a grant of interests in territorial lands to construct a gas pipeline in the N.W.T. to connect with a pipeline proposed by Foothills to carry gas south to Alberta.

AGTL (Canada) / pipelines / FPL / Northwest Territories / pipeline construction / DIAND

G 4 RESPONSES TO NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD DEFICIENCY LETTER NO. 1.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited.
Calgary : Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited, [1975?]. 85 l.

330.971 AGTL (Ca)

This volume contains technical information in response to the NEB's identification of deficiencies in the application of Alberta Gas Trunk Line for a certificate of public convenience and necessity to construct and operate a natural gas pipeline. Areas covered include pipe sizing, test frequency, material specification, costs, and environmental monitoring.

AGTL (Canada) / NEB / pipelines / pipeline design / pipeline costs / environmental monitoring / pipeline construction / Canadian content

G 5 ALASKA HIGHWAY PROJECT - 48" ALTERNATIVE; APPLICATION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Feb '77. 3 v.

330.971 AGTL (Ca)

This application of AGTL to the NEB for a 48" diameter pipeline as an alternative for the Alaska Highway Project includes three volumes of supporting material designed for those with advanced knowledge. Volume 1 outlines supply, requirements, and facilities. Volume 2 examines financial aspects and public interest matters, and Volume 3 contains flow charts and maps.

AGTL (Canada) / NEB / operations / technology / socio-economic impacts / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipeline construction / AHGP / pipelines / hydrocarbon reserves / energy requirements

G 6 MAPLE LEAF/ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Nov '76. 2 v.

330.971 AGTL (Ca)

These supporting exhibits accompany AGTL's applications to the NEB for authorization to construct and operate facilities required as part of the Maple Leaf Alaska Highway Pipeline Project. The two volumes of supporting material, intended for readers with expert knowledge, outline the technical and economic feasibility of the facilities proposed.

AGTL (Canada) / Maple Leaf Project / AHGP / operations / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipeline construction / technology / pipelines

G 7 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT APPLICATION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1976. 3 v.

330.971 AGTL (Ca)

This application of AGTL to the NEB requests authorization to construct and operate facilities required as part of the Maple Leaf project and the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project. Three volumes of supporting material, intended for those with expert knowledge, outline the technical and economic feasibility of the facilities proposed.

AGTL (Canada) / operations / pipeline facilities / Maple Leaf Project / AHGP / pipeline construction / NEB / pipelines

G 8 MAPLE LEAF PROJECT; APPLICATION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1976. 4 v.

330.971 AGTL (Ca)

Accompanying AGTL's application to the NEB for authorization to construct and operate facilities of the Maple Leaf project, these four volumes demonstrate the technical and economic feasibility of the facilities proposed.

AGTL (Canada) / NEB / Maple Leaf Project / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / operations / technology / pipeline construction / pipelines

## Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited

G 9 PROVIDING AN EARLY TRANSPORT SERVICE CONNECTING ALASKA AND CANADIAN GAS TO NORTH AMERICAN MARKETS. I. INTRODUCTORY REPORT PROJECT OUTLINE. (REVISED MAY 1970).
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Apr '70. 12 l.

330.971 AGTL

This introductory report is a brief, clear outline of AGTL's proposal to construct a gas pipeline connecting northern gas to major North American markets. Included are the project's features, outline, and schedule, as well as system maps. Also attached is the AGTL's Annual Report for 1969.

AGTL / pipelines / operations / technology / pipeline construction / engineering / NEB

G 10 MAPLE LEAF PROJECT; SUBMISSION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Nov '76. 2 v.

330.971 AGTL

These supporting exhibits accompany AGTL's submission to the NEB outlining additional facilities required in Alberta as part of the Maple Leaf project. The two volumes, intended for readers with expert knowledge, discuss the technical and economic feasibility of the facilities.

AGTL / NEB / Maple Leaf Project / pipeline facilities / operations / pipeline costs / technology / pipeline construction / pipelines

G 11 SUPPORTING EXHIBITS. PART 1 - SUPPLY AND REQUIREMENTS. VOLUME 1 - FORECAST REQUIREMENTS FOR AND SUPPLY OF CANADIAN NATURAL GAS.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Oct '76. 176 pp.

330.971 AGTL

This report by AGTL to the NEB contains forecasts of requirements and supply of Canadian natural gas, including availabilities from the Beaufort basin and Arctic Islands, for the period 1976-1995. The report is very technical and contains many graphs, charts and statistics.

NEB / energy requirements / Beaufort Sea / Arctic Islands / AGTL / hydrocarbon reserves / pipelines

G 12 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT; SUBMISSION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : s.n., Sept '76. 10 pp.

330.971 AGTL

This formal submission to the NEB by the AGTL expresses support for the applications of Foothills (Yukon), Westcoast and AGTL (Canada) for Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity to construct and operate facilities for the transmission of Alaskan gas.

AGTL / FPL(Y) / Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. / AGTL (Canada) / pipeline facilities / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / NEB / AHGP

G 13 ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PROJECT; SUBMISSION.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : s.n., 1976. 2 v.

330.971 AGTL

This submission of the AGTL to the NEB outlines additional facilities considered likely to be required in Alberta for the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project, their cost, and their technical and economic feasibility. Much of the supporting material is intended for those with expert knowledge.

AGTL / AHGP / technology / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / pipeline construction / NEB / pipelines

G 14 ARGUMENT IN SUPPORT OF THE MAPLE LEAF PROJECT AND THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PROJECT BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited, 1977. 204 pp.

333.823 I AGTL

This volume presents an extensive argument in support of the Maple Leaf Project and the Alaska Highway Project. A summary of the main issues and position taken is included, and areas reviewed include supply and requirements, design and construction, environment and socio-economic factors, costs, financing and Canadian ownership.

AHGP / NEB / AGTL / AGTL (Canada) / Maple Leaf Project / FPL / FPL(Y) / CAGPL / Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. / ANGC / pipeline design / pipeline construction / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / socio-economic impacts / government / Canadian content / native peoples / land claims / Northwest Territories / pipeline costs

G 15 REPLY BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited, 1977. 2 v.

333.823 1 AGTL

This reply attempts to deal with all the pipeline application Arguments submitted to the National Energy Board. It recommends that the NEB should grant early certification to the Alaska Highway Project as proposed by the Foothills Group, defer the applications of the Foothills Group in respect of the Maple Leaf Project down the Mackenzie Valley, and dismiss the Application of Arctic Gas.

AGTL / CAGPL / FPL / FPL(Y) / Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. / AGTL (Canada) / ANGC / El Paso / NEB / pipelines / pipeline design / pipeline construction / environmental protection / socio-economic impacts / pipeline routes / pipeline costs / hydrocarbon reserves / AHGP

G 16 RESPONSES TO THE BOARD'S REQUEST FOR FURTHER
INFORMATION SET OUT IN MR. H. SOLOWAY'S LETTER OF MARCH
23, 1977 TO MR. J. HOPWOOD. PHASE 3B CANADIAN CONTENT.
Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited.
Calgary : Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited, 1977. 76 pp.

000

This document prepared for the NEB presents information on the Canadian content of firms supplying services and equipment required by Alberta Gas Trunk Line for its Maple Leaf Project and its Alaska Highway Project - 48" Alternative.

AGTL / NEB / Canadian content / Maple Leaf Project / AHGP / pipelines / pipeline facilities / engineering

**Alberta Natural Gas Company Ltd.**

G 17 APPLICATION OF ALBERTA NATURAL GAS COMPANY LTD. FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY UNDER PART III NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD ACT 1974.
Alberta Natural Gas Company Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 12 v.

330.971 ANG

This application of ANGC to NEB requests authorization to construct additional pipeline facilities to join the proposed pipeline system of Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited. The twelve volumes of supporting material are highly technical.

ANGC / NEB / pipeline facilities / CAGPL / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations

G 18 APPLICATION BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY UNDER PART III NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD ACT 1974.
Alberta Natural Gas Company Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., 1976. 18 l.

330.971 91 Alb

As part of Alberta Natural Gas Company Ltd.'s amended application to the NEB (August 31, 1976) for authority to construct additional pipeline facilities, this report consists of pro forma financial statements for 1976-1986 calculating the cost of transporting Alaska gas on an incremental basis.

ANGC / NEB / pipeline costs / Alaska / transportation

## Alcan Pipeline Company

G 19 THE ALTERNATIVES: A SUMMARY OF THREE PROPOSALS TO MOVE PRUDHOE BAY GAS.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 174 l.

330.971 APC

This report, prepared for the Alcan Pipeline Company, presents an overview of the geotechnical, biological, social and economic aspects of the Alcan, El Paso and Arctic Gas proposals to move Prudhoe Bay gas, the primary emphasis being the pipeline systems proposed for each project. Parts of the report demand an expert knowledge. It concludes that the Alcan Route would be preferable to the others.

Alcan / pipeline routes / pipelines / technology / environmental protection / socio-economic aspects / El Paso / Arctic Gas

G 20 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP76 - FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 392 l.

330.971 APC

This application requests authorization from the U.S. Federal Power Commission to construct a 42-inch diameter natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the Alaska-Yukon border as part of an overall project to deliver natural gas to the lower 48 states. In support of the application are included exhibits dealing with all related matters, such as pipeline construction, legal concerns, environmental aspects, and costs.

Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipeline construction / operations / technology / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / pipeline costs / pipelines

G 21 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP76 - FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z2 - SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 265 l.

330.971 APC

This volume of supplementary details accompanies Alcan's application to the U.S. Federal Power Commission to build a natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the Alaska-Yukon border. The highly technical information in this volume covers the areas of system design, pipeline design, station design, communications, construction, and operation and maintenance.

Alcan / technology / operations / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / pipeline design / engineering

G 22 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP76 - FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z9 - GEOLOGY AND SOILS REPORT.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 327 l.

330.971 APC

Accompanying Alcan's application this technical volume contains geology and soils reports along the Alaska Highway, Haines Pipelines and Alcan pipeline route.

Alcan / geology / soils / AHGP / pipeline routes / Haines, Alaska / Alaska / pipelines

G 23 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP76 - FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z9 - SUPPLEMENT GEOLOGY AND SOILS REPORTS.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 262 l.

330.971 APC

This is a supplement to Exhibit Z9 - Geology and Soils Report of Alcan's application to the U.S. Federal Power Commission to build a natural gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the Alaska-Yukon border.

Alcan / geology / soils / pipelines / Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipeline construction / pipeline routes

G 24 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP76 FOR A PRESIDENTIAL PERMIT AUTHORIZING THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, CONNECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF FACILITIES ON THE INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY BETWEEN THE STATE OF ALASKA, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, AND YUKON TERRITORY, DOMINION OF CANADA.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 9 l.

330.971 APC

This is the formal application of the Alcan Pipeline Company to the U.S. Federal Power Commission for authority to construct, operate, connect and maintain pipeline-related facilities on the International Boundary between Alaska and Yukon.

Alcan / Alaska / pipeline facilities / pipeline construction / operations / pipelines

G 25 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z-1, VOLUME 1 - ALASKA.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
s.l. : s.n., 1976. 595 l.

330.971 APC

This extensive environmental report is part of Alcan Pipeline Company's application to the U.S. Federal Power Commission for authorization to construct the Alaskan segment of an overland pipeline system from Prudhoe Bay to the lower 48 states. It considers in detail the proposed pipeline, the features of the Alaskan environment, the environmental impact of the pipeline, and measures to mitigate adverse effects.

Alcan / Alaska / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipelines / pipeline routes / environmental impact / pipeline construction

G 26 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY FOR CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z-1, VOLUME 2 - CANADA, YUKON TO ZAMA.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1976. 491 l.

330.971 APC

As part of an overall project to deliver natural gas from Prudhoe Bay to the lower 48 states, Alcan Pipeline Co. applied to the U.S. Federal Power Commission to construct a pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to the Alaska-Yukon border. Submitted as part of Alcan's application, this exhibit presents a detailed environmental report on the Yukon to Zama section of the pipeline.

Alcan / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / pipeline construction / pipelines / environmental impact / pipeline routes

G 27 ALCAN PIPELINE PROJECT - 48 INCH ALTERNATIVE PROPOSAL.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City : s.n., 1977. 1 v.

330.971 APC

This submission of Alcan Pipeline Company to the U.S. Federal Power Commission proposes a 48-inch express line alternative for an Alaskan Natural Gas transportation system. The volume describes in detail the proposed pipeline, its environmental impact, and costs.

Alcan / operations / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / Alaska / transportation / pipeline costs / pipelines / pipeline routes

G 28 ALCAN PIPELINE PROJECT SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.
Alcan Pipeline Company.
[Salt Lake City] : s.n., 1977. 262 pp.

000

This submission to the U.S. Federal Power Commission provides additional information to supplement Alcan's proposed Alaska natural gas transportation system. Included are: a report on proposed compressor station locations in Alaska; salmon surveys; native community surveys; financing information; a geological map of the Delta Junction-Yukon Border section; and a pipeline impact bibliography.

Alcan / Alaska / native peoples / pipeline financing / pipelines / communities / fish / operations / socio-economic aspects / geology

G 29 IN THE MATTER OF THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD AND...IN THE MATTER OF AN INITIAL ARGUMENT OF NORTHWEST PIPELINE CORPORATION AND ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY, AO-9-GH-1-76.
Norman J. Provost and David K. Watkiss.
Salt Lake City, Utah : Alcan Pipeline Co., 1977. 29 l.

330.971 9 Pro

This document states Alcan's argument in favour of the Alaska Highway pipeline project and outlines deficiencies in the Arctic Gas and El Paso system proposals. Highlighted in the argument are the need for the gas, the superiority of the project to satisfy the need, gas supply, financing, and Canadian needs.

Alcan / Northwest Pipeline Corporation / AHGP / Arctic Gas / El Paso / hydrocarbon reserves / energy requirements / pipeline financing / NEB / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines

## Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited

G 30 EXHIBITS IN SUPPORT OF AN AMENDMENT TO APPLICATIONS TO RESIZE DELIVERY LINES ON THE BASIS OF CONTRACTED GAS VOLUMES.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
[Calgary] : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, [1975?]. 94 pp.

351.823 88 CAGPL

This volume contains CAGPL's technical exhibits in support of a further amendment to its application to the NEB for its proposed gas pipeline system. Included are amendments to location, design and cost of facilities, construction, operations and environmental statement.

CAGPL / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline costs / pipeline design / NEB / operations / technology / environmental impact

G 31 AMENDMENTS TO THE APPLICATION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Toronto : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, n.d. 14 l.

330.971 99 CAGPL

This booklet contains the first, second and third amendments made by CAGPL to their application to the NEB of March 21, 1974 for authority to construct a northern gas pipeline. The amendments are dated 21 February 1975, 29 August 1975, and 30 January 1976.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / pipeline construction

G 32 RESPONSES TO NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 8 v.

330.971 CAGPL

These eight volumes contain technical information in response to an NEB request to CAGPL for additional information regarding its pipeline application.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / pipeline construction

G 33 WRITTEN ARGUMENT TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 2 v.

330.971 99 CAGPL

This written argument was filed on behalf of CAGPL in its application for authority to construct and operate a pipeline to transport gas from Alaska to southern markets. Volume 1 details route selection, pipeline design, geotechnical considerations, construction, operations and costs. Volume II details socio-economic and environmental considerations, reserves, markets and comparisons of the competing projects.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / Alaska / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / hydrocarbon reserves / socio-economic aspects / technology / operations / environmental impact / pipeline costs

G 34 ALTERNATIVE CORRIDOR DRAWINGS (SUBSECTION 14.e.1.10) FOR ALTERNATIVE CORRIDORS AND SYSTEMS OF TRANSPORTATION.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2g

This volume of maps and drawings accompanies Alternative Corridors and Systems of Transportation, Section 14.e. by Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.

CAGPL / NEB / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines / transportation / pipeline construction / pipeline routes

G 35 ALTERNATIVE CORRIDORS AND SYSTEMS OF TRANSPORTATION. SECTION 14.e.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2f

Part of CAGPL's application before the NEB to construct a northern gas pipeline, this volume evaluates alternative ways of transporting natural gas from Alaska and the Mackenzie Delta to southern markets and compares them to the proposed pipeline. A glossary of terms, and references are included.

CAGPL / NEB / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines / transportation / pipeline construction / pipeline routes

G 36 AN INDEX TO THE APPLICATION OF CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO ENVIRONMENTAL AND TECHNICAL TOPICS.
R.D. Wallbank.
Ottawa : Pipeline Application Assessment Group, 1974. 233 pp.

330.971 PAAG

This is an index of major environmental and technical topics contained in the formal application, and its supporting Sections and Exhibits made by CAGPL to DIAND. It was compiled primarily to assist the Pipeline Application Assessment Group and covers topics contained in the text, drawings, figures, maps and tables of the application. A guide to the index and a list of abbreviations are included.

CAGPL / technology / DIAND / PAAG / environmental impact

G 37 APPLICATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 16 l.

330.971 Ca

This is the application of CAGPL to DIAND for a grant of interests in certain lands in the N.W.T. and Yukon and for all permits, authorizations and approvals necessary to construct and operate a pipeline and related works. In support of the application, general information and details concerning route, design, capacity and construction schedule are included. A table of contents of supporting material is appended.

DIAND / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / pipeline design / pipelines / operations

G 38 APPLICATION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 21 l.

330.971 Ca

This is the formal application of CAGPL to the NEB for authority to construct and operate a gas pipe line to transport Alaskan and Mackenzie Delta gas to southern markets. A table of contents of supporting material filed and to be filed is appended to the application, and a summary of the information filed is set out.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline construction / operations / Alaska / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines / transportation

G 39 APPLICATIONS AND SUMMARIES OF INITIAL SUPPORTING MATERIAL. MARCH 1974.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 197 l.

330.971 Ca

This volume contains CAGPL's application to the NEB and to DIAND for a proposed pipeline to transport natural gas from the western Arctic to southern Canada, and a summary of the material filed up until March 1974 in support of the applications. It is cautioned that this summary is intended as a convenience for the reader and should not be relied upon except as a general overview of the material.

CAGPL / DIAND / NEB / Arctic / transportation / pipelines / pipeline routes

G 40 CONSTRUCTION PLAN AND OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLANS.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2b

This technical volume, outlining CAGPL's construction plan and operations and maintenance plan, was submitted to the NEB in support of their application to construct a northern natural gas pipeline.

CAGPL / pipelines / operations / NEB / pipeline construction / pipeline facilities

G 41 COST OF FACILITIES. SECTION 10. PRO-FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. SECTION 11.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.3a

As a supplement to CAGPL's pipeline application to the NEB, this statistical volume outlines the cost of facilities and pro-forma financial statements.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipelines

G 42 ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT (CANADA - NORTH OF THE 60TH PARALLEL) SECTION 14.d.N.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : s.n., 1974. 1 vol.

330.971 CAGPL v.2d

Prepared by CAGPL as part of its application to the NEB to build a northern gas pipeline, this volume deals with the impact of the proposed pipeline on the environment north of the 60th parallel. Measures to protect the environment are detailed. Much of the volume demands a specialist's understanding. A glossary of terms is included.

CAGPL / NEB / environmental protection / pipelines / pipeline construction / environmental impact

G 43 ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT (CANADA - SOUTH OF THE 60TH PARALLEL) SECTION 14.d.S.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2e

Prepared by CAGPL as part of its application to the NEB to build a northern gas pipeline, this volume deals with the impact of the proposed pipeline on the environment south of the 60th parallel. Measures to protect the environment are detailed. Much of the volume demands a specialist's understanding. A glossary of terms is included.

CAGPL / NEB / environmental impact / environmental protection / pipelines / pipeline construction

G 44 FINANCING PLAN. SECTION 15. PREREQUISITE AUTHORIZATIONS. SECTION 16.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.3c

This supplement to CAGPL's application to the NEB to construct a northern gas pipeline reviews the applicant's financial feasibility planning and provides information on the applicant's financing requirements, sources of available financing, and plan of finance.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / pipelines

G 45 LOCATION, DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF FACILITIES AND CONNECTING PIPELINE FACILITIES.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2a

These technical reports outline the location, design and capacity of facilities and connecting pipeline facilities, in support of Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited's application to transport northern natural gas to southern markets.

CAGPL / technology / pipelines / pipeline facilities / pipeline design / transportation / engineering / energy requirements

G 46 NORTHERNER TRAINING PROGRAM. SECTION 14.f.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2h

This volume, submitted as part of an application before the NEB to construct a northern gas pipeline, describes CAGPL's proposed training program for Northerners. It comments on some of the issues and concerns considered in planning, developing and implementing this program. Much of the report is statistical, and extensive appendices of demographic data, labour force estimates, etc. are included.

CAGPL / NEB / employment / socio-economic aspects / training

G 47 REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.2c

This exhibit by CAGPL to the NEB in support of its gas pipeline application examines and assesses the regional socio-economic impacts of the proposed gas pipeline and associated developments. The applicant's socio-economic policies are discussed. Included are appendices of demographic data and a projection methodology of employment, income, education, housing, services and facilities.

CAGPL / socio-economic impacts / NEB / employment / social conditions / construction camps / pipelines

G 48 RESPONSES TO PIPELINE APPLICATION ASSESSMENT GROUP REQUESTS FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Toronto : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL

This volume contains the responses to fifty-six requests for supplementary technical information regarding CAGPL's Mackenzie Valley pipeline application.

CAGPL / MVPI / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines / pipeline construction / PAAG

G 49 TARIFF. SECTION 12.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1974. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.3b

This volume is part of CAGPL's application to the NEB to construct a northern natural gas pipeline. It contains a summary of the major provisions of their proposed transportation tariff contract, including rate schedules and general terms and conditions.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / transportation / taxation / tariffs

G 50 BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS OF THE APPLICANT'S PROPOSAL. SUPPLEMENT TO SECTION 14b.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 61 l.

330.971 CAGPL v.13

This benefit-cost analysis augments Section 14.b. National Economic Effects of CAGPL's pipeline application to the NEB. It states that the project will yield significant net benefits to Canada and therefore is in the national interest.

CAGPL / NEB / national interest / socio-economic aspects / pipelines / pipeline costs

G 51 FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE APPLICATION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1975. 3 pp.

000

This is the first amendment to the Application of CAGPL to the NEB for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity. It reflects facilities design planning decisions in relation to the provision of dual pipe line river crossings at certain locations along the Prime Route relative to a routing change in the portion of the route in the vicinity of Fort Simpson, N.W.T.

NEB / CAGPL / Fort Simpson, N.W.T. / pipeline design / Northwest Territories / pipeline routes / technology

G 52 GAS SUPPLY AREAS. SECTION 4. GAS SUPPLY RESERVES. SECTION 5. GAS SUPPLY DELIVERABILITY. SECTION 2. SUPPLY DELIVERABILITY - BASIC DATA. SECTION 7.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.4a

In support of CAGPL's application to the NEB to construct a northern gas pipeline, this volume provides statistics and maps of supply areas, reserves and deliverability.

CAGPL / pipelines / pipeline construction / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves

G 53 LOCATION OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8a. DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8b. CONSTRUCTION PLAN. SECTION 13a. ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT. SECTION 14d.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 66 l.

330.971 CAGPL v.5b

This volume contains descriptions of the changes to be made in the "Sections" filed previously in support of the applications by CAGPL to the NEB for authority to construct a northern gas pipeline. Changes in the sections 8a, 8b, 13a, and 14d are required because of amendments to the applications involving changes in the design of certain major river crossings and relocation of part of the pipeline.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline routes / operations / pipelines / pipeline construction

G 54 LOCATION OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8a. DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8b. COST OF FACILITIES. SECTION 10. PRO-FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. SECTION 11. CONSTRUCTION PLAN. SECTION 13a. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLANS. SECTION 13b. ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT. SECTION 14d.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.9b

This volume contains exhibits in support of a further amendment by CAGPL to its application to the NEB. Because of commitment of gas reserves by contract to buyers in the United States and Canada, CAGPL redesigned delivery lines and relocated facilities. The material in this volume describes the changes to those "Sections" which are altered by this amendment to the application.

CAGPL / NEB / pipelines / pipeline facilities / operations / environmental impact / hydrocarbon reserves

G 55 MARKET PROJECTIONS, SECTION 2.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 98 l.

330.971 CAGPL v.10

This statistical volume consists of a projection of Canadian market demand for natural gas to 1995 submitted by CAGPL to the NEB in 1974, together with an introduction which discusses the projection in light of the Board's report of April 1975.

energy requirements / CAGPL / NEB

G 56 NATIONAL ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF THE APPLICANT'S PROPOSAL. SECTION 14.b.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1975. 35 l.

330.971 CAGPL v.4b

This exhibit shows how the proposed pipeline is in the national interest and should be considered a national economic priority.

CAGPL / pipelines / national interest / northern energy development / socio-economic aspects

G 57 SECOND AMENDMENT TO APPLICATION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1975. 7 pp.

000

This is CAGPL's second amendment to its application to the NEB for a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity authorizing the construction of a gas pipeline. This amendment, filed on August 29, 1975 describes a redesign of the proposed pipeline facilities.

CAGPL / pipelines / NEB / pipeline facilities / technology

G 58 SUPPLEMENT TO APPLICATIONS AND EXHIBITS RELATIVE TO ALTERNATIVE 42" SUPPLY LATERAL LINE SIZE. LOCATION OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8a. DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF FACILITIES. SECTION 8b. COST OF FACILITIES. SECTION 10. PRO-FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. SECTION 11. CONSTRUCTION PLAN. SECTION 13a. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLANS. SECTION 13b. ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT. SECTION 14d.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.6

This supplement to CAGPL's applications to NEB presents and explains an alternative 42" diameter pipeline design in place of the 48" diameter line described in the March 1974 application. The alternative is described in detail. The effect on estimates of capital costs, its pro-forma financial statements, construction and operations plan, and its environmental statement are described.

CAGPL / NEB / operations / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline costs

G 59 SUPPLEMENT TO APPLICATIONS AND EXHIBITS RELATIVE TO ALTERNATIVE ROUTING FOR THE ALASKA SUPPLY LATERAL ACROSS THE MACKENZIE DELTA. LOCATION OF FACILITIES, SECTION 8a. DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF FACILITIES, SECTION 8b. COST OF FACILITIES, SECTION 10. PRO-FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, SECTION 11. CONSTRUCTION PLAN, SECTION 13a. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLANS, SECTION 13b. ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT, SECTION 14d.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL v.8

This volume presents an alternative pipeline routing to that described in the March 1974 application as well as certain related design changes in the vicinity of the Mackenzie Delta. The rerouting of the Alaska supply line and consequential design changes are described in detail, as are the effects on estimate of capital costs, pro-forma financial statements, construction and operations plans, and the assessment of environmental and socio-economic impact.

CAGPL / Alaska / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline design / operations / environmental impact / socio-economic impacts

G 60 ARCTIC GAS CONSOLIDATION FILING AND THIRD AMENDMENT TO APPLICATIONS AND EXHIBITS IN SUPPORT OF APPLICATIONS.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1976. 408 pp.

330.971 99 CAGPL

This is the third amendment of CAGPL's pipeline application to the NEB. It confirms the applicant's election to amend its applications to adopt the Cross-Delta routing, incorporates other alterations to its proposed pipeline system, and presents supporting exhibits which show the changes to the proposed activities and facilities as a result of adoption of the Cross-Delta routing. Also presented are sets of pro-forma financial statements.

CAGPL / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline costs / pipeline design / NEB

G 61 ESTIMATES OF THE NATURAL GAS RESERVES AND DELIVERABILITY FOR GULF OIL CANADA LIMITED OPERATED LEASES IN THE MACKENZIE DELTA REGION, NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.
Gulf Oil Canada Limited.
s.l. : Gulf Oil Canada Ltd., 1976. 33 pp.

665.74 Gul

This report was prepared for an intervention to the NEB in support of an application by CAGPL to construct and operate a natural gas pipeline from the Beaufort basin of the western Arctic. It consists of estimates and deliverability forecasts of the proven, probable, and possible gas reserves in the Mackenzie Delta underlying Gulf Oil Canada Limited operated leases.

Gulf / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / CAGPL / Beaufort Sea / Arctic / Northwest Territories / hydrocarbon reserves

G 62 AN ASSESSMENT OF THE RISKS OF COST OVERRUNS AND THE OPPORTUNITY FOR COST REDUCTION.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 289 l.

330.971 CAGPL

This report is CAGPL's response to the NEB's request for an assessment, on the basis of the overall project, of the probability of cost overruns and the dollar value applicable to different levels of probability. The study examines, assesses and illustrates in a quantitative way the risks of cost overruns and opportunities for cost reductions associated with the Arctic Gas construction plan, and concludes with an expression of the total project risk.

CAGPL / NEB / pipeline costs / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline financing

G 63 A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE ALASKA HIGHWAY PROJECT, THE MAPLE LEAF PROJECT, THE COMBINED PROJECT AND THE ARCTIC GAS PROJECT.
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 1 v.

330.971 CAGPL

This study by Canadian Arctic Gas is a comprehensive technical and economic analysis of alternative proposals for the transportation of Alaskan and Mackenzie Delta gas. The analysis is conducted on a comparative basis to the Arctic Gas Project, and the comparative methodology of the study is described in detail in the report. The report concludes that the Arctic Gas Project is superior on all counts to the other projects.

CAGPL / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / AHGP / Maple Leaf Project / pipeline routes / transportation

## Columbia Gas Transmission Corporation

G 64 PHASE 2A.
Columbia Gas Transmission Corporation.
Wilmington, Delaware : Columbia Gas System Service Corporation, 1976. 99 pp.

330.971 99 Col

This document contains prepared direct testimony on contracts for sale of gas from Alaska presented in phase 2A of the NEB hearings. Supporting exhibits supplement the text.

Alaska / NEB / CAGPL / pipelines / Columbia Gas Transmission Corporation / hydrocarbon reserves

## Consumers' Gas Company

G 65 ARGUMENT: MACKENZIE VALLEY-YUKON PIPELINE HEARING - 3 JUNE 1977.
Consumers' Gas Company.
s.l. : Consumers' Gas Co., 1977. 20 l.

330.971 91 Con

This paper presents Consumers' argument to the NEB in support of the application by CAGPL for authority to construct and operate pipeline facilities to connect reserves of natural gas in the Mackenzie Delta-Beaufort Basin and Prudhoe Bay to southern markets.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Consumers' Gas Co. / CAGPL / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Beaufort Sea / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / Maple Leaf Project / Alaska / Northwest Territories / government / energy requirements / energy costs

## El Paso Alaska Company

G 66 FINAL ARGUMENT AND SUBMISSION BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD.
El Paso Alaska Company.
El Paso, Texas : El Paso Alaska Company, n.d. 128 pp.

330.971 El P

In the matter of proposed pipeline systems to move natural gas from Prudhoe Bay, this submission argues a "no action" option for Canada. It argues that the El Paso Alaska pipeline is a viable, economic delivery system, and that Canada does not need a western gas pipeline.

El Paso / NEB / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / pipelines / pipeline financing / Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Co. / Alcan / hydrocarbon reserves / land claims / native peoples / Alaska

G 67 APPLICATION OF EL PASO ALASKA COMPANY AT DOCKET NO. CP75 FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
El Paso Alaska Company.
El Paso : s.n., 1974. 5 v.

330.979 El P

These five volumes contain El Paso's application to the FPC for authority to construct an Alaskan gas pipeline. The extensive supporting exhibits include location and cost of facilities, financing, construction, environmental reports, and measures to avoid or mitigate adverse environmental effects. Volume I contains a comprehensive table of contents for all five volumes.

El Paso / Alaska / U.S. Federal Power Commission / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / pipeline construction / environmental impact / environmental protection / operations / pipelines

G 68 FIRST SUPPLEMENT TO APPLICATION OF EL PASO ALASKA COMPANY FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
El Paso Alaska Company.
s.l. : s.n., 1975. 2 v.

330.979 El P

This supplement to El Paso's application to the FPC for authority to construct an Alaskan gas pipeline contains supporting exhibits dealing with market data, financing, construction, operation, management and a safety report on liquified natural gas.

El Paso / U.S. Federal Power Commission / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / LNG / pipeline financing / markets

G 69 FURTHER PREPARED DIRECT TESTIMONY AND PROPOSED HEARING EXHIBITS.
El Paso Alaska Company.
El Paso : s.n., 1975. 4 v.

330.979 El P

These volumes contain statistical and technical supporting material for El Paso's application to the FPC for authority to construct an Alaskan gas pipeline.

El Paso / U.S. Federal Power Commission / Alaska / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / environmental impact

## Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.

G 70 AMENDED APPLICATION OF FOOTHILLS OIL PIPE LINE LTD. BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD AND TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Ottawa : Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd., 1979. 7 v.

665.544 FOPL

Volume 1 contains the Foothills application for authority to construct the Alaska Highway Oil Pipeline Project. The subsequent technical volumes comprise the supporting materials for the application, covering the areas of supply and market, facilities, financial matters, environmental aspects and social, economic and industrial impacts.

FOPL / NEB / pipelines / AHOP / pipeline facilities / hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline costs / socio-economic aspects / operations / environmental impact / markets / pipeline financing / hydrocarbon production

G 71 APPLICATION FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd., 1979. 12 l.

330.979 FPL 1979

This is a formal application to the NEB for authorization to construct a crude oil pipeline from the Alaska/B.C. border through northwest B.C., the southern Yukon, northeast B.C., to points of interconnection with existing crude oil pipeline systems in northwest Alberta.

FOPL / NEB / Alaska / British Columbia / Alberta / pipelines / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / transportation / AHOP

G 72 PREPARED EVIDENCE OF FOOTHILLS OIL PIPE LINE LTD.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd., 1979. 95 pp.

000

Submitted to the NEB in support of Foothills pipe line application, this consists of technical information dealing with crude oil supplies, market centers, location, design, routing, facilities, operations, maintenance, costs, construction, financing, Canadian content, and environmental matters.

FOPL / NEB / Canadian content / pipelines / hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline design / pipeline facilities / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / pipeline routes / technology / environmental impact / operations / AHOP

G 73 RESPONSE TO NEB DEFICIENCY LETTER NO. 1 DATED 14 JUNE 1979 AND INFORMATION REQUEST DATED 26 JUNE 1979.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1979. 150 l.

665.544 FOPL

This volume contains additional technical information requested by the NEB with regard to Foothills' pipeline application.

NEB / FOPL / pipelines / pipeline construction / AHOP

G 74 RESPONSE TO NEB INFORMATION REQUEST NO. 2 DATED 6 SEPTEMBER 1979.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1979. 39 l.

665.544 FOPL

This volume contains additional technical information requested by the NEB with regard to Foothills' pipeline application.

NEB / FOPL / pipelines / pipeline construction

G 75 SUPPLEMENT: DELTA JUNCTION, ALASKA TO EDMONTON, ALBERTA.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Ottawa : s.n., 1979. 131 l.

665.544 FOPL

Subsequent to their filing before the NEB for authority to construct and operate a crude oil pipeline to transport Prudhoe Bay oil to the southern United States, Foothills decided on an alternative pipeline system commencing near Delta Junction, Alaska. This technical volume details the facilities, construction and operation, financial aspects, and socio-economic implications of the project.

FOPL / NEB / operations / socio-economic aspects / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / pipelines / pipeline routes / pipeline construction / Delta Junction, Alaska / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / AHOP

G 76 SYSTEM ALTERNATIVES: DELTA JUNCTION, ALASKA TO EDMONTON, ALBERTA; SKAGWAY, ALASKA TO EDMONTON, ALBERTA.
Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1979. 69 l.

665.544 FOPL

This document provides information on two alternative routes for the Alaska Highway Oil Pipeline: 1) Delta Junction, Alaska, to Edmonton, Alberta, and; 2) Skagway, Alaska to Edmonton, Alberta. Pipeline routes, facilities, costs, environmental and social impacts are briefly outlined. Much of the document is technical.

AHOP / pipelines / pipeline routes / Alaska / Alberta / pipeline costs / pipeline facilities / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / operations / Delta Junction, Alaska / Skagway, Alaska / Edmonton, Alta.

**Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.**

G 77 APPLICATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT FOR A GRANT OF INTERESTS IN TERRITORIAL LANDS.
Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd., 1975. 15 l.

330.971 FPL 1975

This is an application for a grant of those interests in areas of N.W.T. necessary for the construction and operation of a natural gas pipeline from the Beaufort Basin of the Western Arctic to carry natural gas to Canadian markets.

Beaufort Sea / DIAND / FPL / Northwest Territories / pipelines / pipeline construction / operations / energy requirements

G 78 APPLICATIONS OF FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES LTD. BEFORE THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD AND TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT FOR A GRANT OF INTERESTS IN TERRITORIAL LANDS AND FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1975. 12 v.

330.971 Fo

These volumes comprise Foothills applications and supporting documentation for authority to construct a gas pipeline to transport natural gas from the Beaufort to communities in the N.W.T. and to the point of interconnection with the Westcoast and AGTL systems. The supporting technical volumes detail supply and requirements, facilities, financial matters, plus socio-economic and environmental statements. A master index is in each volume.

FPL / NEB / DIAND / operations / socio-economic aspects / Beaufort Sea / AGTL / Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. / Northwest Territories / environmental impact / pipelines / pipeline construction / energy requirements / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / hydrocarbon reserves / pipeline facilities

G 79 APPLICATION OF ALCAN PIPELINE COMPANY DOCKET NUMBER CP76 FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY. EXHIBIT Z3.
Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., 1976. 3 v.

330.971 FPL

As part of Alcan's pipeline application before the U.S. Federal Power Commission and as a participant in the Alcan Pipeline Project, Foothills submitted this documentation pertaining to those sections of the Project located in the Yukon and Saskatchewan. The three technical volumes detail facilities, construction, costs and the financial plan. A master index is included in each volume.

Saskatchewan / U.S. Federal Power Commission / Alcan Pipeline / pipelines / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipeline financing / pipeline construction / operations

G 80 A COST OVERRUN STUDY.
Lemberg Consultants Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1977. 61 l.

330.971 Lem

This cost overrun study was commissioned by Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. in March 1977 in response to a request by the NEB. It evaluates the major uncertainties in the capital cost estimates for the Canadian portions of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project (48" Alternative) and the Maple Leaf Project which could cause a cost overrun. Appendices and references are given.

NEB / FPL / AHGP / Maple Leaf Project / pipelines / pipeline costs

## Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. and Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.

G 81 WRITTEN ARGUMENT - MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE HEARING.
Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. and Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
[Calgary, Alta.?] : Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd., 1977. 1 v.

330.971 92 FPL

This volume prepared for the NEB contains Foothills' argument in support of their application to construct an all-Canadian pipeline system to move Mackenzie Delta natural gas to markets in southern Canada.

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / NEB / FPL / FPL(Y) / pipelines / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / pipeline design / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / Canadian content / hydrocarbon reserves / Northwest Territories

## Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.

G 82 PHASE III - INCENTIVE RATE OF RETURN.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 128 pp.

330.971 71 FPL(Y)

This technical submission consists of prepared evidence by Foothills to the NEB and before a public hearing respecting tariffs, tolls and financing of the pipeline and related matters.

pipelines / pipeline financing / NEB / AHGP / FPL(Y) / socio-economic aspects / operations

G 83 PREPARED EVIDENCE.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 73 pp.

000

This consists of technical information presented before a NEB public hearing on tolls, costs, and expenditures in the operation of prebuild facilities and other related matters for the Alaska Highway Pipeline project.

FPL(Y) / AHGP / NEB / pipeline facilities / pipeline costs / pipelines

G 84 APPLICATION OF FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES (YUKON) LTD. FOR A CERTIFICATE OF PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND NECESSITY.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1976. v. 1-10.

330.971 Fo

As a participant in the Alcan Pipeline Project, Foothills submitted this application before the NEB for authority to construct and operate the sections of a natural gas pipeline through southern Yukon and Saskatchewan. The supporting volumes detail technical information on facilities, financial matters, supply and requirements, socio-economic and environmental impact and Canadian content. A master index is included in each volume.

FPL(Y) / Alcan Pipeline / NEB / Saskatchewan / pipelines / pipeline facilities / pipeline financing / energy requirements / socio-economic impacts / environmental impact / operations / Canadian content / AHGP / hydrocarbon reserves

G 85 THE DEMPSTER LATERAL GAS PIPELINE PROJECT.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : s.n., 1979. 8 v.

665.744 FPL(Y) (Lib has v. 1,2,4, 6-8)

These volumes comprise Foothills' application to DIAND for authority to construct and operate a natural gas pipeline from the Mackenzie Delta through the northeastern part of the Northwest Territories and the eastern part of the Yukon Territory to connect with the Alaska Highway Pipeline near Whitehorse. The volumes of supporting technical information detail facilities, financial matters, integrated systems considerations plus environmental and socio-economic impacts.

DIAND / FPL(Y) / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / AHGP / pipelines / pipeline facilities / pipeline financing / operations / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact / pipeline construction / pipeline routes / Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline

G 86 INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS IN RESPONSE TO NEB ORDER NO. TG-2-81 RESPECTING TARIFFS AND TOLLS AND OTHER RELATED MATTERS.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1981. 68 l.

000

This volume contains technical information required by the NEB prior to the commencement of operation of the prebuild facilities.

FPL(Y) / NEB / pipelines / pipeline financing

G 87 RESPONSE TO NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD INFORMATION REQUESTS.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1981. nos. 1 & 3.

000

These contain technical information dealing with installation costs, design costs, and facilities of the proposed pipeline.

NEB / pipelines / pipeline design / pipeline costs / pipeline facilities / FPL(Y) / operations / government / AHGP

G 88 REVISION TO INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS IN RESPONSE TO NEB ORDER NO. TG-2-81 RESPECTING TARIFFS AND TOLLS AND OTHER RELATED MATTERS.
Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.
Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1981. 28 pp.

000

This document consists of revised schedules to replace similar numbered pages in the original filed "Response to NEB order no. TG-2-81". The revised schedules deal with one time adjustment, rate base, and cost of service.

NEB / pipelines / FPL(Y) / AHGP

## Imperial Oil Limited

G 89 SUBMISSION TO THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD - PREPARED EVIDENCE FOR PHASE 4 IN THE MATTER OF THE NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD MACKENZIE VALLEY-YUKON HEARING.
Imperial Oil Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 1 v.

000

This volume consists of technical information pertaining to Canadian natural gas supply and demand. Areas covered are: the supply of gas which might be available to the pipeline from Canadian and foreign sources; requirements to satisfy the Canadian market; and Canadian gas supply/demand balance and related matters.

Imperial Oil / NEB / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / hydrocarbon reserves / energy requirements / Northwest Territories / government

## Northwest Pipeline Corporation and Alcan Pipeline Company

G 90 WRITTEN REPLY ARGUMENT.
Northwest Pipeline Corporation and Alcan Pipeline Company.
Salt Lake City, Utah : Northwest Pipeline Company, 1977. 48 l.

330.971 9 Nor

In response to the arguments filed by the various parties competing to build a northern gas pipeline, this reply submitted to the NEB discusses the relative risks inherent in proposed construction schedules of the competing proposals, financing, environmental aspects, and why Alcan believes the Alaska Highway project should be approved.

Northwest Pipeline Corporation / Alcan / pipelines / NEB / pipeline construction / pipeline financing / AHGP

## TransCanada Pipelines Limited

G 91 ARGUMENT OF TRANSCANADA PIPELINES LIMITED.
TransCanada Pipelines Limited.
s.l. : s.n., 1977. 17 pp.

330.971 Tra

This paper presents TransCanada's argument to the NEB in support of the application by CAGPL for authority to construct a pipeline system to move U.S. and Canadian gas from Alaska and N.W.T. to U.S. and Canadian markets.

TransCanada Pipelines Limited / NEB / CAGPL / pipelines / Prudhoe Bay, Alaska / Alaska / North Slope, Alaska / Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / energy requirements / hydrocarbon reserves

**See also:** A82, C70, F2, F112

## GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

H 1 ALASKA OCS SOCIOECONOMIC STUDIES PROGRAM LITERATURE SURVEY.
Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co., et al.
Alaska OCS Socioeconomic Program Technical Report No. 2.
Anchorage : Bureau of Land Management, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Office, 1977. 476 pp.

Ref 016.330 979 8 Pea

This literature survey is the second of six reports comprising the first year of the Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Office Socioeconomic Studies Program. The literature reviewed has a broad relevance to OCS development in Alaska and four development regions: the Beaufort Sea Region; Bering Sea Region; Southwest Region; and the Gulf of Alaska Region. Sixteen chapters discuss the most relevant literature, current research and data gaps. A master bibliography of the 1200 items surveyed, and an index to that bibliography by subject, key word, and OCS region are included.

Alaska / Beaufort Sea / socio-economic aspects / Bering Sea / Gulf of Alaska / bibliographies & indices / Alaska OCS / government / taxation / land use

H 2 ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON NORTHERN ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING 1974-75.
James J. Cameron and Daniel W. Smith.
Ottawa : Northern Technology Centre, Environmental Protection Service, Fisheries and Environment Canada, 1977. 154 pp.

016.620 4 Cam

This annotated bibliography of environmental engineering reports and papers has three parts. The first is the annotated bibliography itself, arranged alphabetically by first author. The second part is the keyword index, and the third is the special bibliography of conferences and other bibliographies.

bibliographies & indices / environmental protection / engineering, environmental

H 3 APOA BIBLIOGRAPHY.
Arctic Institute of North America. Arctic Science and Technology Information System.
ASTIS Occasional Publication No. 1.
Calgary : Arctic Institute of North America, 1980. 83 pp.

Ref 016.622 182 AINA

This bibliography contains all the research reports funded or conducted by the Arctic Petroleum Operator's Association (APOA). The first section gives the citation and abstract of each document, and documents are grouped in broad subject categories. Title, author, subject and geographic indexes are given.

APOA / bibliographies & indices / geomorphology / soils / permafrost / oceanography / meteorology / climatology / ice / ecology / engineering / government / socio-economic aspects / land use / native peoples / environmental protection

H 4 THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF FORT ALEXANDER, N.W.T. - REPORT OF INVESTIGATIONS OF THE 1974 MACKENZIE RIVER ARCHAEOLOGICAL PROJECT.
Robert R. Janes.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-34.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1974. 108 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-34

This paper reports on the findings of archaeological excavation at Fort Alexander, a North West Company fur trading establishment. This report provides information on the historical context of Fort Alexander to 1821, a summary of previous research at the site, and a descriptive and interpretive discussion of the 1974 field research. The potential of historic sites archaeology in the Mackenzie River Valley is discussed.

archaeology / Fort Alexander, N.W.T. / Mackenzie River Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

H 5 ASTIS BIBLIOGRAPHY - 1983.
Arctic Institute of North America. Arctic Science and Technology Information System.
Calgary : The Arctic Institute of North America, 1984. 9 pp., 43 MF.

Ref 016.971 AINA

This volume in the fifth annual edition of the ASTIS bibliography. It is cumulative, and contains all documents entered into the ASTIS database from May 1978 to the end of February 1984. It covers all aspects of the north; including the natural sciences, technology, the social sciences, and the humanities. Geographic emphasis is on the North American Arctic. A guide to using the bibliography is included.

bibliographies & indices / technology / Northwest Territories / Arctic / socio-economic aspects / government / native peoples / meteorology / land use / oceanography / ice / ecology / AINA / environmental protection / engineering / soils / permafrost

H 6 THE BEAUFORT SEA, MACKENZIE DELTA, MACKENZIE VALLEY, AND NORTHERN YUKON: A BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REVIEW.
C. Ross Goodwin and Lynda M. Howard, eds.
prepared for the office of the Northern Research and Science Advisor, DIAND, by the Arctic Science and Technology Information System.
Ottawa : Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1984. 310 pp.

016.5 Goo

This multidisciplinary bibliography contains 1547 citations, with abstracts, concerning the Canadian Beaufort Sea region and the Mackenzie Valley. It covers the Canadian sector of the Beaufort Sea, Amundsen Gulf, Banks Island, western Victoria Island, the western half of the District of Mackenzie, and the Yukon north of 67 degrees. It was prepared using information in the ASTIS database as of August 1984. The main section of the bibliography is sorted by ASTIS broad subject categories. Subject, geographic and author indexes are included.

Beaufort Sea / Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories / Amundsen Gulf, N.W.T. / Banks Island, N.W.T. / Victoria Island, N.W.T. / bibliographies & indices / DIAND / geology / permafrost / hydrology / native peoples / land use / government / engineering / socio-economic impacts / soils / meteorology / oceanography / ecology / environmental protection / climatology / geography / geomorphology

H 7 CANADIAN OIL AND GAS HANDBOOK 1981-82.
Alexandra Worobec, ed.
Toronto : Northern Miner Press Limited, 1981. 285 pp.

000

This book contains a vast amount of information on the oil and gas industry in Canada. Oil and gas companies are listed alphabetically and briefly described in terms of location, organization, interests, finances and exploration. Other sections list oil and gas reserves, prices, expenditures, exploration permits, production, exports, and refineries. A map showing oil and gas fields, pipelines and refineries is included.

hydrocarbon reserves / exploration / pipelines / operations / government / business / petroleum industry / energy costs

H 8 COMPANY OF YOUNG CANADIANS CORPORATE RECORDS.
Box VI, folder 49.
1974.

CR 82/473-1

This folder contains an article from May 8, 1974 from the Globe and Mail on native concerns voiced at the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, as well as a xeroxed copy of the newspaper Native Press, from September 1974.

MVPI / native peoples / land use / social problems / socio-economic aspects

H 9 CURRENT AND RECENT RESEARCH AND STUDIES RELATING TO NORTHERN SOCIAL CONCERNS.
Gertrude Rosenberg.
Northern Social Research Division 78-1.
Ottawa : Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1978. 218 pp.

Ref 015.719 DIAND

This report lists and describes research and studies relating to social concerns in the Canadian North undertaken in 1975 and 1976 by those in government, universities, industry, consulting firms and native organizations. Entries are indexed by subject, and are cross-referenced.

bibliographies & indices / government / socio-economic aspects / northern energy development / native peoples / social problems / birds / mammals / climatology / ecology / fish / employment / geomorphology / land use / ice / MVPI / soils / pollution / whales / wildlife / pollution, oil / engineering / technology / permafrost / ecosystems, aquatic

H 10 FLORENCE WHYARD COLLECTION.
folder 2.
1973.

MS 80/106

There are 23 reports in this folder which were submitted to the Man and Resources Conference on Northern Development. Number 16 by Ronald Veale of Whitehorse discusses issues related to foreign ownership in the northern oil and gas industry. In Number 21, Bob Sharp of Old Crow reports on oil exploration of the Old Crow Flats and restructuring resource management in the Yukon.

petroleum industry / northern energy development / foreign ownership / Old Crow Flats, Yukon / exploration / Old Crow, Yukon

H 11 HERITAGE RESOURCES IMPACT ASSESSMENT - BEAUFORT SEA COASTAL REGION - VOLUME 4.
Gloria J. Fedirchuk.
Edmonton : Fedirchuk, McCullough & Associates Ltd., 1981. 35 l.

333.823 1 Fed

As a support document for Esso's Beaufort Environmental Impact Statement, this technical report briefly discusses potential negative and positive effects of development on heritage resources in the Beaufort coastal area. The predicted impact and a mitigation programme are outlined. References are given.

Beaufort Sea / Esso / heritage resources / Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

H 12 INFORMATION SURVEY - KINDS AND SOURCES - FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REVIEW PROCESS: BEAUFORT SEA HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION AND TRANSPORTATION PROPOSAL.
Elsie M. Macdonald.
Hull, P.Q. : Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, 1981. 427 pp.

016.5 Mac

This report contains the responses to a survey undertaken to determine kinds and sources of information available to participants in the Environmental Assessment and Review Process as applied to the Beaufort Sea Hydrocarbon Production and Transportation Proposal. The first section deals with information sources in general and consists of 60 Agency Information Sheets. The second section contains more specific information on kinds of data available in the form of 162 Project Information Sheets.

bibliographies & indices / FEARO / EARP

H 13 IRIS WARNER COLLECTION.
Box F-49, folders 18 & 19. Box F-50, folder 21. Box F-51, folder 51. Box F-55, folders 146 & 147.
1974-1976.

MS 82/245 Pt. 1

These folders contain information on northern oil and gas development, particularly in the Beaufort Sea, in the form of newspaper articles, press releases, speeches, reports and letters. Included is information on fisheries studies for the Beaufort Sea Project, drilling operations in the Beaufort, opinions on hydrocarbon development in the north, and the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

Beaufort Sea / Beaufort Sea Project / fisheries / operations / drilling, offshore / hydrocarbon production / socio-economic aspects / MVPI / ecosystems, aquatic

H 14 THE LAW OF THE SEA WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CANADA.
Donat Pharand.
Ottawa : University of Ottawa Press, 1973. 367 pp.

341.44 Ph

This book takes an expert look at the major legal questions related to aspects of the law of the sea which have been raised by the discovery of vast oil reserves in the Arctic. These include the right of innocent passage, the principle of "the freedom of the seas" and the legal status of the waters and ice shelves. Each question is dealt with in a separate section. The text is indexed and an extensive bibliography is included.

international relations / Arctic / legislation / ice, sea / regulations / government

H 15 LYSYK INQUIRY PAPERS.
1977.

MS 80/82

This collection consists of xerox copies of two typescript manuscripts entitled "Perspective on Impact" and "Some Aspects of Yukon History" submitted to the Lysyk Inquiry. No authors are named.

Lysyk Inquiry / socio-economic aspects / environmental impact

H 16 THE MACKENZIE - YESTERDAY AND BEYOND.
Alfred P. Aquilina.
Vancouver : Hancock House Publishers Ltd., 1981. 204 pp.

971.93 Aqu

Written for the general public, this is a brief description and history of the Mackenzie River, its Delta and hinterland. The style is that of a popular history and many photographs are included.

Mackenzie River / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

H 17 MARINE TRANSPORTATION AND HIGH ARCTIC DEVELOPMENT: A BIBLIOGRAPHY.
M.J. Dunbar.
Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1980. 162 pp.

Ref 016.509 163 2 Dun

This paper reports on the state of scientific and technological research necessary for the rational and safe development of marine transportation in the Canadian Arctic and Subarctic. It deals mainly with research publications and other documents from 1970-1980. Entries are listed under subject headings but are not annotated. In the introduction a brief review of the state of knowledge for each subject heading is given.

Arctic / sub-Arctic / transportation, marine / oceanography / ice, sea / birds / mammals / biology / benthos / fish / environmental impact / climatology / technology / socio-economic aspects / plankton

**H 18** OFFSHORE SAFETY TASK FORCE REPORT TO THE EPOA/APOA SAFETY COMMITTEE - SELECTED REFERENCES.
Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association and Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association.
Calgary, Alta. : Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association, 1983. 74 pp.

000

This is a listing of data and information sources used by the Safety Task Force in the compilation of the Offshore Safety Task Force Report to the EPOA/APOA Safety Committee. The entries are arranged alphabetically under the report chapter headings.

APOA / safety measures / EPOA

**H 19** OIL AND GAS: A GUIDE FOR OIL AND GAS OPERATORS IN CANADA AND THOSE ENGAGED IN ALLIED INDUSTRIES.
Bank of Montreal. Oil and gas department.
[Calgary] : Bank of Montreal, c. 1969. 40 pp.

346.046 823 2 Ban

This guide book provides information on the disposition of federal government petroleum and natural gas rights in Yukon, NWT, Arctic Islands and Canadian offshore, plus patents, copyrights, and oil and gas taxation. Included is a map of oil and gas fields, pipelines, and refineries in Canada. (Yukon Archives also has 1972, 1974).

legislation / Arctic Islands / taxation / pipelines / hydrocarbon reserves / hydrocarbon production / government

**H 20** PRELIMINARY ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDY, MACKENZIE CORRIDOR.
Jacques Cinq-Mars.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 73-10.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1973. 214 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 73-10

This study evaluates the archaeological content of the northern Yukon-Mackenzie Valley pipeline corridor and discusses the possible impact that construction activities could have on archaeological resources. Information on site characteristics and distribution is presented to help develop a set of comprehensive methods and techniques of archaeological salvage. References and an annotated bibliography are included.

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. / Yukon, northern / archaeclogy / Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. / Northwest Territories

H 21 REPORT ON INVESTIGATIONS: MACKENZIE RIVER ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY.
James F.V. Millar and Gloria J. Fedirchuk.
Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report No. 74-47.
Ottawa : Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines, 1975. 314 pp.

330.971 ESCNP 74-47

This volume presents the detailed findings of an extensive survey of archaeological resources in the Mackenzie River basin. Included is a discussion of the objectives and methodology of the research project. A synthesis of the historic and prehistoric information available on man's use of the Basin is also presented. Recommendations and guidelines for further archaeological research are given, and a bibliography is included.

Mackenzie River / archaeology / Northwest Territories

H 22 RESOURCES OF ALASKA - A REGIONAL SUMMARY.
The Resource Planning Team, Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska.
Anchorage : Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska, 1975. 622 pp.

000

Prepared for government use, land managers, planners, researchers and the general public, this document presents extensive narrative, statistical and mapped information on resources in Alaska. It is organized by region and sub-region, and is preceded by an overview of the Alaskan environment.

Alaska / Arctic / hydrocarbon reserves / environmental protection

H 23 ROBERT C. COUTTS COLLECTION.
F-78, folder 30.
1974-75.

MS 78/69-1

Included in this folder are three newspaper articles dealing with the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, and attitudes toward the pipeline.

MVPI / pipelines

H 24 SUBMISSION TO NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD ORDER NO. EHR-1-80.
Dome Petroleum Limited.
Calgary : Dome Petroleum, 1980. 4 v.

000

These volumes contain technical information submitted to the NEB's inquiry into the supply of oil, natural gas and other forms of energy in relation to the domestic demand. Volumes 1 and 2 examine supply and demand for crude oil in Canada, volume 3 examines supply and demand for natural gas, and volume 4 presents an analysis of frontier oil and gas supply.

Dome / NEB / hydrocarbon reserves / energy requirements / government

H 25 WILLIAM JAMES SMITH COLLECTION.
F-69 and 70, folders 39-50.

MS 78/33 Pt. 1

Information in these folders covers Beaufort Sea drilling, native land claims and objections to pipeline development, lists of permits to oil companies, the pipeline application of CAGPL, and transcripts of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry. Much of the contents have to do with the correspondence of William Smith of Old Crow to and from the NEB and DIAND, and testimony before the Inquiry hearings, expressing his opposition to any pipeline development.

Beaufort Sea / drilling / land claims / CAGPL / AHGP / NEB / DIAND / native peoples / public hearings / AHPI

H 26 WILLIAM JAMES SMITH COLLECTION.
folder 3.
1976-1978.

MS 84/3

This folder includes papers and documents concerning the involvement of William James Smith, a trapper and lawyer on the Old Crow Flats, and his wife Tabitha Kyikavichik, in the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Hearings, as well as their correspondence with the National Energy Board.

MVPI / Old Crow Flats, Yukon / NEB / native peoples / public hearings

H 27 WRITTEN DIRECT TESTIMONY PHASE 4 NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD HEARING OTTAWA.
Shell Canada Limited.
s.l. : s.n., n.d. 2 v.

000

These volumes present technical information before the NEB gas pipeline hearings on gas supply in the Mackenzie Delta area. Testimony is presented on supply of gas which might be available to the pipeline from Canadian and Alaskan sources, supply of Canadian gas from all other sources, requirements for gas to satisfy the Canadian market, and Canadian gas supply-demand and related matters.

Shell / NEB / Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. / Alaska / hydrocarbon reserves / energy requirements / Northwest Territories / government

H 28 YUKON CHAMBER OF MINES CORPORATE RECORDS.
Parts 1 and 3.
1962-1976.

CR 82/468 Pt. 1 and Pt. 3

Part 1 of this collection consists of photocopied material and several scrapbooks containing newsclippings. Much of these pertain to the First, Second, Third and Fourth Northern Resources Conferences held in Whitehorse between 1963 and 1972. In Part 3 there are pamphlets and brochures relating to the Northern Resources Conferences.

Northern Resources Conference

## SERIES

I 1 ARCTIC GAS BIOLOGICAL REPORT SERIES.
Calgary : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1973-1977.
38 vol. 330.971 CAGSL

vol. 1 Vegetation of the Northern Yukon Territory,
by Loren Hettinger, et al. See: A447

vol. 2 Pipeline revegetation,
by Don L. Dabbs, et al. See: A405

vol. 3 Vegetation of the Mackenzie Valley - part one,
by David E. Reid. See: A445

vol. 3 Vegetation of the Mackenzie Valley - part 2,
by David E. Reid and Arnold Janz. See: A446

vol. 4 The Porcupine caribou herd - Canada,
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A276

vol. 5 Disturbance studies of caribou and other mammals in the Yukon and Alaska, 1972,
by K.H. McCourt, et al. See: A255

vol. 6 Distribution of moose, sheep, musk ox and furbearing mammals in northeastern Alaska,
edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A254

vol. 7 Distribution and movements of the Porcupine Caribou herd in northeastern Alaska, 1972,
by D.G. Roseneau and P.M. Stern. See: A245

vol. 8 A study of furbearers associated with proposed pipeline routes in the Yukon Territory and Mackenzie River Valley, 1971,
by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley. See: A289

vol. 9 Studies of furbearers associated with proposed pipeline routes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories,
edited by R.A. Ruttan and D.R. Wooley. See: A285

| | |
|---|---|
| vol. 10 | An ornithological study of proposed gas pipeline routes in Alaska, Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, 1971,<br>by R.E. Schweinsburg. See: A120 |
| vol. 11 | Bird distribution and populations ascertained through aerial survey techniques, 1972,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston. See: A93 |
| vol. 12 | Bird distribution and populations ascertained through ground survey techniques, 1972,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston. See: A94 |
| vol. 13 | Bird migrations on the North Slope and in the Mackenzie Valley regions, 1972,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston. See: A95 |
| vol. 14 | Disturbance to birds by gas compressor noise simulators, aircraft and human activity in the Mackenzie Valley and the North Slope, 1972,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn and John A. Livingston. See: A104 |
| vol. 15 | Fisheries research associated with proposed gas pipeline routes in Alaska, Yukon and Northwest Territories,<br>edited by Peter J. McCart. See: A162 |
| vol. 16 | Catalogue of lakes and streams in Canada along routes of the proposed Arctic Gas pipeline from the Alaskan/Canadian border to the 60th parallel,<br>by P. McCart, et al. See: A197 |
| vol. 17 | Classification of streams in Beaufort Sea drainages and distribution of fish in Arctic and sub-Arctic drainages,<br>edited by Peter J. McCart. See: A201 |
| vol. 18 | Life histories of three species of freshwater fishes in Beaufort Sea drainages, Yukon Territory,<br>edited by P.J. McCart. See: A172 |

| | |
|---|---|
| vol. 19 | Catalogue of streams, lakes and coastal areas in Alaska along routes of the proposed gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Alaskan/Canadian border,<br>by D. Ward and P. Craig.<br>1974. See: A198 |
| vol. 20 | Life histories of anadromous and freshwater fish in the western Arctic,<br>edited by P.J. McCart.<br>1974. See: A170 |
| vol. 21 | Vegetation and soils of northeastern Alaska,<br>by L.R. Hettinger and A.J. Janz.<br>1974. See: A443 |
| vol. 22 | Studies of large mammal populations in northern Alaska, Yukon and Northwest Territories, 1973,<br>edited by K.H. McCourt and L.P. Horstman.<br>1974. See: A286 |
| vol. 23 | The reaction of some mammals to aircraft and compressor station noise disturbance,<br>edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A282 |
| vol. 24 | Mammal studies in northeastern Alaska with emphasis within the Canning River drainage,<br>edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A266 |
| vol. 25 | not applicable - Alberta |
| vol. 26 | Ornithological studies conducted in the area of the proposed gas pipeline, 1973,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A118 |
| vol. 27 | Studies on snow geese and waterfowl in the Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska, 1973,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A127 |
| vol. 28 | Ornithological studies in the Mackenzie Valley, 1973,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A119 |

| | |
|---|---|
| vol. 29 | Studies on terrestrial bird populations, moulting sea ducks and bird productivity in the western Arctic 1973,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A128 |
| vol. 30 | Ornithological studies conducted in the area of the proposed gas pipeline route: Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska, 1974,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A117 |
| vol. 31 | not applicable - Alta., Sask., B.C. |
| vol. 32 | Studies of large mammals along the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline route from Alaska to British Columbia,<br>edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A287 |
| vol. 33 | not applicable |
| vol. 34 | Fisheries investigations in a coastal region of the Beaufort Sea,<br>edited by P.C. Craig. See: A160 |
| vol. 35 | Ornithological studies conducted in the area of the proposed gas pipeline route: northern Alberta, Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory and Alaska, 1975,<br>edited by W.W.H. Gunn, et al. See: A116 |
| vol. 36 | Studies of mammals along the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline route, 1975,<br>edited by R.D. Jakimchuk. See: A288 |
| vol. 37 | Vegetation survey and disturbance studies along the proposed Arctic Gas route,<br>edited by David E. Reid. See: A444 |
| vol. 38 | Revegetation studies in the northern Mackenzie Valley region,<br>edited by W.E. Younkin. See: A417 |

Archaeological supplement to the Biological Report Series: proposal for archaeological salvage pipeline corridor, Yukon and Northwest Territories, by J.F.V. Millar. Annotation not available

I 2

Canada. Environmental-Social Committee, Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development.
REPORTS.
1973.
47 vol. 330.971 ESCNP

Report no. 73-1

An evaluation of the fish resources of the Mackenzie River Valley as related to pipeline development. vol. I, by J.N. Stein, et al., Fisheries Service, Department of the Environment. See: A151

Report no. 73-2

An evaluation of the fish resources of the Mackenzie River Valley as related to pipeline development. vol. II, by R.L. Dryden, et al., Fisheries Service, Department of the Environment. See: A150

Report no. 73-3

Hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development, Glaciology Division, Water Resources Branch, Department of the Environment. See: A212

Report no. 73-4

Studies of vegetation, landform and permafrost in the Mackenzie Valley: terrain, vegetation, and permafrost relationships in the northern part of the Mackenzie Valley and northern Yukon,
by S.C. Zoltai (Canadian Forestry Service, Environment Canada) and W.W. Pettapiece (Soil Research Institute, Department of Agriculture). See: A428

Report no. 73-5

Hydrometric data collection in the Mackenzie River basin,
by K.F. Davies, Water Survey of Canada, Department of the Environment. See: A218

Report no. 73-6

The influence of pipeline development on freshwater fishery resources of northern Yukon Territory: aspects of research conducted in 1971 and 1972,
by J.E. Bryan, Northern Operations Branch, Fisheries Service, Pacific Region, Department of the Environment.
See: A165

Report no. 73-7

Seismic risk in the northern Yukon and adjacent areas,
by A.E. Stevens and W.G. Milne, Division of Seismology, Earth Physics Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A419

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 73-8 | Studies of vegetation, landform and permafrost in the Mackenzie Valley: landscape survey in the upper and central Mackenzie Valley, by C.B. Crampton, Canadian Forestry Service, Department of the Environment. See: A430 |
| Report no. 73-9 | Preliminary archaeological study, Mackenzie Corridor, by Jacques Cinq-Mars, Archaeological Survey of Canada. See: H20 |
| Report no. 73-10 | The stability of natural slopes in the Mackenzie Valley, by J.A. Code, Terrain Sciences Division Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A426 |
| Report no. 73-11 | Progress report of the physical metallurgy division, edited by R.C.A. Thurston, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: D55 |
| Report no. 73-12 | Annual water quality report of the Mackenzie River drainage basin, by S.W. Reeder, Western Region, Water Quality Branch, Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada. See: A195 |
| Report no. 73-13 | Ice fog clouds formed by vapour emissions in cold climates such as the upper Mackenzie Valley, by G.T. Csanady and T.M.L. Wigley, University of Waterloo Research Institute. See: A220 |
| Report no. 73-14 | Studies of vegetation, landform and permafrost in the Mackenzie Valley: some case histories of disturbance, by R.M. Strang, Canadian Forestry Service, Environment Canada. See: A429 |
| Report no. 73-15 | Use of swampland as a natural sink for receipt of sewage effluent, by R. Hartland-Rowe, Department of Biology, University of Calgary. See: A79 |
| Report no. 73-16 | Some effects of surface disturbance on the permafrost active layer at Inuvik, N.W.T., by J.A. Heginbottom, Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada. See: A424 |

Report no. 73-17 Feasibility study on a method for the detection of oil leaks into water, by G.W. Hodgson, et al., Interscience Research and Development Group, Faculty of Environmental Design, University of Calgary. See: A324

Report no. 73-18 Soils-vegetation-landforms of the Wrigley area, N.W.T., by Dr. L.M. Lavkulich, Department of Soil Science, University of British Columbia. See: A423

Report no. 73-19 Management of waste from Arctic and sub-Arctic work camps, by J.W. Grainge, et al. See: A51

Report no. 73-20 Biodegradability of northern crude oils, by Dr. F.D. Cook and Dr. D.W.S. Westlake, Department of Microbiology, University of Alberta. See: A308

Report no. 73-21 Freshwater aquatic ecology in northern Yukon Territory 1971, by J.E. Bryan, et al., Northern Operations Branch, Fisheries Service, Pacific Region, Department of the Environment. See: A163

Report no. 73-22 Long term effects of summer traffic by tracked vehicles on tundra, by J.R. Radforth, Muskeg Research Institute, University of New Brunswick. See: A393

Report no. 73-23 Energy budget studies in the Arctic over areas subjected to different levels of vehicular activity - 1972-73, by C.A. Beattie, et al., Division of Hydrology, University of Saskatchewan. See: A377

Report no. 73-24 Terrain disturbance susceptibility, Norman Wells area, Mackenzie Valley, by P.J. Kurfurst, Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A437

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 73-25 | Oil spillage on microorganisms in northern Canadian soils, by D. Parkinson, Department of Biology, University of Calgary. See: A343 |
| Report no. 73-26 | Soils of the Mackenzie River area, by C. Tarnocai, Canada Soil Survey, Agriculture Canada. See: A422 |
| Report no. 73-27 | An inventory of wildlife habitat of the Mackenzie Valley and the northern Yukon, prepared by the Special Habitat Evaluation Group, Canadian Wildlife Service, Department of the Environment. See: A264 |
| Report no. 73-28 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 1 - summary report, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Nothern Development, and MPS Associates Ltd. See: B75 |
| Report no. 73-29 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 2 - relevant aspects of pipeline construction and operation in the Territories and impact on local petroleum resources, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and MPS Associates Ltd. See: B76 |
| Report no. 73-30 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 3 - impact of a pipeline on territorial transportation facilities, resource output and industrial development, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B77 |
| Report no. 73-31 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 4 - impact of pipelines on selected territorial communities, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B78 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 73-32 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 5 - impact of pipelines on traditional activities of hunter-trappers in the Territories, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and MPS Associates, Ltd. See: B79 |
| Report no. 73-33 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 6 - impact of pipelines on territorial population, labour force, employment and income (wages), an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and MPS Associates Ltd. See: B80 |
| Report no. 73-34 | Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline. Volume 7 - analysis of overall territorial impact of a through gas pipeline, an appraisal prepared by The Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and MPS Associates Ltd. See: B81 |
| Report no. 73-35 | A study of landslides in the vicinity of the Mackenzie River mile 205 to 660, by E.C. McRoberts and N.R. Morgenstern, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Alberta. See: A431 |
| Report no. 73-36 | Terrain evaluation with respect to pipeline construction, Mackenzie transportation corridor, southern part, lat. 60° to 64° N, by N.W. Rutter, et al., Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A440 |
| Report no. 73-37 | Terrain evaluation with respect to pipeline construction, Mackenzie transportation corridor, central part, lat. 64° to 68° N, by O.L. Hughes, et al., Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A438 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 73-38 | The thermal regime of the Mackenzie Valley: observations of the natural state, by A.S. Judge, Earth Physics Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A75 |
| Report no. 73-39 | Geomorphic and sedimentologic processes of rivers and coast, Yukon coastal plain, by B.C. McDonald and C.P. Lewis, Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A388 |
| Report no. 73-40 | Ecological studies of aquatic systems in the Mackenzie-Porcupine drainages in relation to proposed pipeline and highway developments. Volume I, by G.J. Brunskill, et al., Environment Canada, Fisheries Research Board, Freshwater Institute. See: A144 |
| Report no. 73-41 | Ecological studies of aquatic systems in the Mackenzie-Porcupine drainages in relation to proposed pipeline and highway developments. Volume II - appendices, by G.J. Brunskill, et al., Environment Canada, Fisheries Research Board, Freshwater Institute. See: A144 |
| Report no. 73-42 | The physical aspects of crude oil spills on northern terrain, by D. Mackay, et al., Department of Chemical Engineering and Applied Chemistry, University of Toronto. See: A346 |
| Report no. 73-43A | Botanical studies of natural and man-modified habitats in the Mackenzie Valley, eastern Mackenzie Delta region and the Arctic Islands, edited by L.C. Bliss, Department of Botany, University of Alberta. See: A375 |
| Report no. 73-43B | Oil spills and vegetation at Norman Wells, N.W.T., by T.C. Hutchinson and J.A. Hellebust, Department of Botany and Institute of Environment Sciences and Engineering, University of Toronto. See: A342 |
| Report no. 73-44 | not available |

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 73-45 | Mackenzie Valley development: some implications for planners,<br>by T.G. Forth, et al., Government of Northwest Territories. See: B48 |
| Report no. 73-46 | Vegetation types of the Mackenzie Corridor,<br>prepared by Forest Management Institute, Canadian Forestry Service, Environment Canada. See: A449 |
| Report no. 73-47 | Terrain evaluation with respect to pipeline construction, Mackenzie transportation corridor, northern part, lat. 68°N to coast,<br>by V.N. Rampton, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A439 |

I 3

Canada. Environmental-Social Committee, Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development.
REPORTS.
1974.
49 vol. 330.971 ESCNP

Report no. 74-1

Microbiological degradation of northern crude oils, by Dr. F.D. Cook, Department of Microbiology and Soil Science, and Dr. D.W.S. Westlake, Department of Microbiology, University of Alberta. See: A335

Report no. 74-2

Effects of oil spillage on northern Canadian soils, by Dennis Parkinson, Department of Biology, University of Calgary. See: A318

Report no. 74-3

Gas pipelines in the Mackenzie River Valley: estimation of fire and explosion hazards caused by pipeline rupture, by Beak Consultants Limited and Intercomp Resource Development and Engineering Limited. See: D30

Report no. 74-4

Swamplands for sewage effluents final report, by R.C.B. Hartland-Rowe and P.B. Wright, Department of Biology, University of Calgary. See: A74

Report no. 74-5

Soils and vegetation of hummocky terrain, by S.C. Zoltai, Canadian Forestry Service, Environment Canada, and C. Tarnocai, Canada Soil Survey, Agriculture Canada. See: A421

Report no. 74-6

Recovery of vegetation in Arctic regions after burning, by R.W. Wein, Department of Biology, University of New Brunswick. See: A414

Report no. 74-7

A further evaluation of the fish resources of the Mackenzie River Valley as related to pipeline development, by C.S. Jessop, et al., Fisheries and Marine Service, Department of the Environment. See: A164

Report no. 74-8

Hydrometric data summary Mackenzie River basin 1973, by K.F. Davies, Water Survey of Canada, Department of the Environment. See: A219

Report no. 74-9 *Monitoring soico-economic change - the design and testing of a method to monitor and assess the social and economic effects of pipeline development on communities on the route*, prepared by John Palmer and Marcel St. Pierre, Northern Program Planning Division, Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B55

Report no. 74-10 *Some problems of solid and liquid waste disposal in the northern environment*, by Technical Branch, Environmental Protection Service, Department of the Environment and Professor G. Heinke, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Toronto. See: A73

Report no. 74-11 *Preliminary archaeological study Mackenzie Corridor (second report)*, by Jacques Cing-Mars. See: B68

Report no. 74-12 *Hydrologic aspects of northern pipeline development 1974*, by Glaciology Division, Water Resources Branch, Department of the Environment. See: A211

Report no. 74-13 *Second progress report of the physical metallurgy division*, edited by R.C.A. Thurston, Physical Metallurgy Division, Mines Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: D61

Report no. 74-14 *Oil spill effects on vegetation and soil microfauna at Norman Wells and Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T.*, by T.C. Hutchinson, et al., Departments of Botany and Zoology and Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto. See: A341

Report no. 74-15 *Earthquake data and design ground motions for the Yukon Territory and the Mackenzie Valley*, by G. Leblanc and H.S. Hasegawa, Division of Seismology, Earth Physics Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A20

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 74-16 | Geotechnical studies of permafrost in the Fort Good Hope-Norman Wells region, N.W.T., by R.M. Isaacs, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A390 |
| Report no. 74-17 | Mackenzie Valley and northern Yukon pipelines: socio-economic and environmental aspects, by Environmental-Social Committee, Northern Pipelines. See: B47 |
| Report no. 74-18 | Energy studies in an Arctic environment, by D.M. Gray, et al., Division of Hydrology, College of Engineering, University of Saskatchewan. See: A378 |
| Report no. 74-19 | Report on 1973 water quality studies in the Mackenzie drainage basin, by K.W. Reid, et al., Water Quality Branch, Environmental Management Service, Department of the Environment. See: A231 |
| Report no. 74-20 | Northern Yukon freshwater fisheries studies 1973, by L.W. Steigenberger, et al., Northern Operations Branch, Fisheries and Marine Service, Department of the Environment. See: A182 |
| Report no. 74-21 | Old Crow, Y.T. and the proposed northern gas pipeline, by J.K. Stager, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia. See: B62 |
| Report no. 74-22 | A series of four reports on the marine ecology of the Mackenzie Delta and Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula region, Arctic Biological Station, Ste Anne de Bellevue, Quebec. See: A186 |
| Report no. 74-23 | not available |
| Report no. 74-24 | Mesoscale climatic study of Norman Wells, N.W.T., by F.J. Eley, Atmospheric Environment Service, Environment Canada. See: A224 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 74-25 | Physical aspects of crude oil spills on northern terrain (second report), by D. Mackay, et al., Department of Chemical Engineering and Applied Chemistry, University of Toronto. See: A347 |
| Report no. 74-26 | Hydrogeological considerations in northern pipeline development, by R.L. Harlan, Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada. See: D35 |
| Report no. 74-27 | Expansion study Fort Simpson, N.W.T., prepared by W.J. Francl & Associates Consulting Engineering Ltd. See: B31 |
| Report no. 74-28 | Development plan - Norman Wells, N.W.T., prepared by W.J. Francl & Associates Consulting Engineering Ltd. See: B24 |
| Report no. 74-29 | Sediments and sedimentary processes, Yukon Beaufort Sea coast, by C.P. Lewis and D.L. Forbes, Terrain Sciences Division, Geological Survey of Canada, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A418 |
| Report no. 74-30 | Observations on the right-of-way of the Pointed Mountain gas pipeline, by E.B. Owen, Northern Natural Resources and Environment Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: A58 |
| Report no. 74-31 | An analysis of selected precipitation characteristics in the Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. and the Yukon, by Kala Swami, Glaciology Division, Water Resources Branch, Department of the Environment. See: A194 |
| Report no. 74-32 | Observations on recent highway cuts in permafrost, by D.E. Pufahl, et al., Department of Civil Engineering, University of Alberta. See: A395 |
| Report no. 74-33 | Entrepreneurial opportunities in relation to Mackenzie Highway and pipeline development, by RMC Resources Management Consultants Ltd. See: B28 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Report no. 74-34 | The archaeology of Fort Alexander, N.W.T.: report of investigations of the 1974 Mackenzie River Archaeological Project, by Robert R. Janes, Department of Archaeology, University of Calgary. See: H4 |
| Report no. 74-35 | Further hydrologic studies in the Mackenzie Valley 1975, Glaciology Division, Water Resources Branch, Department of the Environment. See: A206 |
| Report no. 74-36 | not available |
| Report no. 74-37 | Earthquake hazard along proposed Mackenzie Valley pipeline routes, by G. Leblanc and R.J. Wetmiller, Division of Seismology, Earth Physics Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. See: A21 |
| Report no. 74-38 | Wind and snow accumulation patterns in the area of Norman Wells, N.W.T., by Morrison, Hershfield, Theakston and Rowan, Limited. See: A239 |
| Report no. 74-39 | Studies of beaver habitat in the Mackenzie Valley and northern Yukon, by Malcolm Dennington and Brian Johnson, Canadian Wildlife Service, Department of the Environment. See: A284 |
| Report no. 74-40 | Vegetation types of the lower Mackenzie and Yukon Corridor, prepared by Forest Management Institute, Canadian Forestry Service, Environment Canada. See: A448 |
| Report no. 74-41 | Research on adult trainees in the Mackenzie area, by Contract Education & Training Services Ltd. See: B87 |
| Report no. 74-42 | Resource harvests - hunter-trappers in the Mackenzie Valley (economic and social significance), by Don Bissett, Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B88 |

Report no. 74-43 Mackenzie Corridor development plan, prepared by Petroleum Resource Development Project Group. See: F68

Report no. 74-44 Terrain sensitivity, Mackenzie Valley and Northern Yukon, prepared for Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines. Annotation not available

Report no. 74-45 Water quality investigations in the Mackenzie Basin with special reference to the potential for impairment of water quality by pipeline or road construction, by K.W. Reid, et al., Water Quality Branch, Environmental Management Service, Environment Canada. See: A238

Report no. 74-46 Regional socio-economic overview study Yukon Territory, prepared by E. Thibault, Pipeline Committee, Government of the Yukon Territory. See: B82

Report no. 74-47 Report on investigations: Mackenzie River archaeological survey, by James F.V. Millar and Gloria J. Fedirchuk, University of Saskatchewan. See: H21

Report no. 74-48 Report on review of northern native relocation programs, prepared by Hugh G. Lloyd, Policy and Planning ACND Division, Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B84

Report no. 74-49 Territorial employment record and information system (TERIS), prepared by Sheila M. Meldrum, Policy and Planning ACND Division, Northern Policy and Program Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. See: B102

I 4

National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
STUDY REPORTS.
NPR-A 105(c).
Anchorage : U.S. Department of the Interior, 1978.
7 [9] vol. 553.280 979 8 USDI

Report 1

Physical profile,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: A53

Report 2

Values and resource analysis,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: F76

Report 3

Socioeconomic profile,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: B56

Report 4

Ecological profile,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: A52

Report 5

not available

Report 6

Planning area analysis,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: F75

[Report 7]

Final study,
by National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force.
See: F77

## PERSONAL AUTHOR INDEX

| | |
|---|---|
| Adams, W.A. | A331 |
| Agee, J.L. | A65 |
| Agosti, Jan | A344 |
| Agosti, Tam | A344 |
| Allan, R.B. | A190, A191 |
| Allen, A.A. | D4 |
| Amaria, P.J. | E7 |
| Anderson, J.C. | A215, A223, A227, A228, A230 |
| Anderson, R.J. | A230 |
| Aquilina, Alfred P. | H16 |
| Armstrong, G.B. | F94 |
| Auerbach, Lewis | F29 |
| Babb, Thomas A. | A391 |
| Bailey, Richard | C8 |
| Bain, H. | A166 |
| Bain, Lawrence Hugh | A169 |
| Bankes, Nigel | B89 |
| Barnes, Peter W. | A205 |
| Beattie, C.A. | A377 |
| Beauchamp, Kenneth P. | F63 |
| Berger, Thomas R. | F73, F81 |
| Berndt, Ernst R. | B34 |
| Berry, Mary Clay | B8 |
| Bissett, Don | B88 |
| Bliss, L.C. | A22, A23, A374, A375, E49 |
| Blood, Donald A. | A96 |

Bowerman, J.N. A387
Braden, D.S. A27
Bradley, Paul G. E17
Brandon, L.V. F62
Bregha, Francois E40
Brew, D.A. A4
Brigham, L.W. D27
Brown, Donald W. A345
Brown, Roger J.E. A403
Brown, Si A34
Browne, R.P. D34
Bruk, John B10
Bruneau, A.A. A18
Brunskill, G.J. A144
Bryan, J.E. A163, A165
Buchholz, E. D73
Bunch, J.N. A167
Burger, Carl A41
Burns, B.M. A202
Butler, B.R.R. D65
Butt, Kenneth A. D60
Calder, George M. A444
Calef, George W. A136, A275
Cameron, James J. H2
Cameron, Raymond D. A260, A283, A298
Cammaert, A.B. D10
Campbell, Walton B. A353
Carley, Michael J. B21

Carr, J.L. B51

Carter, J.G. F106

Cartier, L. A180

Castonguay, Rachelle F56

Chamberlin, J.E. F87

Champion, C.S. D54

Chasan, Daniel Jack B42

Chatterjee, Robi M. A307

Child, Kenneth D66

Chyurlia, J. A427

Cinq-Mars, Jacques B68, H20

Clark, Robert C., Jr. A319, A330, A345

Clarke, C.H. Douglas A297

Cochard, C. C58

Code, J.A. A426, D52

Coffman, R.C. A387

Cook, F.D. A308, A335

Cote, R.P. A386

Cox, Gordon F.N. D8

Craddock, Donovan R. A301

Craig, P.C. A138, A143, A147, A160, A161, A173, A174, A179, A198, A200

Craig, R. A152

Crampton, C.B. A430

Crittenden, Edwin B. D7

Crommelin, Michael J.L. F67

Cronshaw, J. A310

Cruikshank, Julie B69

| | |
|---|---|
| Csanady, G.T. | A220 |
| Curatolo, James A. | A248, A262 |
| Curley, Tagak | F116 |
| Dabbs, Don L. | A405 |
| Dakers, Sonya | F8 |
| Davies, K.F. | A218, A219 |
| Davis, H. Craig | B20 |
| Davis, Rolph A. | A85, A89, A110, A115, A123, A126, A133 |
| de Bruyn, M. | A176 |
| De Graaf, Dirk | A145, A155, A178 |
| de la Barre, Kenneth | B15 |
| Dempster, R.T. | A18 |
| Deneke, Frederick J. | A348 |
| Dennington, Malcolm | A284 |
| Deslauriers, P.C. | D24 |
| Dirschl, H.J. | F60 |
| Dixon, Mim | B54, B91, B106 |
| Doane, Herbert T. | A39 |
| Doll, D. | A250, A274 |
| Dosman, Edgar J. | A7, E30, E32 |
| Douglas, R.J.W. | A385 |
| Doyle, D.V. | F103 |
| Dryden, R.L. | A150 |
| Dunbar, M.J. | H17 |
| Edwards, A.C. | A81 |
| Edwards, R. | A24, A25 |
| Eley, F.J. | A224 |

Erickson, Gregg K. F15
Ervin, A.M. B58
Etchegary, L.M. D40
Eyre, Peggy D46
Fahlman, R. A24, A81
Faulkner, M.G. D75
Feder, H.M. A139, A140
Fedirchuk, Gloria J. H11, H21
Feist, J.D. A252
Fenge, T. F65
Ferguson, H.B. C37
Fernet, D.A. A148
Ferrians, Oscar J. A398
Finley, John S. A319
Fisher, F.R. A60
Fjeld, Svein D67
Flanagan, Patrick W. A336
Forbes, D.L. A418
Forth, T.G. B48
Foster, C.R. A367
Foster, Terry B98
Fox, Irving K. B73, D45, D46, F89
Fraker, Mark A. A269, A270, A271
Fraker, Pamela Norton A270, A271
Francisco, Kim A153
Franklin, Lindsay J. C12
Franson, Robert D. E25, F95
Freedman, W. A329

P

| | |
|---|---|
| Freitheim, Inge | C47 |
| French, Hugh M. | A433 |
| Gant, W. | D14 |
| Gaskell, T.F. | A60 |
| Gault, Ian Townsend | E23, F86 |
| Gazaway, H.P. | B6 |
| Geraci, Joseph R. | A313 |
| Gerwick, Ben C. | D11 |
| Getman, J.H. | A6 |
| Gibson, Robert B. | F130 |
| Gilpin, R.R. | D75 |
| Giovando, L.F. | A316 |
| Glova, G. | A175 |
| Godsall, Terrence | B16 |
| Gold, L.W. | A441 |
| Gollop, M.A. | A87, A89, A102, A103, A107, A110, A113, A114, A121, A126 |
| Goodwin, C. Ross | A13, H6 |
| Goodwin, Cecil W. | A420 |
| Gordon, Myron J. | C25 |
| Grainge, J.W. | A51 |
| Grainger, E.H. | A192 |
| Gramberg, I.S. | A382 |
| Grantz, Arthur | A383 |
| Gray, D.M. | A378 |
| Gray, Earle | E55, E59, E60 |
| Griffiths, Franklyn | B12 |
| Griffiths, W.B. | A142, A159 |

Grittner, S.F. C35
Grohe, C. A192
Grye, G. A4
Gunn, W.W.H. A93, A94, A95, A98, A104, A116, A117, A118, A119, A127, A128, A134
Gustafson, Jack A149
Haag, Richard W. A376
Haglund, Donn K. C44
Hainsworth, Geoffrey B. B20
Hall, K.L. A412
Hancock, John A. D50
Hardy, R.M. D64
Harlan, R.L. D35
Harrison, G.R. C56
Hartland-Rowe, R.C.B. A74, A79
Harvey, Denise B15
Harwood, T.A. A57
Hasegawa, H.S. A20
Hatlelid, W.G. A415
Hawkings, T.J. A415
Heginbottom, J.A. A424
Heinke, G.W. A63, A73
Hellebust, J.A. A309, A342
Helliwell, John B35, E42, E57, E58
Hemstock, R.A. A408
Henoch, W.E.S. A210, A229, A372, A425
Herlinveaux, R.H. A232, A316
Herman, Yvonne A394

Hernandez, Helios A416, A436
Herrera, R.C. F104
Herron, Georgina B54
Hetherington, Charles C1
Hettinger, Loren R. A443, A447
Heuchert, K.R. A42, A66
Hildebrand, P.B. D23
Hill, Jessie C15
Hindle, Walter A54, D40
Hnatiuk, John A29, A354, C23
Hodgins, Harold O. A332
Hodgson, G.W. A324
Hodgson, S.M. B57
Holdsworth, C. A125
Holmes, W.N. A310
Honigmann, Irma B13
Honigmann, John J. B13
Hoos, Richard A.W. A12
Horstman, L.P. A280, A286
Horte, V.L. C66
Hossain, K. A351
Houston, R.G. C45
How, G.T.S. A436
Howard, L.M. A13, H6
Hughes, O.L. A434, A438
Hume, Howard A304
Hunt, Constance D. F19, F42
Hurd, L.G. D41

Hutchinson, T.C. A329, A341, A342
Isaacs, R.M. A390, D52
Jacobs, Peter F61, F85
Jacobsen, Lawrence R. C64
Jahns, Hans O. D11
Jakimchuk, R.D. A254, A266, A276, A282, A287, A288, A293
Jamieson, Stuart B36
Janes, Robert R. H4
Janz, Arnold A442, A443, A446
Jasper, J.N. A216, A217, A236
Jessen, Sabine E28, E52
Jessop, C.S. A164
Johnson, Brian A284
Johnson, Frederick G. A362
Johnson, Lionel A305, A306
Johnston, G.H. A29
Jones, M.L. A237
Josephson, Karla B105
Jozsa, L.A. A203
Judge, A.S. A75
Karrick, Neva L. A302
Kaustinen, Olavi M. D49
Kavanagh, Nancy A314
Keevil, Benjamin E. A350
Keith, Robert F. E33
Kelsall, John P. A244
Kierans, Eric E4

| | |
|---|---|
| Kisil, A. | A351 |
| Kleinfeld, Judith | B52 |
| Klingel, Jon | A243 |
| Knowles, E.L. | F71 |
| Koch, R.D. | C59 |
| Koski, W.R. | A100, A114, A130, A131 |
| Krolewski, A. | B72 |
| Kruse, John A. | B33 |
| Kulakov, Yu. N. | A382 |
| Kurfurst, P.J. | A437 |
| Kwamena, Felix A. | C53 |
| Lamoureux, R.J. | A54 |
| Larminie, Geoffrey | A46 |
| Lavkulich, L.M. | A423 |
| Lavoie, Gilberte | B25 |
| Lawrence, N.A. | A8 |
| Leblanc, G. | A20, A21 |
| LeBlond, Nancy Russell | E34 |
| Legat, Allice | B15 |
| Lemberg, Ray | A16 |
| Lenarz, Mark | A267, A281 |
| Lewis, C.P. | A388, A418 |
| Ligouri, A. | D17 |
| Lin, Sui | D77 |
| Lindeijer, A.G.F. | A207, A234 |
| Lindholm, George R. | A320 |
| Lissauer, I.M. | A369 |
| Livingston, John A. | A93, A94, A95, A104 |

Lloyd, Hugh G. B84
Loh, J.K.S. C14
Lortie, Grant M. A136, A275
Lucas, Alastair R. F42
Lysyk, Kenneth M. F10
MacAulay, H.A. A432
Macdonald, Elsie M. H12
MacFarlane, I.C. A408
Machniak, K. A155
MacKay, D.K. A196, A199, A204, A209, A213, A222, A227, A228, A235, A339, A346, A347, A351
MacKay, J.R. A196, A209, A222, A397
Mackenzie-Grieve, G.R. A190, A191
MacLeod, William D., Jr. A330
Macpherson, A.H. A277
Malcolm, J.D. A360
Malins, Donald C. A321, A334
Mancini, C.V. C22
Manders, P.M. B29
Mann, Donald B97
Mann, Garry James A173, A177
Mansfield, A.W. A257
Marcellus, R.W. D62
Marko, J.R. A367
Maxwell, Judith E16
McCandless, Robert G. A68

| | |
|---|---|
| McCart, Peter J. | A145, A152, A157, A158, A162, A166, A168, A170, A171, A172, A175, A176, A179, A185, A187, A189, A197, A200, A201, A233 |
| McClellan, Catharine | B69 |
| McCourt, K.H. | A249, A255, A280, A286 |
| McCown, Deborah D. | A348 |
| McCown, Brent H. | A352, A392 |
| McCreath, Peter L. | E24 |
| McCullum, Hugh | E29 |
| McCusker, Terence G. | D12 |
| McDonald, B.C. | A388 |
| McDonald, G. | A146 |
| McDougall, J.C. | D9 |
| McGonigal, D. | D53 |
| McLaren, D.J. | A384 |
| McMahon, B. | A146, A180 |
| McRoberts, E.C. | A431 |
| McTaggart-Cowan, Ian | A17 |
| McTiernan, Timothy J. | E53 |
| Mead, Robert Douglas | B41 |
| Meikle, K.M. | D16 |
| Meldrum, Sheila M. | B102 |
| Millar, James F.V. | H21 |
| Milne, Allen R. | A10, A338 |
| Milne, W.G. | A419 |
| Miyoshi, E. | D58 |
| Mollard, J.D. | A370 |
| Moore, A. Milton | E21 |

Moore, Gregory D. A258, A262, A294
Morgenstern, N.R. A431
Morrison, H.L. D64
Muller, F.B. A11
Munro, D. A40
Murphy, James J. C64
Mutch, R.A. A233
Narraway, L.M. C49
Nassichuk, Walter W. E41
Neill, C.R. A193
Nelson, J. Gordon E28, E52
Nolan, J.W. A244
Norrell, Stephen A. A320
Nummedal, Dag A359
O'Malley, Martin F84
Outcalt, Sam I. A420
Outhet, David N. A413
Owen, E.B. A58
Pallister, A.E. C31
Palluq, Jonathan F61
Palmer, A.C. D62
Palmer, John B55
Pamplin, W. Lewis A242
Parker, M.L. A203
Parkinson, Dennis A318, A343
Parnell, Ted B104
Parsons, G.F. B11
Paterson, S. A339

| | |
|---|---|
| Patten, Benjamin G. | A361 |
| Patterson, L.A. | A86, A88, A111 |
| Pawluk, R.D. | C22 |
| Peacock, Donald | E39 |
| Pearse, Peter H. | E43, F69 |
| Percy, J.A. | A303 |
| Peters, Stuart S. | C6 |
| Peterson, Everett B. | A22, A30 |
| Peterson, N.J.K. | A225 |
| Petri, W.R. | D21 |
| Pettapiece, W.W. | A428 |
| Pharand, Donat | H14 |
| Pimlott, Douglas H. | E2, E14, E15, E35, E37, E38 |
| Pistruzak, W.M. | D36, D57 |
| Platt, Joseph B. | A129, A132 |
| Pollock, Graham J. | C4 |
| Poston, H.J. | A135 |
| Poulin, V. | A174 |
| Pritchard, R.S. | A368 |
| Provost, Norman J. | G29 |
| Pufahl, D.E. | A395 |
| Quimby, Roland | A258, A261, A290, A300 |
| Quirin, G. David | B26 |
| Radforth, J.R. | A393 |
| Rampton, V.N. | A439 |
| Ramseier, Rene O. | A350 |
| Reddy, D.V. | D19 |
| Redpath, D.K. | F66 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reed, John C. | E36 |
| Reeder, S.W. | A195 |
| Rees, William E. | F101 |
| Reid, David E. | A444, A445, A446 |
| Reid, K.W. | A231, A238 |
| Rennie, Peter J. | A14 |
| Rey, Louis | E3, E6, E50 |
| Reynolds, Patricia C. | A256 |
| Richards, William E. | F123 |
| Richardson, W. John | A113, A121, A125 |
| Riddle, J.A. | A435 |
| Robinson, John B. | F88 |
| Rogers, George W. | B39 |
| Rohmer, Richard | E5 |
| Rosenberg, D.M. | A141 |
| Rosenberg, Gertrude | H9 |
| Roseneau, D.G. | A245, A246, A247, A248, A251, A253 |
| Ross, S.L. | D42 |
| Rossiter, James | D60 |
| Ruby, Christopher H. | A359 |
| Ruttan, R.A. | A240, A268, A272, A273, A285, A289 |
| Rutter, N.W. | A440 |
| Salter, R. | A84, A90, A91, A92, A123, A124, A125, A133 |
| Samson, A.L. | A358 |
| Sanborn, Herbert R. | A322 |
| Scace, Robert C. | B32 |

Scarborough, Arla A336
Schweinsburg, R.E. A101, A120, A122
Schwendinger, R.B. A15
Scott, Anthony E43
Scott, Brian F. A307
Scott, Ian G. F32
Sellars, C.D. A214
Shank, C.C. A263
Sharp, P.L. A97, A106
Sherman, Richard G. A208
Shotton, Ross T. A154, A181
Sinclair, George W. C9
Skinnarland, Einar F30, F44
Slusarchuk, W.A. D25
Smith, Daniel W. A26, H2
Smith, James K. E27
Smith, Michael W. A404
Smith, Philip C69
Smith, Robert E. C21
Smith, Thomas G. A313
Snarski, D.J. A290
Snow, N.B. A141
Sprague, John B. A137
St. Pierre, Marcel B55
Stabler, J.C. F108
Stager, J.K. B62
Steigenberger, L.W. A182
Stein, J.N. A151

Stern, P.M. A245, A253
Stevens, A.E. A419
Strang, Douglas D20
Strange, R.M. A429
Stuart-Smith, J.H. A379
Stubbs, J.T. D1
Swami, Kala A194, A226
Swamidas, A.S.J. D19
Swenson, Lou A41
Tarkoy, Peter J. D12
Tarnocai, C. A421, A422
Taylor, K.G. F64
Teal, David B1
Tebeau, P.A. A369
Templeton, Carson H. A61
Tester, Frank J. B67
Thakur, T. A207, A234
Thibault, E. B82
Thompson, Andrew R. F67
Thompson, M. B6
Thomson, R. D54
Thornton, D.E. A80, D71
Thurston, R.C.A. D55, D61
Todd, Murray C47
Topham, D.R. A317
Townsend, Alan A314
Tripp, D.B. A171
Trudel, B.K. A333

Truett, J.C. F21
Tsang, G. A328
Tull, C. Eric A112, A132, A357, F96
Tussing, Arlon R. B7, B61
Underhill, J.C. C61
Van Ballanberghe, Victor A259
Van Eyk, D.W. A58
Vanderkooy, Nick A356
Varanasi, Usha A334
Vincent, Kitson E56
Visser, R.C. D26
Vom Hofe, F.K. C24
Waddell, I.G. F71
Waddell, K. Bruce F124
Waldon, D.G. D37
Walker, G.W. D28
Wallbank, R.D. G36
Warbelow, Cyndie A251, A265
Ward, D. A198
Ward, John G. A357
Ward, John S. A99, A106
Watkins, Mel F55
Watkiss, David K. G29
Watson, George H. D44
Weagle, K. A40
Wein, R.W. A23, A374, A414
Weller, Gunter A340
Wendling, Frank L. A380

Westlake, D.W.S. A308, A335
Wetmiller, R.J. A21
White, Pamela B14
Whitten, Kenneth P. A260, A283, A298
Wigley, T.M.L. A220
Wilkinson, R.A.F. C41
Williams, Peter J. D48
Willson, B. B22
Wiseley, Allen N. A83, A86, A105, A112, A115
Wolforth, John B30, B43
Woodward, H.W. F80
Wooley, David R. A241, A285, A289, A291, A292, A295, A296
Wooley, Robert L. A295
Worbets, B.W. D63
Worobec, Alexandra H7
Wright, Janet B. E33
Wright, P.B. A74
Yates, A.B. F31, F105
Yong, R.N. A57
Yorath, C.J. E9
Younkin, Walt E. A373, A417
Zoltai, S.C. A421, A428

## CORPORATE AUTHOR AND/OR PUBLISHER INDEX

| | |
|---|---|
| Academic Press | A301, A302, A310, A313, A319, A321, A322, A330, A332, A334, A345, A361, A362 |
| Acoustical Society of America | A71 |
| Advisory Committee on Northern Development, Transportation Committee, Steering Group on Marine Transport | D78 |
| Alaska. Department of Community and Regional Affairs. Community Planning Division | F109 |
| Alaska. Dept. of Labor | B9 |
| Alaska. Department of Labor. Employment Security Division. Research and Analysis Section | B3 |
| Alaska. Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team | D39 |
| Alaska. North Slope Borough. Commission on History and Culture | B74 |
| Alaska. Office of the Governor. Division of Planning and Research | B65 |
| Alaska Division, American Association for the Advancement of Science | E51 |
| Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel | A78, B71, B103, F40 |
| Alaska State Housing Authority, Planning and Technical Dept. | B18 |
| Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Company | F17 |
| Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd. | G1, G2 |
| Alberta Gas Trunk Line (Canada) Limited | G3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G8 |
| Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited | G9, G10, G11, G12, G13, G14, G15, G16 |
| Alberta Natural Gas Company Ltd. | G17, G18 |
| Alcan Pipeline Company | G19, G20, G21, G22, G23, G24, G25, G26, G27, G28, G29, G90 |

Allwest Publishing F91, F92

Allwest Reporting Ltd. A64

Alyeska Pipeline Service Company D76

Amoco D43

Anglican Book Centre E29

Arctic Biological Station, Department of Fisheries and Oceans A167, A186, A192

Arctic Environmental Council A67

Arctic Environmental Information and Data Centre, University of Alaska B105

Arctic Institute of North America A13, A67, E31, F36, H3, H5

Arctic Institute of North America. Arctic Science and Technology Information System H3, H5

Arctic Petroleum Operators Association C50, D63, H18

Art Pearson and Associates A278

Bank of Montreal. Oil and gas department H19

Beak Consultants Limited A108, A109, A156, A183, A184, A279, D30

Beaufort Sea Alliance C5, F96, F130

Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment & Review Panel E34

Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel A44, A48, A72, F1, F26, F33, F34, F35, F46, F83, F90, F118, F127, F128, F129

Beaufort Sea Project A338, D42

Beaufort Sea Project, Department of Fisheries and the Environment A96

Beaufort Sea Project, Department of the Environment A331

Boreal Institute for Northern Studies B66

Bureau of Land Management, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Office H1

C.D. Howe Research Institute E16

| | |
|---|---|
| C.D. Schultz & Company Limited | A62 |
| Canada | F72 |
| Canada. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources | A404, C66, F38, F47, F110, F111 |
| Canada. Department of Energy, Mines, and Resources. Office of Energy Research and Development | F38 |
| Canada. Department of Fisheries and Marine Services | A9 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (see also Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs) | A50, A374, A433, B5, B21, B29, B30, B40, B58, B67, B72, C29, C51, C52, C62, C67, C68, D13, F6, F7, F24, F28, F31, F39, F43, F45, F56, F60, F61, F82, F85, F110, F111, F113, F114, F118, F124, F126, H6 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Arctic Waters Advisory Committee | F39 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group | B75, B76, B77, B78, B79, B80, B81 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Affairs Program | F82, F114 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Economic Development Branch | C29, C51, C52 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Non-Renewable Resources Branch | C67 |
| Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Pipelines Branch | F6 |
| Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (see also Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development) | B4, B83, B98, F36, F122 |

Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Northern Affairs Program F43, F126

Canada. Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce B101

Canada. Department of the Environment F12, F125

Canada. Department of the Environment. Water Resources Branch. Glaciology Division A212

Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel F25, F52, F78

Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel. Office of the Chairman F53

Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Panel F5

Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office F3, F20, F41, F102, F107, F115

Canada. Fisheries and Environment Canada. Environmental Assessment Panel F11

Canada. National Energy Board E12, F97, F98

Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency F54

Canada. Senate F74

Canada. Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline F120

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited A5, A82, B37, B66, B92, B93, B94, B95, C70, G30, G31, G32, G33, G34, G35, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G43, G44, G45, G46, G47, G48, G49, G50, G51, G52, G53, G54, G55, G56, G57, G58, G59, G60, G62, G63

Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited A83, A84, A85, A86, A87, A88, A89, A90, A91, A92, A93, A94, A95, A97, A98, A99, A100, A101, A102, A103, A104, A105, A106, A107, A110, A111, A112, A113, A114, A115, A116, A117, A118, A119, A120, A121, A122, A123, A124, A125, A126, A127, A128, A129,

| | |
|---|---|
| Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited (continued) | A130, A131, A132, A133, A134, A138, A142, A143, A145, A146, A147, A152, A155, A157, A158, A159, A160, A161, A162, A166, A168, A169, A170, A171, A172, A173, A174, A175, A176, A177, A178, A179, A180, A185, A187, A189, A197, A198, A200, A201, A233, A237, A240, A241, A243, A245, A246, A247, A248, A249, A250, A251, A252, A253, A254, A255, A256, A258, A261, A262, A265, A266, A267, A268, A272, A273, A274, A276, A280, A281, A282, A285, A286, A287, A288, A289, A290, A291, A292, A293, A294, A295, A296, A300, A405, A417, A443, A444, A445, A446, A447 |
| Canadian Arctic Resources Committee | A17, A43, A61, A137, A297, B16, B89, C6, C25, D5, E2, E4, E13, E14, E22, E25, E26, E32, E33, E35, E37, E38, E40, E42, E49, E52, E56, F19, F29, F44, F55, F63, F87, F89, F95, F101, F108, H17 |
| Canadian Conference on Permafrost | A409, A411 |
| Canadian Forestry Service | A14 |
| Canadian Institute of Resources Law | E23, F42, F86 |
| Canadian Offshore Oil Spill Research Association | A312, A315, A323, A325, A326, A327, A333, A337, A349, A355, A356, A363, A364, A365, A366 |
| Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, Saint Paul University | B13 |
| Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists | A10, A382, A383, A386, A387, A415, E9 |
| Canadian Wildlife Federation | A19, F103 |
| Canadian Wildlife Service | A135, A244 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Canalog Logistics Limited | C7 |
| Canocean Resources Ltd. | A365, A366 |
| Canuck Engineering Ltd. | C38, C39, D15 |
| Centre d'Etudes Arctiques | A4, A15, A18, A22, A29, A60, A65, A379, A384, B6, B57, C24, C31, C37, C58, C59, D26, D58, D65, D76, E46, F94, F105, F106 |
| Centre for Cold Ocean Resources Engineering, Memorial University | A363, D60 |
| Centre for Human Settlements, University of British Columbia | E28 |
| Cold Regions Engineers Professional Association | D7, D9, D12, D19, D21, D77 |
| Columbia Gas Transmission Corporation | G64 |
| Committee for an Independent Canada | E20 |
| Committee for Justice and Liberty Foundation | E19 |
| Committee on Northern Population Research, University of Montreal | B15 |
| Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture | C36, C60, C65 |
| Consumers' Gas Company | G65 |
| Contract Education and Training Services Ltd. | B87 |
| Copper River Native Association Inc. | B70 |
| Corpus Energy Group | E11 |
| Corpus Information Services Ltd. | C1, C9, C41, C47, E11, F116 |
| Council for Yukon Indians | F121 |
| Cyprus Anvil Mining Corporation | B10 |
| D.F. Dickins Engineering | A355 |
| Department of Community and Regional Affairs | F109 |
| Department of Energy, Mines, and Resources | A404, C66, F38, F47, F110, F111 |
| Department of Fisheries and Marine Services | A9 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Department of Fisheries and Oceans | A257, A306 |
| Department of Fisheries and the Environment | D23, F52 |
| Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development | A50, A374, A433, B5, B21, B29, B30, B40, B58, B67, B72, C29, C51, C52, C62, C67, C68, D13, F6, F7, F24, F28, F31, F39, F43, F45, F56, F60, F61, F82, F85, F110, F111, F113, F114, F118, F124, F126, H6 |
| Department of Indian and Northern Affairs | B4, B83, B98, F36, F122 |
| Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Social Research Division | F131 |
| Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce | B101 |
| Department of Information, Government of the N.W.T. | B44 |
| Department of Labor | B1, B3 |
| Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources | B26 |
| Department of Supply and Services | F10, F11, F18, F81, F98 |
| Department of the Environment | A68, F12, F53, F110, F111, F125 |
| Department of the Environment. Canadian Wildlife Service. Special Habitat Evaluation Group | A264 |
| Department of the Environment, Lands Directorate | F65, F66 |
| Department of the Interior | F16 |
| Department of Transportation | C11 |
| Det Norske Veritas | D74 |
| Dome Petroleum Limited | A33, A36, A311, A367, C15, C16, C28, C34, C48, C56, D5, D56, F27, H24 |
| Dome Petroleum Limited, Environmental Research Section, Oil Spill Research Group | A315, A323, A325, A327, A337 |
| Doubleday | B41 |

DPA Consulting Ltd. B63, F28

Eastcoast Petroleum Operators' Association C50, H18

EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd. C32, D32, D33, D72

El Paso Alaska Company G66, G67, G68, G69

Elsevier A12, A46, A304, B12, C8, C12, C21, C23, C44, C64, D49, D67, E3, E6, E41, E50

Energetex Engineering A312, A364

Energy, Mines and Resources Canada, Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology D54

Energy Probe, University of Toronto E18

Envirocon Ltd. A28, A69

Environment Canada A202, A307, C53

Environment Canada. Canadian Forestry Service. Forest Management Institute A448, A449

Environment Canada, Environmental Protection Service A190, A191

Environment Protection Board A31, A35, A76, A77, A136, A154, A181, A188, A275, A436

Environment Protection Service, Environment Canada A358, F22

Environmental Assessment Review Panel A64, F35

Environmental Management Associates A148

Environmental Protection Service A40, D51

Environmental Sciences Limited A311

Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines A20, A21, A24, A25, A42, A49, A51, A58, A63, A66, A73, A74, A75, A79, A80, A81, A144, A150, A151, A163, A164, A165, A182, A186, A193, A194, A195, A196, A199, A203, A204, A206, A207, A209, A210, A211, A212, A213, A214, A215, A216, A217, A218, A219, A220, A222, A223, A224, Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines (continued) A225, A226, A227, A228, A229, A230, A231, A234, A235, A236, A238, A239, A264, A284, A308, A318, A324, A335, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A350, A372, A373, A375, A376, A377, A378, A388, A390, A391, A393, A395, A413, A414, A416, A418, A419, A420, A421, A422, A423, A424, A425, A426, A427, A428, A429, A430, A431, A435, A437, A438, A439, A440, A442, A448, A449, B28, B46, B47, B55, B62, B75, B76, B77, B78, B79, B80, B81, B84, D30, F110, H4, H20, H21

Environmental-Social Program Northern Pipelines B24, B68, F117

Esso Resources Canada Limited A2, A3, A33, C16, C34, F27

Exxon D43

F.F. Slaney & Company Limited A37, A38, A55, A56, A269, A299

F.G. Bercha and Associates Ltd. D51, F37

Fairbanks North Star Borough Impact Information Centre B86, B91

Federal Environmental Assessment Panel F5

Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office A44, A48, A72, F1, F3, F20, F25, F33, F34, F41, F78, F102, F107, F115, H12

Federal Power Commission F99, F100

Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska H22

Fedirchuk, McCullough & Associates Ltd. H11

Fenco Consultants A70

Fondation Francaise d'Etudes Nordiques E46

| | |
|---|---|
| Foothills Oil Pipe Line Ltd. | C27, C55, G70, G71, G72, G73, G74, G75, G76 |
| Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. | D68, G77, G78, G79, G81 |
| Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. | A1, A263, A371, A406, B2, B53, C2, C3, C17, C18, C19, C33, C54, D2, D3, D59 |
| Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. | A109, A278, A407, B19, B23, B108, F4, G81, G82, G83, G84, G85, G86, G87, G88 |
| Freshwater Institute, Department of Fisheries and Oceans | A305 |
| Gage Publishing | E27 |
| Gas Arctic Systems Study Group | C30, D29 |
| Gemini North Ltd. | B4, B5, B50, B92, B93, B94, B95 |
| Geological Survey of Canada | A385, A432 |
| Geo-Physi-Con Co. Ltd. | A400, A401, A402 |
| Government of Northwest Territories | B21, B50, F50 |
| Government of Yukon | C14, C22, C35, C45, C63, D1, D27, D34, D36, D43, E53, F23, F51 |
| Government Printing Office | B85, F49 |
| Griffin House | E55 |
| Group for International Politics, Department of Political Studies, Queen's University | F80 |
| Gulf Canada Resources Inc. | A33, C16, C34, C43, D6, F27 |
| Gulf Oil Canada Limited | C40, C46, G61 |
| Hancock House Publishers Ltd. | H16 |
| Hardy Associates (1978) Ltd. | A221, A371, A381, A399, C33, D38 |
| Houston Technical Services Center. Drilling and Offshore Technology Dept. | D6 |
| Ian Hayward & Associates Ltd. | D22, D69, D70 |

Impact Information Centre B54, B86

Imperial Oil Ltd. B100, C40, G89

Independent Task Force on the Development of Canada's Mining & Petroleum Resources E10

Indiana University Press B8

Industrial Gas Users Association E54

Information Canada B22, B31, B48, B82, B87, B88, B102, C61, E44, F68

Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto A317, A328, A339, A351, A360, A368, A369, D4, D16, D24, D53, D57, D71

Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska A320, A336, A344, A348, A352, A353, A392, A410

Institute of Ocean Sciences A232, A316, A357

Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska B14, B33

Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research B87

Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd. A47

International Reporting Inc. F93

Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd. F79

Inuit Tapirisat of Canada B32

James Lorimer & Company E24

Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team A41, A149, A153, A259, A260, A283, A298, A314, A380

Klohn Leonoff Consultants Ltd. A389, A396, D31

Lemberg Consultants Ltd. A16, G80

LGL Limited Environmental Research Associates A270, A271

Longman D48

Mackenzie Delta Development Committee, Socio-economic-cultural sub-committee B45

Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry F32, F57, F91, F92, F122

Macmillan of Canada C69

Major Projects Branch, Department of Economic Development, Government of Yukon C14, C22, C35, C45, C63, D1, D27, D34, D36, D43, E53

Mary Collins Consultants Limited B96

Mathematical Sciences Northwest Inc. B99

McAllister Engineering Ltd. A326

McClelland and Stewart Limited A7, A30, B34, B35, B36, E5, E17, E21, E30, E43, E57, E58, E59, E60, F67, F69, F88

Micromedia F72

Milton Freeman Research Limited B83

Montreal Engineering Company Limited A45

Morrison, Hershfield, Theakston and Rowan Limited A239

National Academy of Science A208, D44

National Energy Board E12, F70, F119

National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Task Force A52, A53, F75, F76, F77

National Research Council A8, A23, A57, A141, A277, A303, A309, A329, A370, A397, A408, A409, A411, A412, A434, A441, C49, D14, D17, D25, D28, D37, D41, D52, D64, E45, F62, F64

National Research Council of Canada. Associate Committee on Geotechnical Research E45

North Slope Borough B74

North Western Associates Ltd. C26

Northern Associates (Holdings) Ltd. C11

Northern Co-Ordination and Research Centre, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development B43

Northern Miner Press Limited H7

Northern Pipeline Agency F18, F54, F58

Northern Science Research Group, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development B11

Northern Social Research Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development H9

Northern Technology Centre, Environmental Protection Service, Fisheries and Environment Canada H2

Northwest Pipeline Corporation G90

Northwest Territories. Department of Planning and Program Evaluation. Regional Planning Section B44

Northwest Territories F50

Office of the Governor. Division of Planning and Research B65

Offshore Technology Conference A354

Outcrop C4

Pall Mall Press B42

Pallister Resource Management Ltd. E8, E10

Panarctic Oils Ltd. C42

Path Economics Ltd. C5

Paul S. White & Associates B109

Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co. H1

Petro Canada C10

Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents B59, B60

Petroleum Resource Development Project Group F68

Pipeline Application Assessment Group A50, F112, G36

| | |
|---|---|
| Plenum Press | A6, A11, A26, A27, A39, A54, B52, D40, D73, E7, E15 |
| Polar Gas | C57 |
| Pollution Probe | E13 |
| Public Archives of Canada, National Map Collection | B40 |
| R.J. Brown and Associates | D47 |
| Regional Public Affairs, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs | F36 |
| Research Branch, Library of Parliament | F8 |
| Research Division of the University of Canada North (Yukon) | B104 |
| Resource Planning Team, Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska | H22 |
| RMC Resources Management Consultants Ltd. | B28 |
| Rural Impact Information Program | B38 |
| S.L. Ross Environmental Research Ltd. | A349 |
| Schulz International Limited | A32 |
| Science Council of Canada | E48 |
| Shell Canada Limited | C40, D43, H27 |
| Sohio | D43 |
| Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline | F120 |
| Springer-Verlag | A394 |
| Stanley Associates Engineering Ltd. | B49 |
| Steering Committee on Dome/Canmar Operations in the Beaufort Sea. Sub-committee on Social-Economic-Cultural Impact | B90 |
| Strong Hall & Associates Ltd. | B2 |
| Supply and Services Canada | F97 |
| Swan Wooster Engineering Co. Ltd. | D18 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Technical Branch, Environment Protection Service, Department of the Environment | A73 |
| Terminus Limited | A59, F30 |
| Town and Village Association for Development | B38 |
| TransCanada Pipelines Limited | G91 |
| Transport Canada | C7 |
| U.S. Department of the Interior | A52, A53, A242, B56, F48, F49, F75, F76, F77 |
| U.S. Department of the Interior. Alaska Pipeline Office | F48 |
| U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Land Management | F13, F14 |
| U.S. Department of the Interior. Office of Economic Analysis | F16 |
| U.S. Department of the Treasury | B85 |
| U.S. Federal Energy Administration | E47 |
| U.S. Federal Power Commission | F99, F100 |
| U.S. Geological Survey | A398 |
| U.S. Government Printing Office | F13, F14 |
| Underwood, McLellan and Associates Limited | B27 |
| University of Alaska | A139, A140, D66 |
| University of Alaska, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center | B56 |
| University of Alaska Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research | B39, B61, F15 |
| University of Alberta, Faculty of Law | E1 |
| University of British Columbia | B20 |
| University of Ottawa Press | H14 |
| University of Toronto | A403, B51 |
| University of Trondheim | A205, A340, A359, D8, D10, D11, D50, D62, F21, F104 |
| University of Waterloo | A34, B97 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Urban and Rural Systems Associates | F17 |
| Vaartnou and Sons Enterprises Ltd. | A406, A407 |
| Van Ginkel Associates Ltd. | B17 |
| W.J. Francl & Associates Consulting Engineering Ltd. | B24, B31 |
| Warnock Hersey International. Professional Services Division | C13 |
| Westwater Research Centre, University of British Columbia | D20, D22, D45, D46 |
| Workgroup on Canadian Energy Policy and Energy Probe | E18 |
| Yukon Manpower Training Needs and Research Committee | B107 |
| Yukon Territory | C14, C22, C35, C45, C63, D1, D27, D34, D36, D43, E53, F23, F51 |

## SUBJECT INDEX

| | |
|---|---|
| ADGO-F28 | A42 |
| advisory councils | B73 |
| agriculture | A403 |
| AGTL | C30, D28, G9, G10, G11, G12, G13, G14, G15, G16, G78 |
| AGTL (Canada) | G3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G8, G12, G14, G15 |
| AHGP | A1, A5, A47, A64, A78, A108, A148, A371, A381, A389, A399, A400, A401, A402, A406, B2, B53, B69, B71, B72, B103, B107, B108, C2, C3, C4, C17, C18, C19, C26, C32, C54, D2, D3, D20, D22, D31, D32, D33, D45, D46, D68, D69, D70, D72, E39, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, F10, F11, F12, F18, F40, F56, F119, F131, G5, G6, G7, G12, G13, G14, G15, G16, G22, G29, G63, G80, G82, G83, G84, G85, G87, G88, G90, H25 |
| AHOP | C27, C55, G70, G71, G72, G73, G75, G76 |
| AHPI | F8, F56, F124, F131, H25 |
| AINA | H5 |
| aircraft requirements | C29 |
| Aklavik, N.W.T. | A66, A449, B13, B17, B45, B48, B59, B60, B75, B78, B90, B93, B96, B102, D48, F113 |
| Alaska | A4, A8, A19, A27, A35, A46, A52, A53, A59, A67, A71, A76, A77, A78, A94, A98, A100, A113, A114, A115, A116, A117, A120, A127, A128, A130, A131, A133, A136, A138, A139, A140, A142, A143, A152, A157, A158, A159, A160, A161, A162, A168, A173, A174, A179, A183, A188, A198, A200, A205, A208, A237, A242, A243, A245, A246, A247, A248, A251, A253, A254, A255, A256, A258, A261, A262, A265, A266, A267, A275, A281, A282, A286, A287, A290, A294, A300, A308, A318, A335, A336, A340, A344, A352, A353, A359, |

| | |
|---|---|
| Alaska (continued) | A368, A392, A395, A398, A416, A443, B1, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B9, B12, B18, B33, B38, B39, B41, B42, B51, B52, B54, B56, B61, B64, B65, B70, B74, B75, B85, B86, B89, B91, B99, B104, B105, B106, C19, C21, C27, C30, C35, C44, C69, D7, D12, D17, D25, D26, D27, D28, D29, D43, D48, D56, D63, D66, D76, E3, E28, E31, E40, E41, E47, E51, E52, E55, E58, E59, F2, F13, F14, F15, F16, F17, F21, F44, F58, F63, F75, F76, F77, F98, F99, F100, F106, F109, G18, G20, G21, G22, G23, G24, G25, G26, G27, G28, G29, G33, G34, G35, G38, G59, G64, G65, G66, G67, G69, G71, G75, G76, G91, H1, H22, H27 |
| Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline | F3 |
| Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel | B71, B103, F40 |
| Alaska OCS | H1 |
| Alaska Pipeline Office | F48 |
| Alaskan Arctic Gas Pipeline Co. | A159, A168, G66 |
| Alaskan Arctic Gas Study | A198 |
| Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act | B6 |
| Alberta | A91, A92, A93, A94, A112, A116, A133, A135, A136, A188, A335, G71, G76 |
| Alberta and Southern Gas Co. Ltd. | G2 |
| Alcan | B10, D48, G19, G21, G22, G23, G24, G25, G26, G27, G28, G29, G66, G90 |
| Alcan Pipeline | A62, G79, G84 |
| alcohol | B21, B64, B67, B98, F40, F50 |
| algae | A362 |
| alluviation | A203 |
| Alyeska | A67, C27 |
| Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. | D66 |
| Amerada Hess Corp. | F2 |
| AMOP | A304, D71 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Amundsen Gulf, N.W.T. | H6 |
| Anchorage, Alaska | B99 |
| ANGC | G14, G15, G17, G18 |
| APOA | A304, C50, H3, H18 |
| aquatic habitats | A322 |
| archaeology | B47, B68, C17, H4, H20, H21 |
| ARCO | C35, F2 |
| Arctic | A4, A6, A7, A8, A11, A14, A15, A23, A26, A29, A30, A34, A39, A41, A43, A46, A51, A54, A60, A65, A70, A71, A89, A95, A105, A114, A128, A137, A139, A154, A189, A200, A201, A301, A302, A304, A309, A310, A313, A316, A319, A321, A322, A329, A330, A331, A334, A338, A340, A345, A355, A358, A361, A362, A377, A379, A382, A384, A386, A391, A394, A412, B11, B12, B22, B52, B57, C7, C11, C12, C13, C21, C23, C24, C30, C31, C37, C44, C49, C58, C59, C63, C64, D4, D5, D8, D11, D12, D14, D17, D23, D24, D26, D29, D34, D36, D37, D40, D49, D50, D51, D54, D56, D58, D62, D63, D64, D65, D71, D73, D76, E1, E2, E3, E5, E6, E7, E9, E13, E15, E16, E23, E30, E33, E35, E36, E37, E39, E40, E41, E43, E44, E45, E46, E49, E50, E55, F20, F42, F81, F94, F95, F105, F106, F116, F120, F124, F132, G39, G61, H5, H14, H17, H22 |
| Arctic char | A138, A143, A146, A157, A161, A166, A169, A170, A172, A174, A175, A179, A180 |
| Arctic Circle | A344 |
| Arctic cisco | A170, A173 |
| Arctic coastal plain | A174, A352 |
| Arctic conditions | D14, D48, D75 |
| Arctic Gas | A436, B37, B107, E39, G19, G29 |
| Arctic Gas Project | F14 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Arctic Islands | A7, A374, C1, C6, C8, C9, C10, C42, C49, C57, D10, D12, D40, F74, F117, G11, H19 |
| Arctic Mobile Drilling Structure | D50 |
| Arctic Ocean | A394, B105, C56 |
| Arctic Pilot Project | A7, C8, C9, C10, C12, D10, E3, F20, F124 |
| Arctic Railway | C7 |
| Arctic Red River, N.W.T. | B17, B48, B59, B60, B93 |
| Arctic regions | A81, A414 |
| Arkell Creek, Yukon | A148 |
| artificial islands | A9, A12, A42, A55, A56, A73, A167, A269, A270, A299, A311, C22, C23, C28, C43, D8, D18, D19, D51, D67, F43, F126 |
| Asia | A178 |
| Atkinson Point, N.W.T. | A318, A335 |
| Atlantic Ocean | A330 |
| Babbage River | A118, A121, A134, A169, A172 |
| bacteria | A362 |
| Baffin Bay | C8, E41 |
| Baffin Island, N.W.T. | A304 |
| Baker Lake, N.W.T. | B67 |
| Balaena Bay, N.W.T. | A355 |
| bald eagles | A91, A92, A93, A118 |
| Banks Island, N.W.T. | H6 |
| Barrow, Alaska | A336, A353, B56, B99, F17 |
| Barter Island, Alaska | A159 |
| bears | A266 |
| bears, black | A274 |

bears, grizzly A37, A252, A255, A261, A272, A274, A278, A286, A287

bears, polar A258, A287

Beaufort Science Symposium E53

Beaufort Sea A2, A3, A7, A9, A10, A11, A12, A13, A16, A33, A36, A44, A45, A48, A72, A96, A113, A118, A160, A165, A167, A169, A170, A172, A173, A176, A185, A190, A191, A192, A200, A201, A202, A232, A233, A257, A258, A269, A287, A299, A304, A311, A316, A331, A337, A338, A339, A354, A357, A358, A363, A364, A365, A366, A367, A386, A387, A415, A418, A432, B14, B20, B21, B63, B74, B90, B96, B98, C5, C8, C14, C15, C16, C22, C23, C28, C34, C38, C39, C40, C41, C43, C44, C45, C47, C48, C56, C67, C68, D5, D6, D9, D12, D16, D18, D19, D23, D27, D36, D42, D47, D49, D51, D53, D56, D57, D60, D62, D63, D67, D76, D78, E3, E8, E25, E28, E41, E52, E53, F23, F24, F25, F26, F27, F28, F33, F36, F37, F39, F43, F46, F51, F54, F74, F93, F104, F113, F114, F118, F120, F122, F125, F126, F127, F128, F129, F130, G11, G14, G61, G65, G77, G78, G91, H1, H6, H11, H13, H25

Beaufort Sea, Alaskan A143, A157, A158, A159, A173, A359, A383, D4, D43, D50, F21

Beaufort Sea Alliance B14, C5

Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee B98

Beaufort Sea Project A232, A316, H13

beaver A241, A264, A284

Beaver Creek, Yukon A62, A381, C33, D38

benthic fauna A145

benthic invertebrates A141, A158, A159, A197, A198

benthic macroinvertebrates A187, A189

benthos A56, H17

| | |
|---|---|
| Berger Report | B73, E24, F7, F29, F32, F55, F70, F71, F72, F73, F81, F84, F108, F122 |
| Bering Sea | C44, H1 |
| Bering Strait | A383 |
| bibliographies & indices | A13, A263, A358, B15, C53, F56, F57, H1, H2, H3, H5, H6, H9, H12 |
| biodegradability | A308, A335 |
| biology | A33, A354, H17 |
| biology, aquatic | A139, A140, A141, A142, A146, A147, A149, A150, A151, A152, A153, A154, A155, A157, A158, A159, A160, A162, A164, A165, A168, A169, A171, A172, A173, A175, A176, A177, A178, A179, A180, A181, A182, A183, A184, A185, A186, A187, A188, A189, A190, A191, A192, A310, A334, A361 |
| BIOS | A304 |
| birds | A2, A3, A37, A38, A49, A52, A55, A62, A71, A77, A333, B67, E6, E26, H9, H17<br>See also Environment - Birds<br>pp. 36-61 |
| blowouts | A16, A311, A323, A325, A326, A327, A333, A337, A338, A340, A355, A356, A357, A358, A359, A363, A364, A365, A366, A367, D4, D23, D42, D53, D57, D63, D71, E1 |
| Boot Creek, N.W.T. | A206, A215, A227, A228 |
| botany | A336, A373, A374, A375, A376, A391, A416, A436, A442 |
| Boundary Road | A279 |
| Bridport Inlet, N.W.T. | D10 |
| British Columbia | A62, A395, G71 |
| Brooks Range, Alaska | A252, A256, A267, A282 |
| BSEAP | A2, A3, A33, A48, A72, B63, F1, F25, F26, F27, F33, F34, F35, F46, F83, F90, F96, F118, F127, F128, F129, F130 |
| BSEARP | A13, A16, E34, F51 |

business B14, B16, B19, B21, B23, B28, B47, B55, B62, B96, B98, B109, F6, F50, F51, H7

Cache Creek, N.W.T. A166

CAGPL A5, A19, A50, A78, A82, A83, A84, A85, A86, A87, A88, A89, A90, A91, A93, A94, A95, A97, A98, A99, A100, A101, A102, A103, A104, A105, A106, A107, A110, A111, A112, A113, A115, A116, A117, A118, A119, A120, A121, A122, A123, A124, A126, A127, A128, A129, A130, A134, A138, A142, A143, A145, A146, A147, A152, A155, A157, A158, A159, A160, A161, A162, A166, A168, A169, A170, A171, A172, A173, A174, A175, A176, A177, A178, A179, A180, A185, A187, A189, A197, A198, A200, A201, A237, A295, B37, B49, B66, B92, C25, C70, E20, E22, E42, E57, F98, F112, G14, G15, G17, G30, G31, G32, G33, G34, G35, G36, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G43, G44, G45, G46, G47, G48, G49, G50, G51, G52, G53, G54, G55, G56, G57, G58, G59, G60, G61, G62, G63, G64, G65, G91, H25

CAGSL A38, A77, A84, A85, A86, A87, A88, A89, A90, A91, A93, A94, A95, A97, A98, A99, A100, A101, A102, A103, A104, A105, A106, A107, A110, A111, A112, A113, A115, A116, A117, A118, A119, A120, A121, A122, A123, A124, A126, A127, A128, A129, A130, A134, A138, A142, A143, A145, A146, A147, A152, A155, A157, A158, A159, A160, A161, A162, A166, A168, A169, A170, A171, A172, A173, A174, A175, A176, A177, A178, A179, A180, A185, A187, A189, A197, A198, A200, A201, A237, A240, A241, A243, A245, A246, A247, A248, A249, A250, A251, A252, A254, A255, A256, A261, A265, A266, A267, A268, A272, A273, A274, A276, A280, A281, A282, A285, A286, A287, A288, A289, A290, A291, A292, A293, A294, A295, A296, A300, A405, A417, A443, A444, A445, A446, A447, D25, E4, E55, E58, E59, F88

caissons C22, C23, D11, D54, D67

| | |
|---|---|
| Canadian content | B101, C28, C68, G4, G14, G16, G72, G81, G84 |
| Canadian Shield | E41 |
| Canadian Wildlife Federation | A19, F30 |
| Canmar | A12, B90, B96, B98, C67, D36, D42, D56, D57, D74, D78, F126, F132 |
| Canning River | A143, A157, A179, A243, A261, A266, A267, A281, A294, A300, D12 |
| CARC | A43, A61, A137, A297, B89, C6, E2, E14, E22, E28, E32, E33, E35, E37, E38, E56, F29, F101, F108 |
| caribou | A37, A255, A260, A264, A280, A283, A287, A298, D39, D66 |
| caribou, Porcupine | A5, A245, A246, A247, A248, A249, A250, A265, A274, A275, A276, A286, A288, A293, F10 |
| caribou, woodland | A295 |
| Carmacks, Yukon | A407 |
| Chandalar River | A160 |
| Chesterfield Inlet | B67 |
| child development | B13, B64 |
| chinook salmon | A148 |
| Chukchi Sea | A383, C44, D27, E41 |
| chum salmon | A148, A187 |
| cisco | A172 |
| climatology | A18, A27, A38, A53, A75, A203, A307, A322, A338, A365, A372, A377, A379, A385, A394, A395, A407, A409, A411, A420, A421, A432, A441, C43, D12, D13, D14, D65, D76, E6, H3, H6, H9, H17<br>See also Environment - Climate pp. 86-107 |
| coastal zone management | C53 |
| COGLA | E25, F86 |

College, Alaska A336
Columbia Gas Transmission Corporation G64
Committee for an Independent Canada E20
Committee for Justice and Liberty Foundation E19
communications B82, F6
communities B15, B17, B18, B27, B30, B37, B38, B46, B47, B48, B49, B50, B56, B75, B76, B78, B81, B95, B97, B102, C15, C19, C26, F9, F10, F27, F36, F40, F113, F116, F127, G28
community development B96, F51
compressor stations A104, A105, A107, A110, A255, A256, A282, C20, D20, D22, D45
Congdon Creek, Yukon D31
Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture C36, C60, C65
construction camps A8, A25, A42, A51, A73, A74, A79, A81, A102, A103, A208, A237, B23, C20, G47
Consumers' Gas Co. G65
Continental Shelf, Alaska A340, F21
Cook Inlet, N.W.T. D67
COOSRA A304, A312, A315, A323, A325, A326, A327, A333, A337, A349, A363, A364, A365, A366
COPE B89, F59
Copper River, Alaska B70
Coppermine, N.W.T. B59, B60
COST C35
Cracker Creek, Yukon C32
creeks A156
crime B64, B98

crude oil properties A328

currents C44

CYI F121

Cyprus Anvil B10

Dall sheep A243, A244, A252, A255, A256, A264, A281, A282, A286

Davis Strait, N.W.T. C8, D62

Dawson realignment A396

Dawson Trail A156

Delta Junction, Alaska G75, G76

Demarcation Point, Alaska A359

demography B98

Dempster Highway A279, A396

Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline A5, A156, A278, A396, A407, B19, B23, C20, F10, G85

DEMR D55, D61, C66, F110, F111

dendrochronology A372

Denmark B12

Devon Island, N.W.T. A391

DIAND A50, A339, B21, B25, B36, B55, C13, C15, C51, C62, C67, C68, F6, F10, F36, F59, F61, F73, F82, F85, F105, F110, F111, F112, F113, F114, F124, G3, G36, G37, G39, G77, G78, G85, H6, H25

DOE A339, F110, F111

Dolphin and Union Strait, N.W.T. D49

Dome A7, A12, A16, A33, A36, A44, A45, A48, A72, A167, A271, A311, A323, A326, A356, A367, B90, B98, C8, C10, C15, C16, C23, C28, C34, C45, C47, C48, C56, D5, D18, D36, D47, D56, D63, F26, F27, F34, F35, F37, F43, F46, F93, F96, F114, F118, F120, F123, F126, H24

| | |
|---|---|
| Donjek River | D38 |
| Donnelly River | A170, A171 |
| drainage | A396 |
| Drake F-76 | D62 |
| Drake Point, N.W.T. | C8 |
| dredging | F53 |
| drilling | A45, A349, A371, A400, A401, A402, A432, A433, B96, B98, C16, C32, C33, C36, C43, C46, C48, C59, C60, C62, C65, C68, D31, D51, D78, E9, F36, F107, H25 |
| drilling, offshore | A10, A11, A12, A29, A42, A73, A232, A257, A269, A270, A309, A310, A313, A319, A338, A340, A361, A362, C14, C22, C23, C35, C41, C49, C50, C58, C67, D5, D6, D8, D11, D19, D26, D34, D36, D42, D43, D50, D57, D62, D71, E11, E35, F39, F43, F104, F113, F114, F124, F126, F130, H13 |
| drillships | D78 |
| ducks | A87, A102, A106, A128 |
| Dundas K-56 | C36, C65 |
| Eagle Plain, Yukon | A407, A433 |
| EAP | F3 |
| EARP | A64, F101, H12 |
| earthquakes | A20, A21 |
| East Mackenzie Bay, N.W.T. | A56 |
| ecology | A52, A53, E5, E13, H3, H5, H6, H9 |
| ecology, marine | A22, A83, A84, A85, A87, A88, A93, A94, A97, A101, A102, A105, A106, A108, A109, A110, A114, A115, A116, A117, A119, A122, A123, A126, A127, A131, A135, A136, A137, A141, A143, A157, A159, A160, A163, A186, A187, A192, A257, A294, A299, F49, F120 |
| ecosystems, aquatic | A2, A34, A55, A56, A86, A137, A139, A140, A144, A163, A167, A184, A186, |

ecosystems, aquatic (continued) A187, A190, A191, A237, A301, A302, A303, A305, A306, A307, A309, A311, A319, A321, A322, A330, A331, A332, A333, A334, A341, A342, A344, A345, A355, A357, A358, A362, A368, A380, E2, H9, H13
See also Environment - Aquatic ecosystems pp. 61-86

Edmonton, Alta. G76

education B21, B95, B98, E24, F50

EIS A1, A2, A13, A16, A33, A44, A48, A72, B20, C40, D18, F1, F11, F13, F14, F26, F27, F34, F35, F37, F46, F49, F52, F53, F96, F101, F108, F118, F125

El Paso E39, G15, G19, G29, G66, G67, G68, G69

electrical transmission systems D20, D22, D45, D46

electrification costs D20, D22, D45, D46, D69, D70

Ellef Ringnes Island, N.W.T. C42, D40

employment B1, B3, B4, B5, B7, B9, B11, B13, B15, B18, B19, B21, B23, B29, B33, B35, B36, B38, B39, B44, B46, B47, B48, B49, B50, B51, B53, B54, B55, B59, B60, B61, B62, B65, B66, B67, B75, B76, B77, B78, B80, B81, B82, B84, B86, B87, B88, B90, B93, B94, B96, B97, B98, B100, B101, B102, B103, B104, B106, B107, B108, C20, C54, D14, D37, D41, D65, F6, F7, F10, F17, F22, F40, F50, F51, F79, F80, G46, G47, H9

energy alternatives B27, E2, E18, F13, F16, F49

energy costs B27, B37, C24, C29, E47, E54, E57, F16, F123, G65, H7

energy policy E18, E22, E32, E42, E46, E56, F31, F51, F67, F69, F80

energy requirements A33, B27, B34, C16, E12, E36, E43, E47, E54, F2, F16, F82, F98, F100, G5, G11, G29, G45, G52, G55, G65, G77, G78, G84, G89, G91, H24, H27

energy self-sufficiency E48, E55

| | |
|---|---|
| engineering | A15, A29, A35, A371, A390, A398, A430, A432, A438, A439, A440, C3, C32, C33, C43, C59, D40, D54, F122, G9, G16, G21, G45, H3, H5, H6, H9 |
| engineering, environmental | H2 |
| environmental assessment | F102, F115 |
| environmental assessment panels | F3, F41 |
| environmental impact | A90, B47, B67, C43, C44, C53, D35, D64, D78, E3, E22, E26, E30, E39, E51, F1, F3, F9, F11, F13, F14, F20, F23, F24, F25, F26, F27, F32, F34, F35, F39, F40, F41, F42, F45, F49, F57, F60, F65, F69, F70, F71, F72, F73, F75, F77, F78, F79, F81, F84, F85, F86, F90, F91, F92, F96, F98, F99, F100, F102, F107, F108, F111, F113, F114, F115, F116, F118, F121, F122, F125, F127, F128, F129, G20, G25, G26, G27, G30, G33, G36, G42, G43, G54, G58, G59, G67, G69, G70, G72, G76, G78, G84, G85, H15, H17 |
| environmental monitoring | G4 |
| environmental protection | A7, A13, A15, A16, A19, A26, A27, A31, A35, A36, A39, A40, A43, A47, A51, A58, A60, A65, A67, A74, A76, A77, A79, A81, A263, A277, A340, A359, B68, C36, C57, D3, D18, D51, D60, D62, D76, E4, E5, E6, E7, E9, E13, E14, E15, E24, E29, E33, E34, E37, E40, E45, E52, E55, F12, F21, F22, F30, F36, F42, F43, F46, F49, F51, F53, F58, F64, F74, F94, F97, F101, F103, F104, F117, G15, G19, G42, G43, G67, H2, H3, H5, H6, H22 |
| EPOA | C50, H18 |
| erosion | A145, A203, A216, A231, A236, A238 |
| Esso | A2, A3, A16, A33, A44, A48, A72, A167, A271, C15, C16, C22, C23, C34, C41, D18, D47, F26, F27, F34, F35, F37, F46, F93, F96, F118, H11 |
| exploration | A10, A12, A22, A23, A29, A36, A61, A102, A103, A104, A120, A137, A139, A140, A271, A385, A390, A403, A409, A410, A411, A432, A433, B39, B96, D5, D9, D12, D21, D26, D27, D42, D43, |

| | |
|---|---|
| exploration (continued) | D48, D56, D57, E2, E9, E11, E23, E26, E30, E35, E37, E48, E53, F10, F24, F31, F43, F54, F67, F86, F105, F107, F130, H7, H10<br>See also Exploration and Operations pp. 247-275 |
| explosions | D30 |
| Exxon | D43, F2 |
| Fairbanks, Alaska | B33, B64, B86, B91, B99, B106 |
| Faro, Yukon | B10 |
| FEARO | A1, A7, A12, A44, A46, A48, A72, C15, C34, F1, F3, F5, F20, F25, F33, F41, F78, F93, F102, F115, F124, H12 |
| FEARP | F12, F52 |
| financing | B72, C24, C51, E4, F47 |
| Finland | D27 |
| fire | A414, A421, D30 |
| fireproof booms | A325, A326, A327 |
| Firth River | A103, A118, A134, A170, A175 |
| fish | A37, A49, A52, A55, A56, A62, A77, A237, A277, A305, A306, A321, A322, A332, A333, A361, A380, B67, E26, E51, G28, H9, H17<br>See also Environment - Fish pp. 61-86 |
| fish diseases | A332 |
| fish streams | A149 |
| fisheries | A37, H13 |
| flooding | A203, A210, A230 |
| florescence | A324 |
| FOPL | C27, C55, G70, G71, G72, G73, G74, G75 |
| foreign ownership | H10 |
| Fort Alexander, N.W.T. | H4 |

Fort Good Hope, N.W.T. A390, A431, A445, A449

Fort McPherson, N.W.T. A84, A449, B27, B94

Fort Nelson, B.C. A32

Fort Norman, N.W.T. A445, A449, B94

Fort Providence, N.W.T. A210

Fort Resolution, N.W.T. B102

Fort Simpson, N.W.T. A86, A112, A210, A292, A295, A427, A431, A449, B17, B31, B78, G51

fox A266, A278, A300

fox, Arctic A240, A264

FPL A5, A19, A32, A396, B53, B107, D68, D72, E20, F3, F18, F40, F88, G3, G14, G15, G77, G78, G80, G81

FPL(SY) A1, A148, A263, A279, A389, A406, B2, B109, C2, C3, C4, C17, C18, C19, C33, C54, D2, D3, D15, D31, D32, D33, D38, D59, F3

FPL(Y) A68, A78, A109, A183, A221, A278, A400, A401, A402, A407, B19, B23, B108, C26, C32, E20, F4, G12, G14, G15, G81, G82, G83, G84, G85, G86, G87, G88

frost heaving A381, A398, A435, C17, D17, D25, D32, D38, D48, D72

fur-bearers A240, A241, A264, A266, A268, A284, A285, A289, A290, A291, A292, A295, A300

garbage disposal A66

Gas Arctic C30

Gas Arctic Systems Study Group D28, D29

gas fields A386, A387, A415

geese A110, A123, A130, A131

geography A395, A407, A420, D48, H6

geology A53, A62, A139, A140, A206, A227, A370, A371, A377, A378, A379, A382, geology (continued) A383, A384, A385, A386, A387, A393, A395, A396, A408, A409, A411, A415, A419, A423, A426, A434, A438, A439, A440, C32, C33, C68, D12, D14, D35, D52, E9, E41, F126, G22, G23, G28, H6 See also Environment - Geology pp. 162-197

geology, marine A394

geomorphology A193, A229, A234, A372, A388, A398, H3, H6, H9

geophysics A400, A401, A402, C31

geotechnology D28

GNWT B21, F50, F68, F111, F116

government A4, A49, A59, A62, A64, A65, A67, A82, A340, A379, B5, B8, B14, B25, B29, B42, B45, B48, B50, B52, B57, B61, B63, B65, B71, B73, B82, B84, B85, B89, B100, B102, C19, C36, C51, C52, C53, C68, C70, E4, E5, E11, E12, E13, E15, E17, E18, E21, E22, E24, E25, E29, E30, E31, E32, E33, E35, E37, E40, E42, E43, E46, E51, E52, E53, E56, G14, G65, G87, G89, H1, H3, H5, H6, H7, H9, H14, H19, H24, H27 See also Government pp. 337-390

Grand Banks C23

gravel mining A41

grayling A162, A170, A171, A174, A176, A180

Great Britain C53

Greenland B12, E3, E41

ground temperature A404

ground thermal regime A377, A378

GSC A432

Gulf A16, A33, A38, A44, A48, A72, A167, A271, B45, B63, C14, C15, C16, C23, C34, C40, C43, C46, D6, D18, D47, F26, F27, F34, F35, F37, F46, F93, F96, F118, G2, G61

Gulf of Alaska H1

gulls A102

gyrfalcons A129, A132

Haines, Alaska G22

Haines-Fairbanks pipeline A399

Hay River, N.W.T. A74, A79, B17, B48, B49, B59, B60, B75, B78, B93

heritage resources H11

Herschel Island, Yukon A87, A106, A128, A299, D78

Hess Creek, Alaska A336

Holman Island, N.W.T. B96

Home Oil C69

housing D7, D14

hummocks A421

hunting A299, B43, B55, B62, B74, B79, B83, B88, B94, E29

hydrocarbon production A16, A33, A36, A44, A48, A302, A321, A334, A361, B26, C1, C5, C6, C14, C15, C23, C28, C34, C40, C45, C47, C51, C52, C53, C56, C58, C60, C61, C62, C63, D6, D18, E8, E23, E36, F1, F25, F26, F33, F46, F68, F93, F118, F120, F125, G70, H13, H19

hydrocarbon reserves A19, A34, A52, A53, A139, A330, A344, A345, A382, A384, A385, B22, B26, C5, C16, C21, C27, C29, C30, C42, C46, C51, C52, C55, C56, C60, C64, C65, D9, D12, D26, D40, D49, D68, E3, E4, E8, E10, E12, E14, E18, E22, E36, E40, E41, E42, E43, E46, E47, E50, E52, F16, F97, F98, F99, F100, F123, G1, G2, G5, G11, G15, G29, G33, G52, G54, G61, G64, G65, G66, G70, G72, G78, G81, G84, G89, G91, H7, H19, H22, H24, H27

hydrogeochemistry A141

hydrology A18, A22, A25, A26, A29, A34, A37, A38, A49, A53, A56, A62, A73, A77, A158, A167, A190, A191, A228, A230,

hydrology (continued) A311, A324, A330, A350, A357, A358, A372, A377, A388, A420, A425, A427, A435, C23, D71, F12, F62, H6
See also Environment - Hydrology pp. 86-107

hydrometry A218, A219

Ibex River A148

ice A199, A230, A307, A312, A317, A328, A339, A340, A350, A351, A360, A368, A425, A432, C23, H3, H5, H9

ice-breaking vessels A7, A12, A18, C9, C10, C11, C12, D5, D19, D27, D34, D36, D40, D54, D67, E48, F132

ice fog A220

ice, ground A372, A389, A397, A421, A438, A439, A440

ice, sea A12, A18, A205, A294, A304, A323, A331, A338, A339, A349, A354, A355, A365, A368, C8, C21, C31, C35, C44, C64, D4, D10, D11, D12, D16, D19, D24, D26, D36, D40, D42, D43, D53, D57, D60, D62, D67, D71, D75, D78, E9, E48, F132, H14, H17

ice islands D8

ice-jamming A196, A203, A210, A222,

ice management D10

icebergs A18, E9

IMMERK A42, A299

Imperial Oil A37, A38, A42, A55, A56, A269, A299, B45, B100, C40, C61, D9, G89

income and wages B7, B9, B29, B35, B36, B65, B80, B81, B87, B94, B106

inflation B2, B70

international relations E5, E16, E23, E43, H14

international trade B35, E43, F47

Interprovincial Pipelines F97

| | |
|---|---|
| Inuit | A34, B32, B67, B74, B83, B89, B40, B97 |
| Inupiat | B74, F104 |
| Inuvialuit | F59 |
| Inuvik, N.W.T. | A80, A416, A424, A448, B11, B13, B45, B48, B49, B58, B59, B60, B75, B78, B90, B93, B94, B96, B17, D44, F113 |
| invertebrate diseases | A332 |
| invertebrates | A332 |
| Issungnak | A12, A167, A270 |
| ITC | B32, B92, B97 |
| Juneau, Alaska | B99 |
| Kaktovik, Alaska | B56, F17 |
| Kaktovik Lagoon, Alaska | A158, A159 |
| Kavik River | A161, A170, A174, A267 |
| Kay Point, Yukon | A418 |
| Keewatin, N.W.T. | B67 |
| Kigoriak | C8, D36, F132 |
| King Point, Yukon | A37, A190, C43, D56 |
| Klondike Highway | A109, A279 |
| Kluane Lake, Yukon | A221, F12 |
| Kluane River | A148 |
| Klusha Creek, Yukon | A156 |
| Koakoak | A12 |
| Komakuk Beach, Yukon | A110 |
| Kopanoar | A12 |
| Kugmallit Bay, N.W.T. | A271 |
| Kuparuk | C21 |
| Kuparuk River | A200 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Kutchin caribou fences | A265 |
| labour costs | D65 |
| Labrador | A304, D67 |
| Labrador Sea | C8, C23 |
| lakes | A94, A101, A122, A126, A128, A160, A162, A168, A172, A176, A178, A185, A197, A198, A208, A221, A344 |
| Lancaster Sound Regional Study | F61 |
| Lancaster Sound, N.W.T. | C36, C60, C65, F60, F61, F85, F107, F124 |
| land claims | A34, B6, B8, B14, B19, B23, B32, B89, B93, B95, C43, E20, E22, E24, E33, E55, F10, F17, F19, F59, F97, F121, G14, G66, H25 |
| land management | F62, F63, F65, F66 |
| land use | A1, A5, A13, A52, A53, B31, B32, B40, B74, B83, C43, D56, E15, E25, E28, E31, E33, E51, F19, F23, F28, F31, F51, F61, F62, F63, F64, F65, F66, F75, F76, F77, F80, F82, F116, F121, F131, H1, H3, H5, H6, H8, H9 |
| landforms | A38, A221, A370, A377, A378, A393, A408, A414, A418, A423, A425, A426, A427, A428, A429, A430, A431, A434, A438, A439, A440, A443<br>See also Environment - Landforms pp. 162-197 |
| landslides | A203, A431 |
| law enforcement | B19 |
| least cisco | A177 |
| legislation | A7, B4, B8, B72, B73, C52, E1, E5, E23, E24, E25, E40, E46, F6, F15, F24, F29, F30, F42, F47, F63, F65, F66, F67, F69, F80, F82, F86, F87, F94, F95, F104, H14, H19 |
| Liard River | A62, A203, A222, A427 |
| Liard River Valley, N.W.T. | A210, A435 |

limnology A55, A56, A141, A149, A150, A153, A156, A160, A163, A165, A185, A186, A193, A195, A197, A198, A201, A206, A208, A209, A215, A216, A217, A218, A230, A231, A233, A238, A307, A321, A324, A380

LNG C6, C8, C10, G68

longnose sucker A170, A171

Lost Horse Hills, N.W.T. A335

low water crossings A149

Lysyk Inquiry H15

Lysyk Report F7, F8

Mackenzie Bay, N.W.T. A299

Mackenzie corridor, N.W.T. A448, A449, B68, F68, H20

Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. A10, A12, A13, A17, A33, A38, A42, A49, A61, A114, A130, A131, A152, A155, A158, A172, A173, A177, A183, A186, A187, A193, A200, A227, A228, A230, A237, A252, A278, A318, A329, A343, A374, A386, A387, A388, A397, A404, A413, A415, A425, A432, A434, A436, A442, A444, B16, B20, B30, B43, B44, B45, B46, B51, B58, C5, C15, C16, C23, C25, C34, C38, C39, C40, C41, C46, C48, D9, D25, D26, D47, D49, D56, D68, E14, E22, E26, E32, E35, E41, E42, E54, E56, F27, F28, F37, F54, F74, F93, F98, F118, F122, F130, G1, G2, G14, G29, G34, G35, G59, G61, G63, G65, G81, G85, G91, H11, H16, H27

Mackenzie District, N.W.T. A85, A91, A92, A93

Mackenzie Mountains, N.W.T. A204, A214, A216, A217

Mackenzie River A141, A144, A195, A196, A199, A203, A207, A209, A210, A218, A219, A222, A223, A229, A231, A234, A238, A273, A316, A405, A422, A426, A427, A431, C61, D52, E27, F53, H16, H21

Mackenzie River estuary, N.W.T. A55, A56, A269, A270, A271

Mackenzie River Valley, N.W.T. A272, A289, H4

Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline A19, A21, A30, A31, A43, A50, A77, A99, A135, A244, A248, A265, A287, A288, A296, A308, A335, A419, B16, B17, B28, B29, B35, B49, B68, B76, B80, B81, B88, B102, B107, C25, D30, D48, E14, E17, E18, E19, E20, E42, E43, E57, E58, E59, F22, F30, F69, F88, F103, F112, G2, G65, G81

Mackenzie Valley, N.W.T. A2, A3, A20, A33, A49, A50, A74, A75, A79, A90, A93, A95, A99, A104, A119, A122, A124, A125, A150, A151, A164, A194, A202, A206, A212, A215, A220, A226, A241, A264, A284, A335, A346, A347, A375, A376, A397, A417, A428, A429, A430, A434, A437, A438, A440, A445, A446, A449, B17, B25, B27, B46, B47, B48, B49, B50, B75, B78, B79, B87, B88, C25, D37, F81, G38, G48, G89, H6, H20

mammals A2, A8, A17, A24, A25, A34, A37, A38, A42, A52, A55, A62, A63, A71, A73, A80, A354, B67, D37, D39, E6, E26, E51, F12, H9, H17
See also Environment - Mammals pp. 107-133

mammals, marine A56, A96, A306, A313

Maple Leaf Project E39, F10, G6, G7, G8, G10, G14, G16, G63, G65, G80

maps B40

marine support base B63

marine terminals D18

marketing C1

markets B26, F15, G68, G70

Marsh Lake, Yukon F12

marten A291

McClure Strait, N.W.T. D49

McKinley Bay, N.W.T. A312, A323, F43

meadows A353

Melville Island, N.W.T. A54, C8, C9, C12, C42, D10, D40, D62, F20

Melville Shipping Ltd. C8

metallurgy C7

meteorology A38, A210, A214, A226, A232, A322, A354, D78, H3, H5, H6

methanol A147, A180, A187, A189

microbiology A167

microflora A353

migration of birds A88, A89, A90, A95, A108, A114, A119, A121, A122, A125, A127, A134

migration of fish A149, A151, A164

Mirror Creek, Yukon D31

moose A37, A253, A254, A255, A259, A264, A266, A267, A273, A274, A286, A295

Morley River A148

morphology A421

moulting A87

Mount Goodenough, N.W.T. A252

muskoxen A251, A253, A254, A286

muskrat A264, A268

MVPI A31, A43, E24, E27, E54, F29, F30, F32, F50, F55, F57, F70, F71, F72, F73, F81, F84, F88, F91, F92, F108, F121, F122, F124, G48, H8, H9, H13, H23, H26

national interest B35, C51, C55, E5, E10, E16, E17, E18, E19, E20, E21, E22, E30, E32, E42, E48, E55, E56, E57, E58, E59, F16, G50, G56

National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska B56, F75, F76, F77

national security F16

native peoples A13, A34, A50, A62, A299, B4, B5, B6, B8, B11, B12, B13, B23, B30, B32, B36, B38, B42, B43, B45, B46, B47, B49, B54, B55, B57, B58, B62, B69, B70, B74, B75, B79, B80, B83, native peoples (continued) B84, B88, B89, B92, B93, B95, B99, B105, B106, C15, C43, D37, D41, E5, E13, E15, E16, E22, E24, E29, E30, E33, E37, E38, E55, E58, E59, F9, F10, F17, F18, F19, F23, F27, F40, F59, F77, F81, F84, F104, F121, G14, G28, G66, H3, H5, H6, H8, H9, H25, H26

natural gas processing plants B45, C46

natural gas requirements C57
  (see also energy requirements)

natural gas transmission systems D9

navigation A199

NEB A5, A19, A32, A82, B100, C42, C46, C70, D49, E12, E18, E19, E20, E54, E55, F4, F7, F30, F70, F88, F97, F98, F103, F111, F119, F123, F124, G2, G4, G5, G7, G8, G9, G10, G11, G12, G13, G14, G15, G16, G17, G18, G29, G30, G31, G32, G33, G34, G35, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G43, G44, G46, G47, G49, G50, G51, G53, G54, G55, G57, G58, G60, G62, G64, G66, G70, G71, G72, G73, G74, G75, G78, G80, G81, G82, G83, G84, G86, G87, G88, G89, G90, G91, H24, H25, H26, H27

NEP F38, F86, F123

Niakunak Bay, N.W.T. A271

Niglintak, N.W.T. G1

Nooiksut, Alaska F17

Norlands F107

Norman Wells, N.W.T. A84, A90, A145, A224, A239, A318, A335, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A390, A416, A437, A449, B17, B24, B45, B48, B59, B60, B75, B76, B78, B93, B94, C23, D28, D29, F78, F79, F97, F124

Norman Wells Pipeline F79

North Sea C24

North Slope, Alaska A100, A104, A114, A115, A130, A131, A157, A260, B39, B56, C21, C44, C69, North Slope, Alaska (continued) D7, D27, D73, E28, E55, E58, E59, F104, G91

North Slope Borough, Alaska B74

North Slope, Yukon A88, A94, A95, A100, A101, A103, A107, A110, A114, A115, A120, A123, A124, A126, A129, A130, A131, A132, A172, A177, A185

northern energy development A7, A15, A22, A23, A30, A46, A60, A137, A385, B12, B26, B34, B57, B97, C24, C44, F19, F42, F67, F69, F74, F80, F82, G56, H9, H10
See also Northern Energy Development pp. 311-335

Northern Land Use Planning Program F61

Northern Pipeline Act F6

Northern Pipeline Agency F18, F40, F58, F124

Northern Resources Conference H28

Northwest Passage A33, A257, F27

Northwest Pipeline Corporation G29, G90

Northwest Project Study Group D41

Northwest Territories A2, A3, A8, A10, A12, A13, A17, A20, A33, A34, A38, A42, A49, A50, A54, A55, A56, A61, A66, A74, A75, A78, A79, A80, A83, A84, A85, A86, A90, A91, A92, A93, A94, A95, A98, A99, A104, A111, A112, A114, A116, A117, A119, A120, A122, A124, A125, A127, A128, A130, A131, A133, A135, A141, A142, A144, A145, A150, A151, A152, A155, A158, A162, A164, A166, A171, A172, A173, A177, A183, A186, A187, A193, A194, A195, A196, A197, A199, A200, A202, A203, A204, A206, A207, A209, A210, A212, A214, A215, A216, A217, A218, A219, A220, A222, A223, A224, A225, A226, A227, A228, A229, A230, A231, A234, A236, A237, A238, A239, A241, A244, A252, A264, A269, A270, A271, A272, A275, A278, A284, A285, A286, A289, A292, A295, A299, A309, A312, A316, A318, A323, A329, A335, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A355, A373, A374, A375, A376, A377, Northwest Territories (continued) A378, A386, A387, A388, A390, A393, A395, A397, A404, A405, A413, A415, A416, A417, A422, A423, A424, A425, A426, A427, A428, A429, A430, A431, A432, A434, A435, A436, A437, A438, A439, A440, A442, A444, A445, A446, A448, A449, C5, C8, C9, C12, C15, C16, C23, C25, C34, C36, C38, C39, C40, C41, C42, C44, C46, C48, C51, C60, C61, C62, C65, B11, B13, B16, B17, B20, B24, B25, B27, B30, B31, B43, B44, B45, B46, B47, B48, B49, B50, B51, B58, B59, B60, B67, B68, B75, B76, B78, B79, B87, B88, B90, B93, B94, B96, B102, D9, D10, D13, D25, D26, D28, D29, D36, D37, D40, D44, D47, D48, D49, D56, D62, D63, D67, D68, E14, E22, E26, E32, E35, E41, E42, E54, E56, F20, F27, F28, F31, F37, F43, F54, F60, F61, F63, F65, F68, F74, F78, F79, F81, F85, F93, F97, F98, F103, F105, F107, F113, F116, F118, F122, F124, F127, F128, F129, F130, G1, G2, G3, G14, G29, G34, G35, G37, G38, G48, G51, G59, G61, G63, G65, G77, G78, G81, G85, G89, G91, H4, H5, H6, H11, H16, H20, H21, H27

Norway C53

NOVA C8

Nuiqsut, Alaska B56

Nunaluk Lagoon, Alaska A160

Nunaluk Spit, Yukon A102

Nunavut A34

nutrients A375

oceanography A56, A330, A354, A394, H3, H5, H6, H17

oil burners A315, A356

oil cargo systems C64

oil companies F93

oil oxidation A344

oil rigs D54, D65

| | |
|---|---|
| oil spill countermeasures | A6, A7, A16, A27, A33, A96, A305, A308, A309, A311, A312, A314, A315, A316, A323, A324, A325, A326, A327, A333, A335, A337, A339, A340, A346, A347, A349, A351, A354, A356, A357, A358, A360, A363, A364, A365, A366, A367, A369, D4, D6, D16, D23, D24, D36, D42, D51, D53, D57, D63, D74, E1, E3, E25, F37, F79 |
| oil spill research | A317, A328, A339, A351, A357, A359, A360, A368, A369 |
| oil well design | C40 |
| Old Crow Flats, Yukon | A268, H10, H26 |
| Old Crow, Yukon | A49, A448, A449, B17, B46, B59, B60, B62, B79, B93, F10, H10 |
| operating costs | A61, D78 |
| operations | A9, A10, A12, A22, A29, A32, A35, A36, A38, A40, A45, A61, A69, A102, A103, A104, A110, A120, A137, A139, A140, A314, A338, A340, A371, A377, A390, A393, A398, A403, A405, A409, A410, A411, A412, A432, A433, A437, B7, B19, B50, B53, B63, B68, B76, B90, B100, B109, D2, D5, D6, D7, D9, D12, D14, D18, D20, D22, D23, D26, D27, D29, D31, D34, D36, D42, D45, D47, D48, D52, D56, D57, D60, D65, D69, D70, D76, D78, E7, E11, E16, E23, E26, E30, E35, E37, E40, E44, E48, E51, E53, F4, F5, F9, F10, F11, F13, F14, F20, F25, F31, F39, F43, F49, F53, F54, F60, F74, F78, F79, F81, F86, F93, F98, F99, F100, F104, F113, F114, F120, F122, F126, G5, G6, G7, G8, G9, G10, G12, G17, G20, G21, G24, G27, G28, G30, G33, G37, G38, G40, G53, G54, G58, G59, G67, G68, G69, G70, G72, G75, G76, G77, G78, G79, G82, G84, G85, G87, H7, H13<br>See also Exploration and Operations pp. 247-275 |
| oxygen depletion | A146 |
| PAAG | A50, F112, G36, G48 |
| Panarctic Oils | C1, C42 |
| Pangnirtung, N.W.T. | B102 |

Parsons Lake, N.W.T. A386, C46

Paulatuk, N.W.T. B96

Peel Plain, N.W.T. A444

Peel Plateau, N.W.T. A438

permafrost A35, A53, A63, A73, A80, A203, A227, A340, A370, A371, A372, A389, A390, A393, A395, A396, A397, A398, A399, A400, A401, A402, A403, A404, A409, A411, A412, A413, A420, A424, A425, A428, A429, A430, A431, A432, A433, A437, A438, A439, A440, A441, B67, C21, C44, D2, D3, D7, D9, D12, D13, D17, D21, D25, D28, D33, D35, D37, D38, D44, D48, D49, D52, D59, D62, D65, D72, D76, D77, H3, H5, H6, H9
See also Environment - Permafrost pp. 162-197

Peter Lake, N.W.T. A206, A215, A227, A228

Petro-Canada A304, C8, C9, C10, D10

petrochemicals B33

petroleum industry A403, B39, B61, H7, H10

PGP A54, C57, D40, D49, E3

Phillips Bay, Yukon A102

phytoplankton A25, A73

pipeline co. applications A82, C18, C70, F2, F97, F98, F112
See also Pipeline Company Applications pp. 391-427

pipeline construction A4, A20, A21, A28, A30, A32, A38, A43, A51, A54, A58, A59, A64, A67, A68, A74, A79, A85, A102, A103, A114, A136, A137, A138, A144, A147, A148, A151, A153, A164, A165, A181, A187, A188, A189, A193, A211, A212, A213, A215, A217, A220, A222, A224, A228, A231, A234, A235, A237, A238, A240, A242, A243, A244, A259, A260, A275, A277, A278, A283, A284, A290, A292, A314, A320, A335, A380, A381, A390, A393, A398, A405, A409, A411, A417, A422, A423, A425, A426, A437, A438, A439, A440, A441, B7, B18, B50, B53, B68, B69, B77, C6, C17, C18, C19, pipeline construction (continued) C20, C38, C39, C49, C66, D3, D14, D15, D17, D25, D28, D32, D33, D35, D37, D38, D39, D41, D47, D48, D52, D55, D58, D59, D61, D64, D65, D66, D73, D75, D76, E16, E39, E45, E49, F7, F10, F13, F14, F22, F32, F57, F58, F70, F71, F73, F78, F81, F84, F89, F91, F92, F97, F99, F108, F119, F122, F131, G3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G8, G9, G10, G12, G13, G14, G15, G17, G20, G21, G23, G24, G25, G26, G30, G31, G32, G33, G34, G35, G37, G38, G40, G42, G43, G48, G52, G53, G60, G62, G67, G68, G69, G71, G72, G73, G74, G75, G77, G78, G79, G81, G85, G90

pipeline costs A19, B72, C66, D41, D68, F4, F16, F100, F109, G4, G5, G6, G8, G10, G13, G14, G15, G18, G20, G27, G30, G33, G41, G44, G50, G58, G60, G62, G67, G70, G75, G76, G78, G79, G80, G83, G87

pipeline design A19, A29, A35, A54, A59, A67, A217, A221, A228, A320, A336, A381, A409, A411, A441, C26, C32, C33, C38, C39, D17, D25, D28, D30, D32, D33, D38, D39, D41, D47, D48, D55, D58, D59, D61, D62, D64, D65, D66, D72, D73, D75, D77, E45, F58, F119, F122, G4, G14, G15, G21, G30, G33, G37, G45, G51, G59, G60, G72, G81, G87

pipeline electrification C26, D20, D22, D45, D46, D69, D70, F7

pipeline facilities B53, C20, C45, C46, C53, E12, E58, E59, F4, F13, G5, G6, G7, G8, G10, G12, G16, G17, G24, G40, G41, G45, G54, G57, G67, G70, G72, G75, G76, G78, G79, G83, G84, G85, G87

pipeline financing A19, B85, C5, C25, C55, C57, C70, E22, F4, F97, F98, F114, G13, G28, G29, G33, G44, G62, G66, G67, G68, G70, G72, G75, G78, G79, G81, G82, G84, G85, G86, G90

pipeline hazards A68

pipeline materials D14, D37, D55, D58, D61

pipeline routes A1, A14, A20, A21, A28, A40, A50, A54, A58, A64, A68, A69, A78, A83, A84, A85, A86, A91, A92, A94, A98, pipeline routes (continued) A99, A100, A103, A108, A109, A111, A112, A114, A116, A117, A118, A119, A120, A121, A122, A126, A127, A129, A130, A132, A133, A134, A135, A136, A142, A144, A149, A152, A154, A155, A162, A164, A165, A168, A181, A182, A183, A185, A187, A188, A189, A193, A197, A198, A199, A201, A207, A211, A212, A215, A217, A222, A226, A228, A231, A233, A234, A235, A237, A238, A240, A241, A244, A245, A246, A248, A254, A259, A260, A273, A279, A283, A285, A287, A288, A289, A290, A291, A293, A295, A296, A298, A370, A371, A380, A396, A399, A412, A419, A435, A438, A444, A445, A446, B76, C2, C7, C8, C38, C55, C57, D3, D15, D17, D40, D49, D68, D76, E49, F2, F3, F10, F11, F12, F14, F32, F49, G15, G19, G21, G22, G23, G25, G26, G27, G34, G35, G37, G39, G51, G53, G59, G63, G71, G72, G75, G76, G85

pipeline rupture A68, D30

pipeline testing D17, D25, D28, D35, D38, D44, D55, D61, D75

pipelines A1, A4, A12, A13, A14, A16, A19, A20, A21, A23, A28, A30, A31, A32, A35, A38, A40, A41, A43, A47, A49, A50, A54, A58, A59, A62, A64, A67, A68, A69, A70, A76, A77, A78, A82, A137, A144, A187, A211, A215, A221, A235, A242, A277, A278, A314, A335, A338, A371, A381, A406, A422, A436, B1, B2, B4, B5, B7, B10, B16, B17, B18, B19, B22, B23, B24, B25, B28, B29, B36, B37, B38, B41, B44, B46, B49, B50, B51, B53, B54, B55, B62, B65, B66, B67, B68, B69, B70, B72, B73, B75, B76, B78, B79, B80, B81, B84, B85, B86, B87, B88, B91, B92, B95, B101, B102, B103, B107, B108, B109, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C10, C12, C13, C17, C18, C19, C20, C25, C26, C27, C30, C32, C33, C38, C39, C46, C49, C54, C55, C57, C66, C70, D2, D3, D6, D14, D15, D17, D20, D21, D25, D28, D29, D30, D31, D32, D33, D35, D37, D38, D39, D40, D41, D44, D47, D52, D55, D58, D59, D62, D64, D65, D66, D68, D73, D75, D76, D77, E3, E4, E12, E14, E16, E17, E18, E19, pipelines (continued) E20, E22, E24, E27, E39, E42, E45, E49, E51, E55, E57, E58, E59, F3, F6, F7, F9, F10, F11, F13, F14, F16, F17, F29, F32, F40, F44, F45, F49, F57, F58, F70, F71, F72, F73, F74, F78, F81, F84, F87, F88, F89, F91, F92, F95, F97, F98, F99, F100, F108, F111, F112, F117, F119, F121, F122, F130, F131, G3, G4, G5, G6, G7, G8, G9, G10, G11, G12, G13, G15, G16, G17, G19, G20, G21, G22, G23, G24, G25, G26, G27, G28, G29, G30, G31, G32, G33, G34, G35, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G43, G44, G45, G47, G48, G49, G50, G52, G53, G54, G56, G57, G58, G59, G60, G62, G64, G66, G67, G68, G69, G70, G71, G72, G73, G74, G75, G76, G77, G78, G79, G80, G81, G82, G83, G84, G85, G86, G87, G88, G90, G91, H7, H19, H23

pipelines, offshore D49

plankton A56, H17

plant germination A348

Point Barrow, Alaska A359, D12

Pointed Mountain Gas Pipeline A58

Polar Gas B67

pollution E25, H9

pollution, industrial E6

pollution, noise A71, A87, A101, A102, A104, A105, A106, A107, A110, A115, A122, A123, A128, A129, A132, A255, A256, A261, A280, A281, A282, A292, A297

pollution, oil A6, A16, A27, A33, A34, A40, A46, A68, A96, A186, A205, A297, A391, A410, A418, D4, D6, D16, D23, D24, D30, D36, D42, D43, D51, D53, D57, D63, D71, D74, E1, E3, E9, E26, F37, F79, H9
See also Environment - Oil pollution pp. 133-162

ponds A307, A309

Porcupine Plateau, Yukon A438

Porcupine River A141, A144, A165

precipitation A194, A202, A204, A215, A216, A217, A226, A236

Prudhoe Bay, Alaska A19, A27, A35, A46, A76, A77, A78, A94, A113, A133, A136, A139, A140, A152, A158, A173, A188, A198, A200, A205, A208, A237, A275, A318, A335, A336, A344, A353, A359, A368, A416, B7, B39, B75, C21, C27, C30, D7, D12, D17, D25, D26, D28, D29, D43, D66, D76, E41, F13, F14, F17, F58, G20, G21, G23, G25, G26, G65, G66, G75, G91

public health F50

public hearings A64, E25, F1, F5, F33, F34, F52, F56, F57, F61, F70, F71, F72, F77, F84, F85, F88, F90, F91, F92, F93, F95, F98, F107, F108, F122, F124, F127, F128, F129, H25, H26

Quill Creek Test Facility D2, D3, D59

radar systems D60

railways C7, C13

recreational facilities D7

regional planning B24, B31, B44, B48, C36, E33, F51, F61

regulations A26, A27, A65, F31, F105, H14

regulatory agencies A12, C19, C51, C64, C66, E25, F4, F18, F22, F31, F35, F40, F42, F44, F46, F47, F65, F66, F74, F79, F86, F87, F90, F93, F94, F101, F102, F103, F104, F105, F106, F115

reindeer D66

resource-leasing B89, E25, F15, F67

revegetation A373, A374, A375, A391, A405, A406, A407, A414, A416, A417, A443

Richards Island, N.W.T. A84, A135, C38, C39

Richardson Mountains, N.W.T. A225, A438, A444

river banks A427

rivers A144, A148, A157, A160, A161, A170, A174, A175, A193, A196, A203, A208, A209, A217, A222, A350, A388

road construction D2

roads A77, A199, A217, A222, A228, A231

Sachs Harbour, N.W.T. B45, B90, B96, F113

Sadlerochit Spring, Alaska A138, A157

safety measures A18, A39, A68, A70, A339, B70, C50, D6, D30, D42, D57, D63, H18

Sagavanirktok River A208

Sagwon, Alaska A336

salmon (see also chinook salmon and chum salmon) A147

Saskatchewan G79, G84

science E26, E49, E53

seals, ringed A288, A294, A313

sedimentation A141, A145, A217, A219, A236, A380, A384, A385, A388, A394, A415, A418

seeds A348

seismicity A20, A21, A292, A396, A419, D12

senior citizens B64, B91

Shaviovik River A157, A161

sheep (see also Dall sheep) A253, A254, A266

Shell A38, B45, C40, D43, H27

Shell Lake, N.W.T. A335

Shetland Islands, Scotland E28, E52

Shingle Point, Yukon A113, A294, A393

shipping C6, C10, D54

shore birds A113, A118, A121, A128, A134, A135, A310

Skagway, Alaska G76

slope stability A225

smelt A172, A178

Smith Bay, Alaska D12

snow A225, A239

snow geese A88, A105, A110, A114, A115, A123, A127, A130, A131

social conditions A62, B2, B6, B11, B13, B17, B24, B30, B33, B36, B38, B48, B50, B52, B55, B57, B58, B61, B62, B65, B69, B86, B92, B93, B94, B97, B103, E31, E33, F9, F17, F109, F131, G47

social problems B15, B21, B36, B46, B50, B52, B64, B69, B70, B90, B95, B98, B106, E20, F40, F50, H8, H9

social services B15, B19, B21, B23, B38, B44, B47, B50, B55, B56, B62, B86, B91, B94, B95, B98, B99, B106, F6, F50, F109

socio-economic aspects A12, A33, A61, A62, C10, C16, C40, C43, C54, C57, C60, D28, D41, E2, E8, E13, E15, E21, E22, E28, E29, E30, E33, E35, E37, E39, E43, E47, E48, E50, E51, E53, F6, F7, F8, F9, F19, F50, F51, F54, F59, F60, F61, F74, F75, F77, F85, F97, F109, F113, F114, F117, G19, G20, G27, G28, G33, G46, G50, G56, G70, G75, G76, G78, G82, G85, H1, H3, H5, H8, H9, H13, H15, H17
See also Socio-economic Aspects pp. 199-245

socio-economic impacts A15, A49, A50, B2, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B10, B12, B14, B16, B17, B18, B19, B20, B21, B23, B24, B25, B28, B29, B33, B36, B38, B44, B45, B47, B49, B50, B52, B55, B58, B62, B63, B64, B65, B67, B69, B70, B75, B76, B78, B79, B80, B81, B88, B90, B91, B92, B93, B94, B95, B96, B97, B98, B99, B103, B104, B106, C15, C19, C25, C26, C53, E3, E7, E24, E26, E40, E46, F10, F20, F23, F24, F25, F27, F32, F34, F40, F45, F57, F65, F67, F69, F70, F71, F72, F73, F78, F79, F81, F84, F91, F92, F98, F99, F100, F104, F108, F110, F111, F116, F118, F120, socio-economic impacts (continued) F121, F122, F125, F127, F128, F129, F131, G5, G14, G15, G47, G59, G84, H6

Sohio D43, F2

soil erosion A53, A388, A413, A417, A426

soil temperature A392

soils A2, A22, A53, A62, A75, A318, A320, A336, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A348, A353, A370, A371, A374, A375, A376, A381, A389, A392, A395, A406, A407, A408, A409, A411, A412, A413, A414, A416, A420, A421, A422, A423, A426, A428, A434, A435, A437, A439, A442, A443, A444, A446, A447, C33, D9, D12, D13, D21, D32, D33, D38, D52, D64, E51, G22, G23, H3, H5, H6, H9
See also Environment - Soils
pp. 162-197

sonar scanning C17

South Nahanni River A203

South Ogilvie Mountains, Yukon A407

spawning A147, A148, A151, A152, A153, A156, A162, A173, A174, A179, A181, A187, A380

Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline F74

springs A233

steel structures D54

Stokes Point, Yukon A190, A191, B63, C43

storage D18

stratigraphy A395

streams A145, A149, A168, A197, A198, A200, A201, A217, A219, A238, A380, A389

sub-Arctic A23, A24, A73, A201, A214, A216, A236, A301, A302, A310, A313, A319, A321, A322, A329, A330, A334, A345, A361, A362, H17

subsea containment A304

| | |
|---|---|
| Sverdrup Basin, N.W.T. | C23, D49, D62, E41 |
| Swan Hills, Alta. | A335 |
| swans | A130, A131 |
| Sweden | D27 |
| Swift River | A148, F12 |
| Taglu, N.W.T. | A387, A415 |
| Takhini River | A148, A401, A402 |
| tankers | A7, A16, A257, A311, A338, C6, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C39, D1, D5, D17, D27, D34, D54, D67, D74, E3, E48, F74 |
| tankers, submarine | C11, C13, C64 |
| TAPS | A4, A41, A46, A59, A67, A149, A153, A242, A245, A259, A260, A283, A298, A314, A380, A392, B5, B7, B8, B18, B38, B39, B41, B42, B54, B64, B65, B70, B86, B91, B99, B104, B106, C21, C27, D17, D39, D48, D66, D76, E51, F2, F16, F17, F44, F48, F49, F106, F109 |
| tariffs | F4, F47, G49 |
| Tarsiut | A12 |
| taxation | B72, C70, E10, F15, G49, H1, H19 |
| technology | A6, A9, A11, A14, A26, A35, A40, A45, A76, A221, A312, A315, A316, A323, A325, A326, A327, A333, A337, A339, A346, A349, A351, A356, A363, A364, A365, A366, A369, A371, A381, A398, A409, A411, A422, A430, A438, A439, A440, C7, C8, C10, C17, C18, C22, C26, C32, C33, C35, C36, C37, C38, C39, C40, C43, C44, C45, C47, C49, C53, C57, C58, C59, C63, C64, C67, D28, E30, E40, E45, E46, E48, E53, F5, F11, F12, F20, F27, F29, F43, F58, F78, F98, F107, F113, F114, F119, F122, G5, G6, G8, G9, G10, G13, G19, G20, G21, G30, G33, G36, G45, G51, G57, G72, H5, H9, H17<br>See also Technology pp. 277-309 |
| terns | A102 |

terrain classification A408

terrain disturbance A46, A49, A58, A62, A263, A318, A320, A329, A335, A336, A341, A342, A343, A346, A347, A348, A352, A353, A373, A377, A378, A391, A393, A398, A412, A416, A417, A424, A429, A433, A436, A437, A441, A445, C32, C33, D59, E2, E13, E45, F121

test holes D31

Thirty-Seven Mile Creek, Yukon A156

tidal currents A205

topography A1, A49, A318, A341, A342, A343, A375, A376, A392, A396, A406, A407, A413, A414, A420, A421, A425, A426, A427, A442, A443, A446, A447

tourism B19, B23

town sites A224

toxicity A147, A180, A187, A189, A301, A303, A313, A321, A322, A332, A333, A361, A362

training B15, B48, B54, B66, B87, B102, B108, C54, D14, D41, F10, F79, G46

TransCanada Pipelines Limited G91

transportation A12, A13, A22, A57, A70, A340, A379, A385, A403, A412, A419, B9, B44, B56, B77, B82, C5, C6, C7, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C29, C44, C52, C55, C61, C64, D27, D40, D56, D62, D73, D77, E3, E7, E16, E23, E39, E40, E44, E47, E48, F6, F7, F16, F33, F47, F51, F54, F74, F120, F130, G18, G27, G34, G35, G38, G39, G45, G49, G63, G71

transportation costs D78

transportation, marine H17

trapping B43, B55, B62, B79, B88, B94, E29

trees A203, A210

Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. A186, A270, A271, A309, A318, A341, A343, A373, A378, A393, A416, B17, B45, B48, B49, B59, B60, B75, B78, B90, B93, B96, C15, C39, D36, D56, D63, F43, F113, H11

Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, N.W.T. A448

tundra A94, A107, A121, A126, A174, A178, A329, A353, A373, A377, A391, A393, A414, A424, A442

tunnelling D12

Tununuk, N.W.T. A318, A343, A377, A393

Twisty Creek, N.W.T. A206, A216, A217, A236

U.S. Coast Guard Arctic Oil Spill Research Program A369

U.S. Federal Power Commission B85, G67, G68, G69, G79

U.S.S.R. D27, E3

Umiat, Alaska A344

Union Alaska Pipeline Co. F2

Valdez, Alaska B7, B99, D17

vegetation A1, A2, A22, A24, A34, A38, A52, A73, A77, A133, A227, A329, A341, A342, A348, A352, A353, A373, A374, A375, A376, A391, A392, A393, A405, A406, A407, A409, A410, A411, A414, A416, A417, A421, A423, A428, A429, A430, A436, A442, A443, A444, A445, A446, A447, A448, A449, B67, D37, E6, F12
See also Environment - Vegetation pp. 162-197

Victoria Island, N.W.T. H6

Viscount Melville Sound, N.W.T. D10

Wainwright, Alaska B56

waste disposal A8, A24, A25, A26, A42, A51, A63, A73, A74, A79, A80, A81, B23

water levels A230

water management F62, F95

water quality A145, A168, A190, A191, A195, A231, A238

| | |
|---|---|
| water sources | A208, A237 |
| waterfowl | A83, A84, A85, A86, A87, A88, A93, A94, A97, A101, A102, A105, A106, A108, A109, A110, A114, A115, A119, A122, A123, A126, A127, A130, A131, A135, A136, A264, A310 |
| watersheds | A142, A144, A163, A165, A207, A214, A216, A217, A227, A228, A234, A236 |
| Watson Lake, Yukon | A62, A402, C33 |
| wells | A433, C36, C60, C62, C65 |
| Westcoast Transmission Co. Ltd. | A32, G12, G14, G15, G78 |
| Westwater Research Centre | D20, D22 |
| whales | A55, A270, A271, H9 |
| whales, white | A56, A269, A299 |
| White Pass and Yukon Railway | A40 |
| White River, Yukon | A381, D38 |
| Whitehorse, Yukon | A40, A62, B59, B60, B73, F3 |
| wildlife | A49, A71, A242, A263, A264, A297, A354, D39, D66, E2, H9 |
| wildlife habitats | A1, A354 |
| wind | A194, A202, A224, A239, A413 |
| wolf | A266, A274, A286, A300 |
| wolverine | A266, A300 |
| Wrigley, N.W.T. | A66, A423 |
| Yellowknife, N.W.T. | B48, B49, B59, B60, B93 |
| YTG | F7, F23, F51 |
| Yukon Advisory Council | F18 |
| Yukon coastal plain | A97, A128, A178, A388, A397, A436 |
| Yukon Native Brotherhood | B92 |
| Yukon, northern | A49, A88, A94, A95, A97, A100, A101, A103, A107, A110, A114, A115, A120, A123, A124, A128, A129, A130, A131, |

A132, A163, A251, A272, A273, A274, A286, A287, A447, A448, B46, B47, B62, E34, H20

Yukon River D17, D39

Yukon Water Resource Management Project D20, D22, D45, D46

zooplankton A192